VA | U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs

OEI - LBL Joint Venture LLC
SDVOSB Continues to Serve

# 100% SPECIFICATIONS

## REPLACE BOILERS
## WEST TEXAS VA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM
## BIG SPRING, TX

US Department of Veterans Affairs
Project No.: 519-20-200
Fiscal Year: 2021
Contract No.: 36C25720D0060
Task Order No.: 36C25721N0270

15 OCTOBER 2025

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**
**VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**
**Section 00 01 10**


| SECTION NO | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** | |
| | | |
| 01 00 00 | General Requirements | 11-21 |
| 01 32 16.15 | Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build | 11-21 |
| 01 33 23 | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples | 02-23 |
| 01 35 26 | Safety Requirements | 10-22 |
| 01 42 19 | Reference Standards | 11-20 |
| 01 45 00 | Quality Control | 02-21 |
| 01 45 29 | Testing Laboratory Services | 11-18 |
| 01 45 35 | Special Inspections | 06-21 |
| 01 57 19 | Temporary Environmental Controls | 01-21 |
| 01 74 19 | Construction Waste Management | 04-22 |
| 01 81 13 | Sustainable Construction Requirements | 10-17 |
| 01 91 00 | General Commissioning Requirements | 04-22 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS** | |
| | | |
| 02 41 00 | Demolition | 08-17 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE** | |
| | | |
| 03 30 53 | (Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete | 01-21 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 04 – MASONRY** | |
| | | |
| 04 05 13 | Masonry Mortaring | 10-17 |
| 04 05 16 | Masonry Grouting | 01-21 |
| 04 20 00 | Unit Masonry | 08-17 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 05 – METALS** | |
| | | |
| 05 12 00 | Structural Steel Framing | 11-18 |
| 05 31 00 | Steel Decking | 01-21 |
| 05 50 00 | Metal Fabrications | 08-18 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION** | |
| | | |
| 07 51 00 | Built-up Bituminous Roofing | 12-21 |
| 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants | 04-22 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS** | |
| | | |
| 08 11 13 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames | 01-21 |
| 08 71 00 | Door Hardware | 05-22 |

| SECTION NO | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 08 90 00 | Louvers | 01-21 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES** | |
| | | |
| 09 05 16 | Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes | 01-21 |
| 09 67 23.60 | Resinous Urethane and Epoxy Mortar Flooring | |
| 09 91 00 | Painting | 01-21 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING** | |
| | | |
| 22 05 11 | Common Work Results for Plumbing | 01-23 |
| 22 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment | 09-20 |
| 22 05 23 | General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping | 09-20 |
| 22 07 11 | Plumbing Insulation | 09-19 |
| 22 08 00 | Commissioning of Plumbing Systems | 11-16 |
| 22 11 00 | Facility Water Distribution | 05-21 |
| 22 13 00 | Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping | 09-20 |
| 22 40 00 | Plumbing Fixtures | 09-15 |
| 22 67 19.16 | Reverse-Osmosis Water Equipment | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)** | |
| | | |
| 23 05 10 | Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation | 04-23 |
| 23 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment | 03-23 |
| 23 05 51 | Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant | 03-22 |
| 23 05 93 | Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC | 03-23 |
| 23 07 11 | HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation | 02-20 |
| 23 08 11 | Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant | 04-20 |
| 23 09 11 | Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant | 04-23 |
| 23 21 11 | Boiler Plant Piping Systems | 04-23 |
| 23 31 00 | HVAC Ducts and Casings | 03-23 |
| 23 34 00 | HVAC Fans | 03-23 |
| 23 37 00 | Air Outlets and Inlets | 03-23 |
| 23 50 11 | Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment | 03-22 |
| 23 51 00 | Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks | 04-20 |
| 23 52 39 | Fire Tube Boilers | 09-23 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL** | |
| | | |
| 26 05 11 | Requirements for Electrical Installations | 11-22 |
| 26 05 19 | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables | 11-22 |
| 26 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems | 11-22 |
| 26 05 33 | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems | 11-22 |
| 26 05 73 | Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study | 11-22 |
| 26 22 00 | Low-Voltage Transformers | 11-22 |
| 26 24 13 | Distribution Switchboards | |
| 26 24 16 | Panelboards | 11-22 |
| 26 27 26 | Wiring Devices | 11-22 |

| SECTION NO | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 26 29 11 | Motor Controllers | 11-22 |
| 26 29 21 | Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers | 11-22 |
| 26 36 23 | Automatic Transfer Switches | 11-22 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK** | |
| | | |
| 31 20 11 | Earthwork (Short Form) | 10-12 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS** | |
| | | |
| 32 05 23 | Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements | 08-16 |
| 32 17 23 | Pavement Markings | 08-16 |
| 32 90 00 | Planting | 08-16 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | **Appendices** | |
| Appendix A | VHA Boiler Plant Log Summary | 02-24 |
| | | |

**SECTION 01 00 00**
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**GENERAL**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for AEPLACE BOILERS as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the COR.

C. Offices of OEI-LBL Joint Venture, LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, , roads, walks, grading, drainage, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that

security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation . See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
   a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
   b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in

designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center Facility Manager.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)**

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR .

E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

   1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
   2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
   3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility

services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof.

J. Building(s) No.(s) 2 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

L. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

.

M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
   1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR , Chief Engineer, or Chief of Facilities Management. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to

specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to

be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
   1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
   2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

Q. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the COR, in arranging construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the interment services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workers shall not pass through the service area during this period:

1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.
2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

3. //PCB Transformers // and Capacitors // : The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated

Biphenyl (PCB) transformers // and capacitors // . The transformers // and capacitors // shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers // and capacitors // for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's // Cemetery's // Chief.

a) Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

49 CRR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7//

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may

have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;

4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

**1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK**

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and

deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

B. Establish and plainly mark lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a

registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
5. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.

E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.

F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.

G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

**1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during

construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR Chief Engineer, and Chief of Facilities Management within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.14 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT**

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the

project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
   a. Name of item.
   b. Model and serial numbers.
   c. Location where installed.
   d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
   e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
   f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
   g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which

have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.

h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.

i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.

k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.

6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the

Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

   a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems
      1) Fire suppression systems.
      2) Fire alarm system(s).
   b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

c) Code 1 Doors
1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.

d) Code 3-Doors
1) Overhead doors not operational.
2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

e) Code 1-Electrical
1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
2) Security lights.
3) Smoke detectors.

f) Code 2-Electrical
1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).

g) Code 3-Electrical
1) Exterior lights not operational.

h) Code 1-Gas
1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.

i) Code 1-Heat
1) Power failure affecting heat.

j) Code 1-Plumbing
1) Hot water heater failure.
2) Leaking water supply pipes

k) Code 2-Plumbing

1) Flush valves not operating properly
2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
3) Toilet leaking at base.

l) Code 3- Plumbing
1) Leaky faucets.

m) Code 3-Interior
1) Floors damaged.
2) Paint chipping or peeling.
3) Casework damaged.

n) Code 1-Roof Leaks
1) Damage to property is occurring.

o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)
1) No water to facility.

p) Code 2-Water (Hot)
1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

q) Code 3
1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

| Warranty Tags |
|---|
| Type of product/material |
| Model number |

| Warranty Tags |
|---|
| Serial number |
| Contract number |
| Warranty period from/to |
| Inspector’s signature |
| Construction Contractor |
| Address |
| Telephone number |
| Warranty Contact |
| Address |
| Telephone number |
| Warranty response time priority code |

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and

available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

## 1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

**1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when

approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1. *Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center //. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

## 1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the // Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to // Medical Center heating distribution system.

   a) //Steam is available at no cost to Contractor. //

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the // Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at

COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

**1.19 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.20 //TESTS**

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing //and commissioning// plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all

labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.21 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated,

progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.22 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings .

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center

C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.

1. //*Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the // Medical Center

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
   1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
   2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.23 RELOCATED // EQUIPMENT // ITEMS //**

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment // and items // indicated //by symbol "R"// or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. // Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing // remote dictating machine, // X-ray, // dental // and // laundry // equipment, required to be relocated. //

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.24 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT**

A. Contractor shall complete approximately _____ square meters _____ (square feet) of space in building

accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.

1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.
2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.
3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the COR 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.
4. All cost for utility services for such storage space shall be borne by Contractor until entire building is turned over for occupancy.

B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

**1.25 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of

sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is // attached hereto and made a part of this specification. // shown on the drawings. // //

**1.26 SAFETY SIGN**

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Drawing details in VA Signage Design Manual, Section 11 Specialty Signs (found on VA TIL) show required legend and other characteristics of sign and are // attached hereto and is made a part of this specification. // shown on the drawings. //

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

| Number of photographs | |
|---|---|
| Estimated Cost | No. of Photographs |
| Up to $250,000 | 50 to 100 |
| Up to $500,000 | 100 to 150 |
| Up to $1,000,000 | 150 to 200 |
| Up to $2,000,000 | 200 to 250 |
| Up to $5,000,000 | 250 to 300 |
| Up to $10,000,000 | 300 to 400 |
| More than $10,000,000 | 400 to 500 |

**1.27 //PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with

a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.

2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days (“Progressions”). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each

building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.

6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.

9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.

15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.

D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor’s operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.

F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.

G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

**1.28 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES**

A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.

B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be place in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of

a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the COR in boxes suitable for shipping.

1. Hospital Building No. ____.
2. Clinical Building No. ____.
3. Nursing Home Care Building No. _____.
4. Chapel Building No. _____.
5. Boiler Plant Building No. _____.

**1.29 //HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up. //

**1.30 //VA TRIRIGA CPMS**

A. VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS. The TRIRIGA CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the VA uses for all Major, Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects within the Office of Construction & Facilities Management (CFM), Veterans Health Administration (VHA), National Cemetery Administration (NCA), and the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA).

B. The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS.

C. To gain access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

D. Requirement: TRIRIGA is the management and collaborative environment that VA uses for all construction projects. VA requires its contractors to procure TRIRIGA access as part

of the cost of performance for a VA construction related contract.

E. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL https://valicensing.oncfi.com/

F. Inquiries or to request additional services, contact the following:

Craig Alsheimer, Federal Account Manager
Computerized Facility Integrations, LLC
18000 West Nine Mile Road
Suite 700
Southfield, MI 48075
Email: calsheimer@gocfi.com
Phone: 248-557-4234 Extension 6010; 410-292-7006

G. Process:

1. Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor can enter a request for access to TRIRIGA at URL https://valicensing.oncfi.com/
2. CFI will process the request for access and payment. CFI will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to align the contractor to the Contract Number will be entered and an email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.
3. CFI will also provide standard terms and conditions related to the transaction and use agreement. //

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**
***(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)***

## PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project

duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
   1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
   2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 552.232-5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) and VAAR 852.232-70 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS WITHOUT NAS-CPM).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
   1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
   2. The planned number of shifts per day.
   3. The number of hours per shift.

   Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) and VAAR 852.232-70 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS WITHOUT NAS-CPM). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project

schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
   1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
   2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.

3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes, and will be based on the

complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**

**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or

product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

**1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying

submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

ENG_FORM_4288-R.pdf

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

**1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

**1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

| CONTRACTOR |
|---|
| (Firm Name) |
| _____Approved |
| _____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s) |
| SIGNATURE: _____ |
| TITLE: _____ |
| DATE: _____ |

**1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION**

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.

E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

**1.7 SAMPLES**

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

**1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

**1.9 TEST REPORTS**

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

**1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

**1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**


1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS ..... 2

1.2 DEFINITIONS ..... 3

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS ..... 5

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) ..... 5

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) ..... 10

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ..... 12

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .... 12

1.8 TRAINING ..... 13

1.9 INSPECTIONS ..... 14

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS ..... 15

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) ..... 16

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL ..... 17

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING ..... 25

1.14 FIRE SAFETY ..... 25

1.15 ELECTRICAL ..... 27

1.16 FALL PROTECTION ..... 29

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS ..... 29

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES ..... 30

1.19 CRANES ..... 32

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) ..... 33

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY ..... 33

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING ..... 34

1.23 LADDERS ..... 34

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS ..... 34

**SECTION 01 35 26**
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact – near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

   a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

   b. Restricted work;

   c. Transfer to another job;

   d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

   e. Loss of consciousness;

4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

1 Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Facility Safety, Officer, or Contracting Officer Representative .

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE

A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

      1) Contractor;

      2) Contract number;

      3) Project name;

      4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

   c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigationreports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety;

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete;

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Facility Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [__] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative , the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative . Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Facility Officer or Contracting Officer and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor,

subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 [__] calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the

project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in

compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a

formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative .

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Facility Safety Officer Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name;

contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the / Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor

remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Facility Safety Office

or COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **ClassII,** however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

   b. Upon Completion:

      1) Clean work area upon completion of task

      2) Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

      2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

      3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

      4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

5) Block off and seal air vents.

6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units

and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Facility Safety or Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

   a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

   b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

   c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

   d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

   e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

   f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

C. Products and Materials:

1.

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

D. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

E. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer or COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

F. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative .

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least __24__ hours in advance . Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and

corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the Facility Safety Office OR COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and

permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative .

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be

implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

**1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

**1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

**1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Facility Safety Officer prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Officer. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.

2. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.

3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.

4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.

5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.

6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetronmeter will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).

2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing

less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.

3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

**1.19 CRANES**

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Facility Safety Officer 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Facility Safety Officer.

**1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Officer at least __24__ hours in advance . Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

**1.23 LADDERS**

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

**1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
https://www.aabc.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

| | |
|---|---|
| AH | American Hort<br>https://www.americanhort.org |
| AHAM | Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers<br>http://www.aham.org |
| AIA | American Institute of Architects<br>http://www.aia.org |
| AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction<br>http://www.aisc.org |
| AISI | American Iron and Steel Institute<br>http://www.steel.org |
| AITC | American Institute of Timber Construction<br>https://aitc-glulam.org |
| AMCA | Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.<br>http://www.amca.org |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute, Inc.<br>http://www.ansi.org |
| APA | The Engineered Wood Association<br>http://www.apawood.org |
| ARI | Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute<br>http://www.ari.org |
| ARPM | Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers<br>https://arpm.com |
| ASABE | American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers<br>https://www.asabe.org |
| ASCE | American Society of Civil Engineers<br>http://www.asce.org |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers<br>http://www.ashrae.org |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME | American Society of Mechanical Engineers<br>http://www.asme.org |
| ASSE | American Society of Sanitary Engineering International<br>http://www.asse-plumbing.org |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials International<br>http://www.astm.org |
| AWI | Architectural Woodwork Institute<br>https://www.awinet.org |
| AWS | American Welding Society<br>https://www.aws.org |
| AWWA | American Water Works Association<br>https://www.awwa.org |
| BHMA | Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association<br>https://www.buildershardware.com |
| BIA | The Brick Industry Association<br>http://www.gobrick.com |
| CAGI | Compressed Air and Gas Institute<br>https://www.cagi.org |
| CGA | Compressed Gas Association, Inc.<br>https://www.cganet.com |
| CI | The Chlorine Institute, Inc.<br>https://www.chlorineinstitute.org |
| CISCA | Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association<br>https://www.cisca.org |
| CISPI | Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute<br>https://www.cispi.org |
| CLFMI | Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute<br>https://www.chainlinkinfo.org |
| CPA | Composite Panel Association<br>https://www.compositepanel.org |

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
https://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
https://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
https://www.cti.org

DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association
https://www.decorativehardwoods.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
https://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
https://www.eei.org

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency
https://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Services
http://www.intertek.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
https://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
https://www.fcc.gov

FPS Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.glasswebsite.com

FM Factory Mutual Global Insurance
https://www.fmglobal.com

| | |
|---|---|
| GA | Gypsum Association<br>https://gypsum.org |
| GSA | General Services Administration<br>https://www.gsa.gov |
| HI | Hydraulic Institute<br>http://www.pumps.org |
| ICC | International Code Council<br>https://shop.iccsafe.org |
| ICEA | Insulated Cable Engineers Association<br>https://www.icea.net |
| ICAC | Institute of Clean Air Companies<br>http://www.icac.com |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers<br>https://www.ieee.org\ |
| IGMA | Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance<br>https://www.igmaonline.org |
| IMSA | International Municipal Signal Association<br>http://www.imsasafety.org |
| MBMA | Metal Building Manufacturers Association<br>https://www.mbma.com |
| MSS | Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry<br>http://msshq.org |
| NAAMM | National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers<br>https://www.naamm.org |
| PHCC | Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association<br>https://www.phccweb.org |
| NBS | National Bureau of Standards<br>See - NIST |
| NBBI | The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors<br>https://www.nationalboard.org |

| | |
|---|---|
| NEC | National Electric Code<br>See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association |
| NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturers Association<br>https://www.nema.org |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association<br>https://www.nfpa.org |
| NHLA | National Hardwood Lumber Association<br>https://www.nhla.com |
| NIH | National Institute of Health<br>https://www.nih.gov |
| NIST | National Institute of Standards and Technology<br>https://www.nist.gov |
| NELMA | Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.<br>http://www.nelma.org |
| NPA | National Particleboard Association<br>(See CPA, Composite Panel Association) |
| NSF | National Sanitation Foundation<br>http://www.nsf.org |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration<br>Department of Labor<br>https://www.osha.gov |
| PCA | Portland Cement Association<br>https://www.cement.org |
| PCI | Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute<br>https://www.pci.org |
| PPI | Plastics Pipe Institute<br>https://www.plasticpipe.org |
| PEI | Porcelain Enamel Institute<br>http://www.porcelainenamel.com |
| PTI | Post-Tensioning Institute<br>http://www.post-tensioning.org |

| | |
|---|---|
| RFCI | Resilient Floor Covering Institute<br>https://www.rfci.com |
| RIS | Redwood Inspection Service<br>(See Western Wood Products Association)<br>https://www.wwpa.org |
| SCMA | Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association<br>http://www.cypressinfo.org |
| SDI | Steel Door Institute<br>http://www.steeldoor.org |
| SJI | Steel Joist Institute<br>https://www.steeljoist.org |
| SMACNA | Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association<br>https://www.smacna.org |
| SSPC | The Society for Protective Coatings<br>https://www.sspc.org |
| STI | Steel Tank Institute<br>https://www.steeltank.com |
| SWI | Steel Window Institute<br>https://www.steelwindows.com |
| TCNA | Tile Council of North America<br>https://www.tcnatile.com |
| TEMA | Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association<br>http://www.tema.org |
| TPI | Truss Plate Institute<br>https://www.tpinst.org |
| UBC | The Uniform Building Code<br>(See ICC) |
| UL | Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated<br>https://www.ul.com |

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
https://www.ulc.ca

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
http://www.wclib.org

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
https://www.wdma.com

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
https://www.realcedar.com

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 00**
**QUALITY CONTROL**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
    a. Interim CQC Plan
    b. CQC Plan
    c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
2. Design Data
    a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
    b. Design Quality Control
3. Test Reports
    a. Verification Statement

**PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

**3.2 CQC PLAN:**

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than CO or Designee to determine during Constructability review – 15days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first to match timeline established immediately above 5, business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has

separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control

of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

**3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:**

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 2 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of

the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

**3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence.

The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor ; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

| Area | Qualifications |
|---|---|
| Civil | Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience. |
| Mechanical | Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company. |
| Electrical | Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company. |

| Area | Qualifications |
|---|---|
| Structural | Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company. |
| Architectural | Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience. |
| Environmental | Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience. |
| Submittals | Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience. |
| Concrete, Pavement, and Soils | Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area. |
| Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) | Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB. |
| Design Quality Control Manager | Registered Architect or Professional Engineer |

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product

Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

**3.6 CONTROL:**

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
   a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
   b. Review of the Contract drawings.
   c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
   d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
   e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
   f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
   g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
   h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
   i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or

industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.

j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
4. Resolve all differences.
5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

**3.7 TESTS**

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control

number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
   1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION**

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

**3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

3.11 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

**SECTION 01 45 29**
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

.

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.

2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with // AASHTO ASTM D698 .

2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D698 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the

results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.

a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 $m^2$ (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 $m^2$ (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 $m^2$ (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with //ASTM C136// //ASTM D422// //ASTM D1140//.
D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

**3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:**

A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.

B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to Resident Engineer.

//C. Auger-Placed Piles: Take and test samples of grout in accordance with ASTM C109 for conformance with specified strength requirements. Not less than six cubes shall be made for each day of casting. Test three cubes at 7 days and three at 28 days. //

//D. Cast-in-Place Concrete Piles: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced. //

//E. Prestressed Concrete Piles:

1. Inspection at Plant: Inspect forms, placement of reinforcing steel and strands, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of strands.
2. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
3. Test strand for conformance with ASTM A416/A416M and furnish report to Resident Engineer.
4. Inspect piles to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met. //

**3.3 FOUNDATION CAISSONS:**

A. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's placement of concrete.

B. Maintain a record of concrete used in each caisson. Compare records with calculated volumes.

C. Inspect percussion hole in bottom of each caisson to determine that material is capable of supporting design load.

D. Inspect sides and bottom of each caisson for compliance with contract documents.

E. Submit a certified “Caisson Field Record” for each caisson, recording actual elevation at bottom of shaft; final center line location of top; variation of shaft from plumb; results of all tests performed; actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom; depth of socket into rock; levelness of bottom; seepage of water; still water level (if allowed to flood); variation of shaft (from dimensions shown); location and size of reinforcement, and evidence of seams, voids, or channels below the bottom. Verify the actual bearing capacity of the rock strata by the use of a calibrated penetrometer or other acceptable method.

F. Caissons Bearing on Hardpan: Take undisturbed samples, suitable for tests required, from caisson bottom. Make auger probe to a depth of 2.5 meters (8 feet) below bottom and visually inspect and classify soil. Verify continuity of strata and thickness.
   1. Conduct the following test on each sample, and report results and evaluations to the Resident Engineer:
      a. Unconfined Compression Test (ASTM D2166).
      b. Moisture Content (ASTM D2216).
      c. Density.

**3.4 LANDSCAPING:**

A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
   1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
   2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.

B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

**3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:**

A. Aggregate Base Course:
   1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with Method D 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
   3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

**3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

**3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:**

A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.

B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.

C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.

D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:

1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.
2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the Resident Engineer’s written approval of the post-tensioning records.

**3.8 CONCRETE:**

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 $m^3$ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by

Resident Engineer make three cylinders for each 80 $m^3$ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 $m^3$ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 $m^3$ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements $F_F$ and $F_L$ in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall $F_F$ and $F_L$ values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as

directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
   a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
   b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
   c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
   d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
   e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/$m^3$ (pounds per cubic feet).
   f. Weather conditions during placing.
   g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
   h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
   i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
   j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.9 REINFORCEMENT:**

A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

//A. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18). //

B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.

C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

**3.10 SHOTCRETE:**

A. Inspection and Material Testing:

1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by Resident Engineer to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to Resident Engineer.
5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.

B. Shotcrete Sampling:
1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:
1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. On test report, indicate following information:
   a. Core identification number and date cast.
   b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
   c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
   d. Weather conditions during placing.
   e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.

f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.

g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.

h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE:**

A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons.

B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.

C. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to Resident Engineer.

D. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

**3.12 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:**

A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.

B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.

C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

**3.13 MASONRY:**

A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:

a. Comply with ASTM C780.

b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.

c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.

d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.

2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:

a. Comply with ASTM C1019.

b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.

c. Perform test for each 230 $m^2$ (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:

a. Comply with ASTM C140.

b. Test 3 samples for each 460 $m^2$ (5000 square feet) of wall area.

D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 $m^2$ (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

**3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.

2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.

3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.

4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.

5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.

b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.

c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.

e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.

f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
   1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
   2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
   3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
   4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
   5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.

g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.

i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:
   a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
   b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
   c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural

Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.

e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.15 STEEL DECKING:**

A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.

B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.

B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.

C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.

D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
   1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.

E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
   1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 $m^2$ (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
   2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 $m^2$ (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

**3.18 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:
   Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:
   //(AASHTO T180)//(AASHTO T99)//(ASTM D1557)//(ASTM D698)// _____
   Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T310) _____
   Penetration Test, Soils _____

B. Landscaping:
   Topsoil Test _____

C. Aggregate Base:
   Laboratory Compaction, // (AASHTO T180)// //(ASTM D1557)// _____
   Field Density,//(AASHTO T191)// //(ASTM D1556)// _____
   Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____
   Wear (AASHTO T96) _____
   Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

D. Asphalt Concrete:
   Field Density, (AASHTO T230)//ASTM D1188// _____

Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____

Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____

Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) _____

Soundness (ASTM C33) _____

Abrasion (ASTM C33) _____

Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) _____

Unit Weight (ASTM C330) _____

Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) _____

F. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370) _____

Bend Test (ASTM A370) _____

Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) _____

Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370) _____

G. Shotcrete:

Taking and Curing Test Cores (ACI 506) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cores (ACI 506) _____

H. Prestressed Concrete:

Testing Strands (ASTM A416) _____

I. Masonry:

Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____

Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) _____

Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) _____

Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) _____

Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) _____

J. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) _____

K. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) _____

//L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days) _____//

//L. Technical Personnel: (Minimum _____ months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control. //

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 35**
**SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.

B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:

1. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
2. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and with a height greater than 22860 mm 75 ft.
3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two stories above grade plane.
4. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and with a height greater than 23 m 75 ft.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7 - (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. International Code Council (ICC)

2. ICC IBC - (2015) International Building Code

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC.

The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

//1. The Government shall perform structural observations during construction on the following dates //____//

//2. The Government shall perform structural observations during construction on the following dates //____//

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Continuous Special Inspections – The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

B. Periodic Special Inspections – Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Perform – Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

D. Observe – Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

E. Special Inspector (SI) – A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) – A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

G. Third Party – A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) – SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:

1. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
2. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and with a height greater than 22860mm 75 ft.
3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two (2) stories above grade plane.
4. Nominal design wind speed in excess o f49 m/sec 100 mph; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 mm/sec 100mph; and with a height greater than 23m 75ft.
6. In addition to these conditions, the DOR is encouraged to consider using an SIOR on large magnitude or critical projects where this additional level of quality control is affordable.

I. Contracting Officer – The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

J. Contractor’s Quality Control (QC) Manager – An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.

K. Designer of Record (DOR) – A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) – A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:

1. List of the Architectural Designated Seismic Systems – these components are in or attached to a Risk Category IV or V structure and are needed for continued operation of the facility or their failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
2. List of the Mechanical Designated Seismic Systems
    a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the following:
        1) Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) ductwork containing hazardous materials and anchorage of such ductwork
        2) Piping systems and mechanical units containing flammable, combustible, or highly toxic materials.
    b. For Seismic Design Category D, E, or F or Risk Category V list mechanical system that meet one of the following:
        1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
        2) Component that contains hazardous content,
        3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
3. List of the Electrical Designated Systems
    a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the anchorage of electrical equipment used for emergency or standby power systems.
    b. For Seismic Design Category D, E or F list electrical system that meet one of the following:
        1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
        2) Component that contains hazardous content,
        3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
4. List of elements that are part of the progressive collapse resistance system.
    a. Provide a description of the following as they apply:
        1) Elements of the tie force system consisting of internal longitudinal and transverse, vertical, and peripheral tie.
        2) Elements of the alternate path system.
        3) Elements having enhanced local resistance. The Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections will be included as an attachment to this specification

a) Schedule of Special Inspections – A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. Template found here:

SECTION 01 45 35
Schedule of SI Temp

SECTION 01 45 35
Statement of SI Tem

b) Designated Seismic System – Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems. // Designated Seismic Systems will be identified by Owner and will have an Importance Factor Ip = 1.5 //

M. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:

1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
5. NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
6. SD-06 Test Reports;
7. Special Inspections
8. Daily Reports;
9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
10. SD-07 Certificates;
11. Fabrication Plant
12. Steel Truss Plant;
13. Wood Truss Plant;
14. AC472 Accreditation;
15. Steel Joist Institute Membership;

16. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant;
17. Certificate of Compliance;
18. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
19. Special Inspector Qualifications;
20. Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
21. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
22. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
23. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;

N. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums // ; PM or SRE can restrict qualifications to the higher standards shown if multiple options are shown for a role based on complexity of project //.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

| Area | Special Inspector | Associated Special Inspector | SIOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting | ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience. | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience. | |
| Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors) | ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector | AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector | |

| Area | Special Inspector | Associated Special Inspector | SIOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nondestructive Testing of Welds | NDT Level II Certificate | NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience | |
| Cold Formed Steel Framing | ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience. | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience. | |
| Concrete Construction | ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |
| Prestressed Concrete Construction | ICC Pre-stressed Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level II Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience. | PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |

| Area | Special Inspector | Associated Special Inspector | SIOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Post-Tensioned Concrete Construction | PTI Level 2 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | PTI Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |
| Masonry Construction | ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |
| Wood | ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ICC Residential Building Inspector with on year of experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |

| Area | Special Inspector | Associated Special Inspector | SIOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements | ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |
| Deep Foundations | NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |

| Area | Special Inspector | Associated Special Inspector | SIOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual | ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |
| Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings | ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience. | |
| Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) | AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience | |
| Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints | Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience. | |

| Area | Special Inspector | Associated Special Inspector | SIOR |
|---|---|---|---|
| Smoke Control | AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience | Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience. | |
| SIOR | | | Registered Professional Engineer |

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION**

A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special **Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by** the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 RESPONSIBILIES MATRIX**

| Inspector | Responsibility | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| SIOR | a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.<br>b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.<br>c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.<br>d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators. | Applicable when SIOR is required |
| | e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:<br>1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.<br>2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.<br>f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project. | Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures |
| | g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following:<br>1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR.<br>2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication<br>3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.<br>4. Indicate the government reporting procedures. | Applicable when SIOR is required |

| Inspector | Responsibility | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| | 5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.<br>6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.<br>7. Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.<br>8. Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.<br>9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.<br>h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.<br>i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.<br>j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.<br>k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.<br>l. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly | |

| Inspector | Responsibility | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| | period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:<br>1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.<br>2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period.<br>3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.<br>4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.<br>5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.<br>m. For large, complex projects, at the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.]. // | |
| QC Manager | a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR. | Applicable when SIOR is not required |
| | b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report. | n/a |
| Special Inspectors | a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.<br>b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect. | |

| Inspector | Responsibility | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| | c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:<br>1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.<br>2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.<br>d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.<br>e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.] | Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic design of steel structures |
| | f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.<br>g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.<br>h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:<br>1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame<br>2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period.<br>3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.<br>4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.<br>5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports.<br>//i. For large, complex projects, at the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW and corrections of all | Applicable when SIOR is not required |

| Inspector | Responsibility | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| | discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.]. //<br>j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection. | |
| | k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR | Applicable when SIOR is required |

**3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK**

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

**SECTION 01 57 19**
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
   c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
   d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, , material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

l. Inclusion of “best management practices” and methodologies.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

   a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local //_____// (design year) storm. After each

storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
   1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
   2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.

   3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Texas Air Pollution Statue, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
   1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
   2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type,

light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.

3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

| Time Duration of Impact Noise | Sound Level in dB |
|---|---|
| More than 12 minutes in any hour | 70 |
| Less than 30 seconds of any hour | 85 |
| Less than three minutes of any hour | 80 |
| Less than 12 minutes of any hour | 75 |

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

| EARTHMOVING | | MATERIALS HANDLING | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT LOADERS | 75 | CONCRETE MIXERS | 75 |
| BACKHOES | 75 | CONCRETE PUMPS | 75 |
| DOZERS | 75 | CRANES | 75 |
| TRACTORS | 75 | DERRICKS IMPACT | 75 |
| SCAPERS | 80 | PILE DRIVERS | 95 |
| GRADERS | 75 | JACK HAMMERS | 75 |
| TRUCKS | 75 | ROCK DRILLS | 80 |
| PAVERS, STATIONARY | 80 | PNEUMATIC TOOLS | 80 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PUMPS | 75 | BLASTING | //__// |
| GENERATORS | 75 | SAWS | 75 |
| COMPRESSORS | 75 | VIBRATORS | 75 |

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.

E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.

F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.

G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.

H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

J. Soil.

K. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).

L. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.

M. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).

N. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).

O. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).

P. Sheathings

Q. Cardboard, paper and packaging.

R. Bitumen roofing materials.

S. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).

T. Carpet and/or pad.

U. Gypsum board.

V. Insulation.

W. Paint.

X. Fluorescent lamps.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
        1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
        2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
            a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
            b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
            c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.

F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

**1.7 RECORDS**

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the

quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping

fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 81 13**
**SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. // Section 01 81 13.01 SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC v3. //

D. // Section 01 81 13.02 SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC v4. //

E. // Section 01 81 13.11 SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS - LEED FOR HEALTHCARE v3. //

F. // Section 01 81 13.21 SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS - GREEN GLOBES. //

G. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.

2. “Pre-Consumer” material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
   a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.

b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.

c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:

a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.

b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.

c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.

d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.

e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.

f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).

2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program’s

product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.

3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.
4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
2. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.

5. Flush-out Documentation:
   a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
   b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
   c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.

17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.

4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.

5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.

6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.

7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.

8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.

9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.

11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.

12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.

13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.

14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.

15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.

16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.

17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.

18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.

20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.

22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.

a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.

b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.

c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.

3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:

a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.

b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
11) Stain: 250 g/L.
12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:

a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.

6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:

1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
   a. Building insulation.
   b. Cement and concrete.
   c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
   d. Floor tiles.
   e. Flowable fill.
   f. Laminated paperboard.
   g. Modular threshold ramps.
   h. Nonpressure pipe.
   i. Patio blocks.
   j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
   k. Roofing materials.
   l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
   m. Structural fiberboard.
   n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
   o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
   p. Hydraulic mulch.
   q. Lawn and garden edging.
   r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
   s. Park benches and picnic tables.
   t. Plastic fencing.
   u. Playground equipment.
   v. Playground surfaces.
   w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
2) Carpets.
3) Cleaners.
4) Composite Panels.
5) Corrosion Preventatives.
6) Erosion Control Materials.
7) Dust Suppressants.
8) Fertilizers.
9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
11) Glass Cleaners.
12) Hydraulic Fluids.
13) Industrial Cleaners.
14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
18) Packaging Films.
19) Paint Removers.
20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
22) Roof Coatings.
23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
24) Water Tank Coatings.
25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

a. Bathroom Faucets
b. Commercial Toilets
c. Irrigation Controllers
d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
e. Residential Toilets
f. Showerheads
g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies
h. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.
1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
a. Appliances:
1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
4) Dehumidifiers.
5) Dishwashers (Residential).
6) Freezers (Residential).
7) Refrigerators (Residential).
b. Electronics and Information Technology:
1) Audio/Video Equipment.
2) Computers.
3) Data Center Storage.
4) Digital Media Player.
5) Enterprise Servers.
6) Imaging Equipment.
7) Monitors.
8) Professional Displays.
9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
10) Telephones.
11) Televisions.
12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.
c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
1) Dishwashers.
2) Fryers.
3) Griddles.
4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.

5) Ice Makers.
6) Ovens.
7) Refrigerators and Freezers.
8) Steam Cookers.
9) Vending Machines.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
2) Boilers.
3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
6) Furnaces (Residential).
7) Water Heaters.
8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:
1) Decorative Light Strings.
2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
4) Light Bulbs.
5) Light Fixtures.
6) Pool Pumps.
7) Roof Products.
8) Water Coolers.
9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Boilers (Commercial).
2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
5. Exterior Lighting.
6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.

9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Computers.
2. Displays.
3. Imaging Equipment.
4. Televisions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

5. // Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.
   //

-----END----

**SECTION 01 91 00**
**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

**1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication

and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
   1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
   2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
   3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
   4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
   5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

C. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

G. SYSTEMS.

H. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.

**1.4 SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

**1.5 ACRONYMS**

| List of Acronyms | |
|---|---|
| Acronym | Meaning |
| A/E | Architect / Engineer Design Team |
| AHJ | Authority Having Jurisdiction |

| List of Acronyms | |
|---|---|
| Acronym | Meaning |
| ASHRAE | Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers |
| BOD | Basis of Design |
| BSC | Building Systems Commissioning |
| CCTV | Closed Circuit Television |
| CD | Construction Documents |
| CMMS | Computerized Maintenance Management System |
| CO | Contracting Officer (VA) |
| COR | Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE) |
| COBie | Construction Operations Building Information Exchange |
| CPC | Construction Phase Commissioning |
| Cx | Commissioning |
| CxA | Commissioning Agent |
| CxM | Commissioning Manager |
| CxR | Commissioning Representative |
| DPC | Design Phase Commissioning |
| FPT | Functional Performance Test |
| GBI-GG | Green Building Initiative - Green Globes |
| HVAC | Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning |
| LEED | Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design |
| NC | Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery |
| NCA | Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration |
| NEBB | National Environmental Balancing Bureau |
| O&M | Operations & Maintenance |
| OPR | Owner's Project Requirements |
| PFC | Pre-Functional Checklist |
| PFT | Pre-Functional Test |
| SD | Schematic Design |
| SO | Site Observation |
| TAB | Test Adjust and Balance |
| VA | Department of Veterans Affairs |
| VAMC | VA Medical Center |
| VA CFM | VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management |
| VACO | VA Central Office |

| List of Acronyms | |
|---|---|
| Acronym | Meaning |
| VA PM | VA Project Manager |
| VA-RE | VA Resident Engineer |
| USGBC | United States Green Building Council |

**1.6 DEFINITIONS**

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.**

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component,

equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing” and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include

instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

**1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| **Building Exterior Closure** | |
| Foundations (excluding structural) | Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers |
| Superstructure | Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures |
| Exterior Closure | Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens, |
| **Specialties** | |
| **Equipment** | |
| Parking Control Equipment | Barriers |
| Laboratory Fume Hoods | Fume Hood Certification |
| **Conveying Equipment** | |
| **Fire Suppression** | |
| **Plumbing** | |
| Domestic Water Distribution | Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks |
| Domestic Hot Water Systems | Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters* |
| Sewerage Pump Systems | Sewage ejectors |
| Wastewater Pump Systems | Sump pumps |
| Sanitary Waste Interceptors | Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers |
| General Service Air Systems | Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Chemical Waste Systems | Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control |
| Reverse-Osmosis Systems | Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems |
| Water De-Alkalizing Systems | Package Water De-Alkalizing systems |
| **HVAC** | |
| Noise and Vibration Control | Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning |
| Direct Digital Control System** | Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel] |
| Chilled Water System** | Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System) |
| Condenser Water System** | Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels. |
| Steam/Heating Hot Water System** | Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system. |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| HVAC Air Handling Systems** | Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels |
| HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems | General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems |
| HVAC Energy Recovery Systems** | Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery |
| HVAC Terminal Unit Systems** | VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters |
| Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems* | Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC |
| Unitary Heat Pump Systems** | Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC |
| Humidity Control Systems | Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC |
| Hydronic Distribution Systems | Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers, |
| Facility Fuel Systems | Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system |
| Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating ** | Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation |
| Solar Energy Heating Systems ** | Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation |
| Facility Fuel Gas Systems | Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage |
| Smoke Evacuation System | Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation. |
| **Electrical** | |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems | Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches, |
| Grounding & Bonding Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Electric Power Monitoring Systems | Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems |
| Electrical System Protective Device Study | Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study |
| Secondary Unit Substations | Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc) |
| Low-Voltage Distribution System | Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc) |
| Emergency Power Generation Systems | Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems |
| Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems | Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls |
| Cathodic Protection Systems | Review 3rd party testing results. |
| Lightning Protection System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| | |
| **Communications** | |
| **Electronic Safety and Security** | |

| Systems To Be Commissioned | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| **Renewable Energy Sources** | |
| Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems ** | Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems |
| | |
| **Site Utilities** | |
| | |
| **Transportation** | |
| **Integrated Systems Tests** | |
| **Table Notes** | |
| ** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite. | |

**1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.

3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination meetings.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Testing meetings.
   4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
   5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
   2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
   3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
   4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test

reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.

5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying

participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

**1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA,

Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems

and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.
   d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
   e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
   f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
   g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
   h. Note recommended corrective action.
   i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
   j. Identify expected date of correction.
   k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
   a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
   b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
   c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
   d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.

e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.

f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).

3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

**1.13 SUBMITTALS**

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.

5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

**1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation,

adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

**1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

**1.16 COORDINATION**

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Commissioning Meetings | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Project Progress Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Controls Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Coordination | Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD. | L | A | P | P | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cx Plan & Spec | Final Commissioning Plan | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedules | Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| OPR and BOD | Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Document Reviews | TAB Plan Review | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Submittal and Shop Drawing Review | R | A | R | L | O | |
| | Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Witness Factory Testing | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Construction Observation Site Visits | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Functional Test Protocols | Final Pre-Functional Checklists | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Final Functional Performance Test Protocols | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Reports and Logs | Status Reports | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain Commissioning Issues Log | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Commissioning Meetings | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Project Progress Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Pre-Test Coordination Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Coordination | Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD | L | P | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cx Plan & Spec | Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedules | Prepare Functional Test Schedule | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| OPR and BOD | Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Document Reviews | Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Pre-Functional Checklist Verification | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Training Plan Review | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Warranty Review | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Review TAB Report | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Construction Observation Site Visits | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Witness Selected Equipment Startup | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Functional Test Protocols | TAB Verification | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Systems Functional Performance Testing | L | A | P | P | P | |
| | Retesting | L | A | P | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Systems Training | L | S | R | P | P | |

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |
| Reports and Logs | Status Reports | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain Commissioning Issues Log | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Final Commissioning Report | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Prepare Systems Manuals | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | | | | | | | |

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

| Warranty Phase | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = Resident Engineer<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting | L | A | O | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Periodic Site Visits | L | A | O | O | P | |
| Functional Test Protocols | Deferred and/or seasonal Testing | L | A | O | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | L | S | O | O | P | |
| | Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues | L | A | | R | P | |
| Reports and Logs | Final Commissioning Report Amendment | L | A | | R | R | |
| | Status Reports | L | A | | R | R | |
| | | | | | | | |

**3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup

   a. //Four// //insert number// weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

**3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning

Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

**3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

**3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional

Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

| **Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| OA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | >60% RH | 10 min |
| Mixed Air Temp | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Supply Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| OA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| After Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| OA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| RA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| RA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| Initial UVC Intensity (%) | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| Duct Pressure | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±25% from SP | 6 min |
| CO2 Level | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Return Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 Min |
| High Static Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire Alarm Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 1 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 2 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 3 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Fire/Smoke Damper Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | Closed | 1 min |
| Emergency AHU Shutdown | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Exhaust Fan #1 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #2 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #3 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| OA Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| High Static Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| UVC Emitter Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| CO2 Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| Power Failure | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fire/Smoke Dampers | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| AHU Energy | Calc | 1 Hour | 30 day | N/A | N/A | | |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| | | | | | | | |

| Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Air Flow | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Local Setpoint | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±10°F from SP | 60 min |
| Space Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | > 60% RH | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Unoccupied Override | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 12 Hours |
| Refrigerator Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | N/A | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Damper Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| 2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Heating Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Unit Heater ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Steam Flow (LB/HR) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Pump Run Hours | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Water Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Electric Meter (KW/H) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Irrigation Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chilled Water Flow (TONS) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| High Water Level Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Condensate Pump Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | > 135 oF | 10 Min |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| System HWS Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| System HWR Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±15°F from SP | 300 Min |
| HX-1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| System Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Differential Pressure | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 8 Min |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| | | | | 3 days | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| HW Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station Bypass Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #1 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #2 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5˚F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 1 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5˚F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Decoupler Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Secondary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Detector | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Emergency Shutdown | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 oF | 10 Min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 oF | 10 Min |
| Condenser Water Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Outdoor Air Wet Bulb | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Chiller 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 1 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 1 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 2 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Outside Air Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Hot Water Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5 oF from SP | 10 Min |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Hot Water Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Lead Boiler | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Combustion Dampers Open | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Hot Water System Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Dampers Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone

document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **SYSTEM** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sensor** | **Calibration Frequency** | **O&M Calibration Procedure Reference** |
| Discharge air temperature | Once a year | Volume I Section D.3.aa |
| Discharge static pressure | Every 6 months | Volume II Section A.1.c |

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Control Reference | Proportional Constant | Integral Constant | Derivative Constant | Interval |
| Heating Valve Output | 1000 | 20 | 10 | 2 sec. |

**3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of

operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements

8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants

is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be

considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

**3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and

resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as

needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.

d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

**3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent.

Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

**3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.
2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.

3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
   c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
   e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:
   1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
   2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:
   1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
   2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
   3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:
   1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
      a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
      b. Intrusion detection systems.
      c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
      d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
      e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
      f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
      g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
      h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
      i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
      j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
      k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
      l. Lighting equipment and controls.

m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.

f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of

each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

**----- END -----**

**SECTION 02 41 00**
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Demolition and removal of driveways, curbs, and on-grade slabs on project site to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM) .

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E.

G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
   1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
   2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 15 feet of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the  Medical Center ; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer’s approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 5 feet outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 24 inches square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.

D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations . All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 5feet below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 5 feet, or

materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**
**(SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - --------GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
2. Slab on grade infill.
3. Footings.
4. Equipment pads.
5. Preparation of existing surfaces to receive concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction.

B. Section 07 11 13, BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING: Bituminous Dampproofing.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10(R2015).....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.

301/301M-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete.

305.1-14 - .....Hot Weather Concreting.

306.1-90(R2002).....Cold Weather Concreting.

318/318M-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347R-14 - .....Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

SP-66-04-.....ACI Detailing Manual.

C. ASTM International(ASTM):

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

C94/C94M-20.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

C150/C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

C192/C192M-19.....Standard practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

C219-20a.....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic and Other Inorganic Cements.

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

C618-19 .....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

C881/C881M-20 .....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

C989/C989M-18a .....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.

C1240-20 .....Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

D1751-18 .....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

E1155-20.....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.

E1745-17 .....Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute:

310.2R-2013 -.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Refer to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals

requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Submit large scale drawings of reinforcing steel, including all reinforcing bend diagrams and reinforcing details, to the COR for review and approval.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Concrete Mix Design.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Always retain construction warranty. FAR includes Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) recommend using pozzolans for cement replacement as sustainable construction measure.

B. Pozzolans:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM International(ASTM) C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements. Pozzolans shall not exceed 25 percent of total cementitious materials by weight.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Slag is graded by activity index. Grade 80 is least active. Grade 120 is most active.

2. Slag: ASTM International(ASTM) C989/C989M; Grade 100 or Grade 120 .

3. Silica Fume: ASTM International(ASTM) C1240.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM International(ASTM) C33/C33M.
   1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
   2. Size 67 for other applications.
D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM International(ASTM) C33/C33M.
E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM International(ASTM) C260/C260M.
G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM International(ASTM) C494/C494M.
H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM International(ASTM) E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 pounds); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Confirm reinforcing steel grades are shown on drawings.

I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM International(ASTM) A615/A615M or ASTM International(ASTM) A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.
J. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
   1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
   2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
   3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
K. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM International(ASTM) D1751.
L. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM International(ASTM) C171.
M. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
N. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution.
O. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM International (ASTM) C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM International (ASTM) C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.

D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by the COR.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 25 MPa (3,000 psi).

C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.

D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM International (ASTM) C143.

E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

| Concrete: Strength | Non-Air-Entrained | | Air-Entrained | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi) | Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.) | Max. Water Cement Ratio | Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.) | Max. Water Cement Ratio |
| 35 (5000)1,3 | 375 (630) | 0.45 | 385 (650) | 0.40 |
| 30 (4000)1,3 | 325 (550) | 0.55 | 340 (570) | 0.50 |
| 25 (3000)1,3 | 280 (470) | 0.65 | 290 (490) | 0.55 |
| 25 (3000)1,2 | 300 (500) | See 4 Below | 310 (520) | See 4 Below |

Notes:

1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.

2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.

3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

4. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M.

2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
3. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK**

A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.

B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.

C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.

D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with nonstaining form sealer.
2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.

E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.

F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.

G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

**3.2 REINFORCEMENT**

A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

**3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.

B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.

C. Patch punctures and tears.

**3.4 PLACING CONCRETE**

A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.

B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.

1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.

E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.

G. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.

H. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.5 TOLERANCES**

A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.

1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

**3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING**

A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.

B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.

1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.

D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:

1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
   a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**3.7 FORM REMOVAL**

A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.

B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.

C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

**3.8 FINISHES**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.

-

2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
   a. Mechanical rooms.
   b. Electrical rooms.

3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
   a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
   b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.
   c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
   d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
   e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:
1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.

3. Float Finish: Interior and exterior ramps, interior stair treads, and platforms, both equipment pads, and slabs to receive noncementitious materials, except as specified.
   a. Screen and float to smooth dense finish.
   b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove

any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.

4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.
   a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
   b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.

5. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
   a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
   b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

**3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting // except those specified to receive non-slip finish //.

**3.10 APPLIED TOPPING**

A. Install concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to ensure stiff, workable, plastic mix.

B. Continuously place applied topping until entire area is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to hard smooth finish.

**3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS**

A. Remove existing flooring by abrasive blasting or grinding, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab. Achieve a surface profile of 2 to 4 according to ICRI 310.2R for the condition found at Site.

B. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by cleaning, wetting, and applying adhesive according to manufacturer's instructions as specified in the flooring section.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 04 05 13
# MASONRY MORTARING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by masonry sections.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Update and retain references only when specified elsewhere in this section.

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
3. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
4. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
5. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
6. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
7. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
8. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
9. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Portland cement.
   2. Mortar cement.
   3. Hydrated lime.
   4. Fine aggregate.
   5. Color admixture.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Testing laboratory.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Testing:
   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Test mortar and materials specified.
   3. Mortar:
      a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
      b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
         1) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
         2) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
   4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
      a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
   5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
   1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N or S.

E. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.

1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

F. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.

G. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

**2.3 MIXES**

A. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.

B. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.

1. Admixtures:
    a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
    b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.

2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Color Admixtures:
1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

**3.2 MIXING**

A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
E. Pointing Mortar:
1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

**3.3 MORTARING**

A. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) and engineered reinforced unit masonry work //.
B. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
C. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 05 16**
**MASONRY GROUTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes: Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Grout

B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section
American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A118.6-19 - .....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
C40/C40M-20 - .....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
C150/C150M-20 - .....Portland Cement.
C207-18 - .....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
C404-18 - .....Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
C476-20 - .....Grout for Masonry.
C595/C595M-20 - .....Blended Hydraulic Cement.
C1019-19 - .....Sampling and Testing Grout.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Grout, each type.
2. Cement.
3. Aggregate.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Blended hydraulic cement.
   2. Portland cement.
   3. Grout.
   4. Hydrated lime.
   5. Aggregate.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Testing:

   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Grout:
      a. Test compressive strength according to ASTM C1019 standard.

   3. Aggregate:
      a. Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Grout Components:
   1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
   2. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.

3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

4. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.

5. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer // and from one production run //.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

SPEC WRITER NOTE:
1. Specify products containing greatest recycled content practicable to maximize material recovery. See EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) for guidance about individual products and available recycled content. Section 01 81 13 sets overall project recycled content requirements.
2. Select product required.

1. Blended Hydraulic Cement Recycled Content: Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement. //

a. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.3 MIXES**

A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete below when grout is for concealed applications only.

B. Ready-Mixed Grout: ANSI A118.8.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.

D. Remove debris from grout spaces.

E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

**3.2 MIXING**

A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.

1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.

B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.

C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.

1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

**3.3 GROUTING**

A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.

C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).

D. Use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 20 00**
**UNIT MASONRY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
   1. Exterior walls.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A615/A615M-15ae1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
   3. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
   4. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
   5. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
   6. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
   7. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
   8. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
D. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
   1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:
1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
3. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
4. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Face brick.
2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Mockups:
1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Always retain construction warranty. FAR includes Contractor's one year labor and material warranty.

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer // and from one production run //.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Concrete Masonry Unit  Recycled Content: Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.2 -UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS**

A. Brick:

1. Face Brick:

a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.

c. Size:

1) Modular.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):

1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

a. Unit Weight: Normal weight.

2. --Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.

3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.

4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

**2.3 --ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT**

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.

2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.

3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.

4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.

5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.

6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.

7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.

8. Ladder Design:

a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.

b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter .

9. Trussed Design:

a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.

b. Longitudinal wires deformed.

**2.4 ACCESSORIES**

A. Shear Keys:

1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

B. Weeps:
1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

D. Box Board:
1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

E. Masonry Cleaner:
1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

F. Fasteners:
1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:
   1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
   2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:
   1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
   2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
   3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
   4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:
   1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
   2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
   3. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
   4. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
   5. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

F. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).

G. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

H. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick according to BIA TN 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.

I. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

J. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

K. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

L. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE**

A. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.

6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT**

A. Joint Reinforcement:
   1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
   2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
   3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
   4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
   1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
   2. Bond Beams:
      a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
      b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.

**3.4 -INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS**

A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.

B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.

C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
   1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
   2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.

D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.

E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.

F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.5 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT**

A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.

B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.

C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.6 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK**

A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in onehalf running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.

2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
3. Arches:
   a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
   b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
   c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
   d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Solid Exterior Walls:
1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units .
2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not install full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
   a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
   b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
   c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.

--

## 3.7 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Types and Uses:
1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.

3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.

18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

**3.8 -POINTING**

A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

**3.9 GROUTING**

A. Preparation:
   1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
   2. Close cleanouts.
   3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
   4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
B. Placing:
   1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
   2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
   3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
   4. Interruptions:
      a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
      b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
      c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
C. Puddling Method:
   1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.

2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:
   1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
   2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:
   1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
   2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
   3. Exception:
      a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
      b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
      c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
      d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
   4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

**3.10 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.

D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped

splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.

E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.

F. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.

H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.

J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following article if reinforced masonry consists of hollow concrete masonry units.

**3.11 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY**

A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.

2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:
1. Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum grout pour height specified.

F. Grouting:
1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor’s option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:
1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.

4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 sq. mm (10 sq. inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Consult NCMA and ACI publications and revise paragraph below if required.

5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.

10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete above and below paragraphs if columns, piers or pilasters with lateral ties are not required. Embedded ties may be included as part of required lateral reinforcement under some codes.

11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as indicated on drawings, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide minimum 4.1 mm diameter (0.16 inch) wire ties spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on center for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).
12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
14. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. Mechanically consolidate each lift.
15. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
16. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
17. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for

splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

**3.12 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

**3.13 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.

2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

**3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. -Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
   a. Sixteen places on the Boiler Building.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 05 12 00
# STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Steel Support: Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Fabricator with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.
1. Connection calculations.

H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.

B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:

1. Load Capacity: Resist loads indicated on drawings or when not shown,resist full capacity of supported framing member. Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.

a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.

2. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. W-Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plates and Bars:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:

1. ASTM A500/A500M.

E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized.

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

-

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Paints and coatings.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

**2.5 FINISHES**

A. Shop Priming:
   1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
C. Do not paint:
   1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
   2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
   3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
   4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
   1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ERECTION**

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

**3.2 FIELD PAINTING**

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Record Survey:

1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 05 31 00
# STEEL DECKING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal form deck supporting concrete fill as roof substrate.
2. Corrugated metal form deck supporting concrete fill as roof substrate.
3. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.
4. Acoustic metal roof deck as roof substrate.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Update and retain references only when specified elsewhere in this section.

A. Section 01 81 13. SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.

C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Finish Painting.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.

S100-16.....Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.

1.3/D1.3M-18..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A1008/A1008M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with

Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.

C423-17.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

E. FM Global (FM):

1-28-15.....Wind Design.

Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.

H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

No. 31-07.....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.

I. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

580.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

   1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.

   2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.

   3. Show noise reduction coefficient test results.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in “Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide” for “Class 1” fire rated construction.

B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.

   1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions:
      a. Eave Overhang: 2.1 kPa (45 per square foot), minimum.
      b. Other Roof Areas: 1.4 kPa (30 per square foot), minimum.

2. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: UL 580, Class 90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.
3. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: FM 1-28; Class 1-90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.
4. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated roof assembly.

5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Minimum 0.90 when tested according to ASTM C423.
6. Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.
7. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 3 mm (1/8 inch), maximum.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; 90 coating.

B. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade C or D, shop primed.
C. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
E. Acoustic Deck: Cellular deck profile, SDI Publication No. 31.

F. Acoustic Insulation: Manufacturer’s standard mineral fiber type, profile matching deck flute profile.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.4 METAL ROOF DECK**

A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed and FM Global approved as metal roof eck panels.
1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.

B. Metal Form Deck - Type 1: Single pan fluted units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
   1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
C. Metal Form Deck - Type 2: Corrugated deck units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
   1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
D. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.

   1. Deck Style:
      a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
      b. Intermediate Rib (Type F) deck.
      c. Narrow Rib (Type A) deck.
      d. Deep Rib (Type N) deck.
   2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

   3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

E. Acoustic Metal Roof Deck Units: Single-pan fluted units with perforated vertical webs.
   1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   3. Provide acoustical insulation to fill roof deck flutes.
F. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.
G. Include integral system for steel decking units used for interstitial levels.
   1. Provide system suitable for simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices.
   2. Provide system suitable to allow for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of suspended ceilings, electrical, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning items, weight not to exceed 50 kg/m2 (10 psf).

3. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm (24 inches) on centers transversely.
4. Maximum allowable load suspended from any hanger: 23 kg (50 pounds).
5. System consisting of fold-down type hanger tabs or lip hanger is acceptable.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
   1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.

B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
   1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
   2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
   1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
   2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
   3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
   4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
   5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
   6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
   7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface,

unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

**2.6 FINISHES**

A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

**2.7 ACCESSORIES**

A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.

D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.

E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

**3.2 ERECTION**

A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.

B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.

C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.

D. Fluted Form Deck Fastening:

1. Fasten form deck to steel supporting members by welding.
   a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
   b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum two welds per unit at each support.
   c. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to supporting steel framework.

2. End Closure Fastening: Tack weld or self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
   a. Longitudinal End Closure Fastening: Tack weld only.
3. Weld side laps of adjacent decking units.
   a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.

E. Corrugated Form Deck Fastening:

1. Weld end laps of corrugated form deck units in valley of side lap and at middle of sheet.
   a. Weld Spacing: Maximum 380 mm (15 inches) on center.
2. Weld corrugated deck to intermediate supports in X-pattern. Weld in valley of side laps on every other support and in valley of center corrugation on remaining support.
   a. Weld Spacing: Maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.

F. Roof Deck Fastening:
1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.
   a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
   b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center at every support. Use closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action.
2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
   a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
   a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
5. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with UL Listing and FM Approval for specified performance.

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
   a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
   a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
   b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
   d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.

H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
   1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
   2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 50 00**
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**SPEC WRITER NOTE:**

1.

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
2. Frames
3. Guards
4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
5. Gratings
6. Loose Lintels
7. Shelf Angles
8. Gas Racks
9. Plate Door Sill
10. 
11. Ladders
12. Railings:
13. 
14. 
17. 
18. Steel Pipe Bollards

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. 

B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

| Grating, each type | Floor plate |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |
| | |

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
   2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
   3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Anodized finish as specified.
   2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors at floor level:, : 500 kg/$m^2$ (100 pounds per square foot). Use 454 (1000)_____ kg (pounds) for concentrated loads.

E. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Door at maintenance mezzanine: 95 kg/$m^2$ (40 PSF). Use 136 (300) kg (pounds) for concentrated loads.

E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/$m^2$ (250 pounds per square foot).

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

J. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

**2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

**2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.

3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:

a. Miter or butt members at corners.
b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.

c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.

d. Painted: AA-C22R10.

3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.

a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.

b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:

1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.

2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

a) Items not specified to have other coatings.

b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.

c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify items to receive chromium plating.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

**2.5 SUPPORTS**

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.

2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

//6. Provide supports for ceiling hung pilasters at dressing booths and entrance screen to toilet room similar to support for toilet stall pilasters. //

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.

6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
   a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
   b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
   1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
   2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
   3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:
   1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
   2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.
   3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.

G.

H.

**2.6 FRAMES**

A.

B. Channel Door Frames:
   1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
   2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
   3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
   4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.

5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
   b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

C. Frames for Breech Opening:
1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

D. Frames for Lead Lined Doors:
1. Obtain accurate dimensions and templates from suppliers of lead lined doors, finish hardware, and hollow steel door frames.
2. Fabricate as shown for use in connection with lead lined doors.
3. Deliver assembled frames with removable shipping spreaders at top and bottom.
4. Extend angles at jambs from floor to structural slab above. At floors of interstitial spaces, terminate jamb sections and provide anchors as shown.
5. Continuously weld plates and reinforcements to frame members and head members of angle frames between jambs.
6. Weld strap anchors, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers, to the back of angles for embedment in masonry or concrete unless shown otherwise.
7. Type 15 Door Frames:
   a. Structural steel angle frames with plate or bar full height to heads. Extend reinforcing at hinge cutouts two inches beyond cutout.
   b. Fabricate top anchorage to beam side at mid height.
   c. Weld clip angles to both legs of angle at top and bottom.
   d. Drill clips and plates, at top and bottom for anchoring jamb angles with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts at each location.

e. Cut rabbet for pivot hinges and lock strike.

**2.7 GUARDS**

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C.

D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

E.

**2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 $m^2$ (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet)or over, equip one

end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.

7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

**2.9 GRATINGS**

A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.

B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.

C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 $m^2$ (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.

F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.

1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

G. Steel Bar Gratings:

1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.

H.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:
1. Identify interior surfaces and finish.
2. Clearly detail railing connection to grating assembly for specified live loads.

I.

**2.10 LOOSE LINTELS**

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.

B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.

1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

D.

E.

**2.11 SHELF ANGLES**

A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.

B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.

C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

**2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL**

A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
   1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
   2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.

B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

**2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS**

A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
   1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
   2. Cast iron: Class 4.

B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.

C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.

D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.

E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.

F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.

G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

**2.14 LADDERS**

A. Steel Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify details, show size and dimensions of components, or specify.

B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.

3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

**2.15 RAILINGS**

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
   a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
   b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
   c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.

5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
   a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
   b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
   c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
   d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
   e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
   f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
   a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
   b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
   c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
   a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
   b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
   c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
   d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
   //e. Provide padlock eyes where shown. //
9. Chains:
   a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
   b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
   c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
   d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

E. Aluminum Railings:

1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

**2.16**

**2.17**

D.

**2.19**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate with Section 06 20 00 for Countertops or Benches requiring steel frame and legs.

**2.20**

**2.21 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown in standard detail SD320523-04. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.

1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
   1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
   2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
   3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
   4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D.

E.

H.

**3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.

B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.

C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

**3.4**

**3.5 DOOR FRAMES**

A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.

B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.

C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.

D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.

E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

**3.6 OTHER FRAMES**

A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.

B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.

C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

**3.7 GUARDS**

A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
   1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
   2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
   3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.

4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of // Trench // Stairwell // Openings in Slab // Dock Leveler // Overhead Doors where shown.

B.

C.

**3.8 GRATINGS**

A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
E. Bolt gratings to supports.

**3.9 STEEL LINTELS**

A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

**3.10 SHELF ANGLES**

A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

**3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL**

A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

**3.12**

**3.13 LADDERS**

A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.

B.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. // Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses. //
2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

**3.14 RAILINGS**

A. Steel Posts:

1.

5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.

6.

7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
   a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
   b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
   a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
   b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

**3.15 MEZZANINE**

A.

B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.

C. Weld railings to structural framing.

D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.

E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.

F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

**3.16**

**3.17**

**3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

**3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

**3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as

recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 51 00
# BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes bituminous built-up roofing, aggregate surfacing, with base flashing for new construction repairs and alterations to existing construction.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Gypsum Concrete Systems: Section 03 51 16, GYPSUM CONCRETE ROOF DECKS Section 03 55 11, GYPSUM CONCRETE FLOOR DECKS

B. Insulating Concrete Systems: Section 03 52 00, LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE ROOF INSULATION.

C. Wood cants, blocking, and wood edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

D. Wood sheathing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

E. Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

F. Vapor barrier: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

G. Base sheet for insulated roof assemblies: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

H. Metal base flashing, pipe flashing, counter flashing, gravel stop, fascia, coping, gutter and downspout, splash pan, reglet, insulated expansion joint cover, scupper : Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

I. Extruded aluminum gravel stop, coping, fascia, and expansion joint cover: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES and Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed below form a part of this Specification as referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the number designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing

D43-00(R2012).....Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing

D227-11.....Coal-Tar Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing

D448-12.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D450-13.....Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing

D751-11.....Test Methods for Coated Fabrics

D1863-11.....Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs

D2178-13.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D3884-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform Double-Head Method)

D3909-97(R2012).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules

D4586-12.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

D4601-12.....Asphalt Coated Fiberglass Base Sheet Used In Roofing

D4897-01(2009).....Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing

D6163-00(2008).....Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements

D6866-21.....Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis.

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, Staples

C. FM Global (FMG):

P7825C-05.....Approval Guide Building Materials (Roofing Products)

4450:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

4470:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
"Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
"The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual"

**1.4 WARRANTY**

Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to five years.

**1.5 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Applicator Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated:
1. Work shall be performed by installer approved in writing by roofing material manufacturer.
2. Work shall comply with printed instructions of the roofing materials manufacturer.

B. Product/Material Qualifications:
1. Provide manufacturer’s label on each container or certification with each load of bulk bitumen, indicating Flash Point (FP), Finished Blowing Temperature (FBT), Softening Point (SP), Equiviscous Temperature (EVT).
2. Provide manufacturer’s certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2#/gal.).
b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1#/gal.).
3. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system.
4. All roof coatings shall have a minimum biobased content of 20% in accordance with ASTM D6866 for certification purposes.

C. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA “Roofing and Waterproofing Manual” applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.

D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FMG "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail Resistance: SH.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:
1. Asphalt materials, each type.
2. Coal-tar materials, each type.
3. Roofing cement, each type.
4. Roof walkway.
5. Fastening requirements.

C. Certificates:
1. Indicate materials and method of application of roofing system meet requirements of FMG.
2. Statements of qualification for manufacturers and installers.
3. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report certifying completed roofing complies with manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

D. Warranty: As specified in Part 1 of this Section:
1. Warranty sample form with specific language to address Contract provisions.

E. Contract Close-out Submittals:
1. Maintenance Manuals.
2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING**

A. Deliver roofing materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.

B. Keep roofing materials dry and store in a dry, weather-tight facility or under canvas covers. Do not use polyethylene or plastic covers to protect materials. Store above ground or deck

level on wood pallets. Cover ground under pallet stored materials with plastic.

1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, and paper) on end. Do not store hems on top of rolled materials.
2. Aggregates shall be maintained surface dry as defined by ASTM D1863.

C. Protect from damage due to handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

**1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM**

A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

B. Glass sheet, asphalt bitumen, mineral surfaced.

1. Substrate: metal deck.
2. Components: Quantity.
   a. Base Sheet: 1 Ply dry
   b. Base Sheet: 1 Ply
   c. Ply Sheet: 2 Plies
   d. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply
   e. Asphalt On Base Sheet 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters (20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.)
   f. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters (20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.)

1. Substrate: Roof Insulation
2. Components: Quantity
   a. Ventilating Base Sheet: 1 Ply

b. Ply Sheet: 3 Plies
c. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply
d. Asphalt Between Substrate Ventilating Base Sheet, and First Ply: 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
e. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.

3. Provide asphalt quantities within the indicated ranges, unless recommended otherwise in the roofing materials manufacturer's printed data.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Primer: ASTM D41.
B. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
C. Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface.
D. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for roof membrane. Use Type I for pour coat unless specified otherwise.
E. Ply Sheet/Backer Sheet: ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy-duty ply sheet.
F. Cap Sheet: ASTM D3909, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber cap sheet, with white coarse mineral-granule top surfacing and fine mineral surfacing on bottom surface.
G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.
H. Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6163, Type I or II, glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

**2.3 COAL-TAR MATERIALS**

A. Primer: ASTM D43.
B. Organic Felt: ASTM D227, except bitumen shall be low fuming, non-blooming type.
C. Coal-Tar Bitumen: ASTM D450, Type III.
D. Roof Cement: Roofing manufacturer’s standard, asbestos free.

**2.4—MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

A. Aggregate:

1. ASTM D1863, except the use of crushed stone is prohibited.
2. Slag or gravel. Use slag on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).

B. Roof Walkway:

1. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizer and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:
   a. Topside of plank surfaced with ceramic granules.
   b. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufactures standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

A. Nails and Staples: ASTM.

B. Nails for Securing built-up Flashing and Base Sheets to Wood Nailers and Deck:

1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8-inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.

C. Fasteners for Securing Dry Felt Edge Strips to Wood Nailer and Decks:

1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
2. Staples, Flat top Crown, zinc coated may be used.

D. Nails for Plywood:

1. Use annular thread type at least 19 mm (3/4-inch) penetration of plywood.
2. 16 mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
3. Nails with flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.

E. Nails for attaching built-up Flashing to Masonry:

1. Hardened steel nails through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch in diameter).
2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.

F. Nails for Securing Venting Base Sheet to Insulating Concrete:

1. Self clinching type of galvanized steel having an integral flat cap at least 25 mm (one-inch) across.
2. Holding power of nails not less than 27 Kg (60 pounds) when pulled from approximate 400 Kg/m³ (26 pound per cubic foot) dense concrete.

G. Nails for Securing Base Sheet to Structural Wood Fiber Decks:
1. Self clinching type having an integral flat cap not less than 25 mm (one inch) across.
2. Holding power of nails not less than 18 Kg (40 pounds) per fastener.

H. Nails for Securing Base Sheet to Poured Gypsum Roof Deck:
1. Special shaped nail providing diverging or hooking point.
2. Flat cap not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) across.
3. Withdrawal resistance of not less than 18 Kg (40 pounds) per fastener.

I. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage.
1. Straps for securing pavers together:
a. Stainless steel strap: ASTM A240, type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
b. Aluminum strap: ASTM B209, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
c. Rounded corners on straps.
d. Form straps 38 mm 91-1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

J. Fasteners or Connectors for Pavers:
1. For NCMA Roofcap Pavers extruded interlocking hollow shape polyethylene connector:
a. Material shall conform to ASTM D1248, Type 1, low density, Class C, black weather resistant, Grade E6, tensile strength 15 Mpa (2200 psi), shore D hardness of 4, brittleness low temperature - 82°C (180°F), softening temperature above 80°C (176°F).

b. Length: 50 mm (2 inches), with center stop and insert leg with ribs to resist withdrawal; minimum 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick.

2. Fasteners for pavers straps:
   a. Stainless steel as recommended by manufacturer of paver in which fastener is anchored.
   b. Fasteners that are not acceptable include:
      1) Impact or power actuated fasteners.
      2) Fasteners that do not require a predrilled pilot hole.
      3) Fasteners with lead or white metal anchors.
      4) Plastic anchors not stabilized against ultraviolet light.

**2.5 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS**

A. Protection Mat:
   1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
   2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
   3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
   4. Abrasion resistance:
      a. Abrade in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions.
      b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
   5. Puncture strength:
      a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a prescribed solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
      b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.

6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

**2.7 BALLAST AND PAVERS**

A. Aggregate:
   1. Conform to ASTM D1863.
   2. Gradation conform to ASTM D448:
      a. Size 2 for 146 kg/m$^2$ (30 pounds per square foot) or more.
      b. Size 3 for 122 kg/m$^2$ (25 pounds per square foot) or more.
      c. Size 5 for 73 kg/m$^2$ (15 pounds per square foot) or more.
      d. Size 6 for 49 kg/m$^2$ (10 pounds per square foot) or more.

B. Pavers:
   1. Weighing not less than 73 kg/m$^2$ (15 pounds per square foot).
   2. Non-Interlocking Concrete Masonry Unit Pavers: ASTM C90, Grade N 1.
      a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.
      b. Units of size, shape, and thickness as shown.
      c. Ribbed on bottom surface or provided with legs approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Legs to distribute weight of paver so bearing does not exceed 69 kPa (10 psi) on the roofing membrane.
   3. Interlocking Concrete Paving Units:
      a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.

B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion:
   1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions, including moisture, have been corrected.
   2. Do not install roofing materials over wet insulation.
   3. Do not install roofing materials unless roof openings, wood nailers, edge venting, insulation board, flashing, curbs, and roof joints are constructed.
   4. Do not install roof materials unless deck and/or insulation provides designed drainage to working drains.

B. Uninsulated Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
   1. Test deck for moisture prior to application of roofing materials.
   2. Test by pouring one pint of hot bitumen at 204 degrees C (400 degrees F.) or EVT on deck at start of each day's Work and at start of each new roof area or plane. Do not proceed if test sample foams or can be easily (cleanly) stripped after cooling.

C. Insulating Concrete: Allow deck to dry before installing materials.

D. Do not apply roof system if roofed deck will be used as a work platform.

E. Existing Intake Louvers:
   1. Use large fans during placement to direct airflow away from existing intake louvers.
   2. If required to install roof near intake louvers after work hours, it shall be done so without additional cost to the Government.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

A. Sweep substrate to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt and debris.

B. Remove surface irregularities that may damage materials or cause installation defects.

. Prime concrete deck or precast units.

1. Keep primer back 100-mm (4 inches) from joints in precast units.

C. Cover wood sheathing, gypsum, gypsum plank and cement wood fiber plank with a layer of asphalt building paper.

C. Coordinate operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work to permit continuous roofing operations.

**3.4 INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

B. Cooperate with inspection and test agencies required to perform services in connection with built-up roofing system installation.

C. General:

1. Provide uniform and positive adhesion between all installed materials, including adhesion to insulation or substrate, and between each ply of felt.
2. Substrate Penetrations: Do not allow bitumen to penetrate joints or enter building. Where mopping is applied directly to a substrate, tape joints. When applying steep asphalt, hold mopping back 50mm (2 inches) from each side of joint.

D. Asphalt  Coal-Tar Products Schedule:

1. Use asphalt only with asphalt-saturated or asphalt-impregnated felts.
2. Use Type I asphalt for pour coats up to 1:10 (one inch per foot) slope.
3. Coats on slopes oven 1:10 (one inch per foot).
4. Use asphalt roof cement with asphalt products.

4. Use coal tar and coal tar roof cement with coal-tar-saturated felts, except asphalt-saturated felt base flashing with asphalt roof cement may be used in conjunction with coal-tar roofing.

E. Bitumen Schedule:

1. Per square, unless otherwise specified.
2. Between substrate and plies of organic felt:

a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).

3. Between substrate and plies of glass fiber felts asphalt, 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
4. Glaze Coats:
   a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
5. Pour coats:
   a. Asphalt 25 to 30 Kg (55 to 65 pounds).

F. Heating Bitumen:

1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature (EVT) plus or minus 4 C (25 degrees F) at the time of application.
   a. Do not heat asphalt greater than 38 C (100 degrees F) above the EVT.
   b. When the EVT is not furnished do not heat asphalt above 246 C (475 degrees F) for Type I and 275 C (525 degrees) F for Type II and IV, with an application not less than 218 C (425 degrees F) and 246 C (475 degrees F) respectively.
1. Do not heat coal-tar bitumen above 218 C (425 degrees F) with an application temperature ranging from 163 C (325 degrees F) to 204 C (400 degrees F).
2. Do not heat bitumen above the flash point temperature.
3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Attend, during heating, to insure the bitumen is heated within the temperatures specified.
4. Do not mix different types of bitumen in kettle.

G. Terminations:

1. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off plies of membrane 50mm (2 inches) above top of cant strip, (except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants) extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or blocking.
2. Where wood blocking occurs at roof edge, under gravel stops or penetrations to receive base flashing, nail a continuous strip of 400 mm (16-inch) wide, loose applied organic felt envelope over the blocking before the first ply sheet is applied.
   a. Install strip on top of venting base sheet.
   b. After membrane is installed, turn the dry felt back over the roofing and secure in place with hot bitumen before gravel stops or metal flanges extending onto the membrane are installed.

3. Where fascia/cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside face and cut off after base flashing is installed. Do not cut off venting base sheet outside cant face, extend down over outer cant face to allow for venting.

H. Base Sheet:

1. One ply of base sheet dry to deck, except mop between laps. Lap and attach as specified to deck.
2. For base sheet applied to wood deck of insulated assemblies: Refer to Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1. One ply of venting base sheet. Fasten base sheet down dry on deck. Lap and seal with roof cement.
2. For base sheet applied to wood deck of insulated assemblies: Refer to Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

I. Venting Base Sheet:

1. At vertical surfaces: Extend venting base sheet up vertical surface over cants to top of base flashing or curb.
2. At roof edge under gravel stops install venting base sheet over blocking: Extend base sheet not less than 50 mm (2-inches) beyond outer edge and turn down to allow venting at the edge.
3. At roof edge over fascia-cant: Extend base sheet over top of cant and turn down over outer face of cant to allow venting at the edge.

1. For base sheet applied to deck of insulated roof assemblies: Refer to Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

J. Roof Ply Installation:

1. Install, asphalt, glass fiber felt construction. Base sheet is not considered a ply.
2. Extend the first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the insulation and the second ply 75 mm (3-inches) beyond the first. Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

K. Laps for felts and base sheet:

1. Base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches).
2. Two plies of felt with 450 mm (18-inches) and 900 mm (36-inch) starting widths, lapped 480 mm (19-inches).

2. Three plies of felt with 300 mm (12-inches) 600 mm (24-inches) and 900 mm (36-inch) starting widths, lapped 624 mm (24-1/2 inches).

2. Four plies of felt with 230, 460, 690 and 900 mm (9, 18, 27 and 36-inch) starting widths, lapped 700 mm (27-1/2 inches).

3. End joints of felt and base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches). Stagger end joints in relation to joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.

L. Flashing:

1. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.

2. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:
   a. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.
   b. Extend plies of roofing into reglet the full depth of the reglet.

3. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.
   a. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.
   b. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

4. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.
   a. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge. Apply with 100 percent adhesive.

5. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.

6. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

M. Stripping:

1. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

SPECS WRITER NOTE: Select for asphalt or coal-tar.

2. Before the final bituminous coat and aggregate are installed, cover that portion of the horizontal flanges of metal base flashing, gravel stops and other flanges, extending onto the roofing with flashing sheet

N. Aggregate Surfacing:

1. After bituminous base flashing and stripping has been installed, uniformly coat the entire roof surface, except cants, with bitumen pour coat at the rate scheduled.
2. Use type III asphalt on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
3. While still hot, embed aggregate to cover the roofing sheet completely without bare spots, but not less than 20 Kg/m² (400 pounds/) of dry gravel or 15 Kg/m² (300 pounds/100 square feet) of dry slag per. Do not leave any exposed bitumen.
4. Do not embed aggregate under roof walkways.
5. In cold weather preheat aggregate prior to application.
6. Do not place aggregate material in piles or rows on bare or glaze coated felt.
7. If aggregate surfacing is delayed, promptly apply glaze coat of hot roofing asphalt at rate scheduled.

O. Roof Walkways:

1. Install roof walkways where shown.
2. Prefabricated asphalt plank: sweep away loose roof aggregate from area to receive plank. Set planks in hot bitumen poured over the firmly embedded roof aggregate as specified for pour coat. Maintain minimum 75-mm (3-inches) to maximum of 150 mm (6-inches) space between planks.

2. Concrete Pavers: Refer to Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING / Section 07 52 16, STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING, Section 07 54

19, POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING, and Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.

**3.5 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF**

A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:
   1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
      a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
      b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.

B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.

C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.

D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:
   1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
   2. Blisters and fish mouths:
      a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.
      b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
      c. Mop turned back membrane in hot bitumen. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.
      d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in hot bitumen as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.
   3. Exposed Felts:
      a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
      b. Glaze coat felt edges.

c. Resurface to match existing.

4. Built-up Base Flashing:
   a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
   b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
   a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
   b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
   c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
6. Resurfacing:
   a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
   b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.

E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.

F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

**3.6 INSTALLATION OF BALLAST SYSTEM AND PAVERS**

A. Install as soon as roof membrane is laid.

B. Protective underpayment installation under ballast:
   1. Loose lay protection mat or separation sheet over roof membrane smooth and free of tension and stress without wrinkles. Do not stretch sheet.
   2. Use full sheet width at perimeters with end laps held back not less than 3 m (10 feet) from roof edge at corners.
   3. Lap ends not less than 300 mm (one foot).
   4. Extend 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) above ballast at perimeter and penetrations.

C. Installation of aggregate:
   1. Except where pavers are used, uniformly distribute aggregate over the protection mat.
   2. Place 17 to 23 kg/$m^2$ (pounds per square foot) over a 1800 mm (6 foot) wide area around the perimeter, for an 3300 mm (11 foot) square corner area, for a 1200 mm (4 foot) square area around

drains, and a 1200 mm (4 foot) wide area around penetrations over 600 mm (2 feet) square more than 1800 mm (6 feet) from the roof edge.

3. Place 10 to 13 kg/m² pounds per square foot) over remaining roof areas.
4. Pavers may be substituted for aggregate over entire roof area.
   a. Paver weight equal to aggregate weight unless interlocking or strapped together and clamped down at roof edge.
   b. Interlocking pavers as required for wind exposure conditions and fire protection.

D. Installation of pavers:

1. Saw cut or core drill pavers for cut units.
2. Install pavers with butt joints in running bond with not less than one half length units at ends.
   a. Stagger end joints; generally locate joints near midpoint of adjacent rows, except where end joints occur in valleys. Miter end joints to fit in valleys.
   b. Cut to fit within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of penetrations.
3. Install interlocking connectors in channel units for complete tie in of units, including cut units. Use corner spacings for a distance of 1200 mm (4 feet) or more around roof drains, penetrations, and other vertical surfaces in the field of the roof area.
   a. Space connectors at 150 mm (inches) on center at the corners for 3 m (10 foot) square area.
   b. Space connectors at 300 mm inches on center at the perimeter for 1800 mm (6 foot) wide strip.
   c. Space connectors at 600 mm (inches) on center in the field.
   d. Install pavers under the perimeter retainer as shown.
4. Install strapping where shown.
   a. Limit strap lengths to a maximum of 9 m (30 feet).
   b. Install straps at corner connection to the perimeter retainer at approximate 45 degree angle at approximate 3 to 3.6 m (10 to 12 feet) from corner.
   c. Install straps on each side of the valleys, hips, and ridges, with cross straps spaced not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on center between the end straps.

d. Install straps at the perimeter of the penetrations more than two paves in width or length.
e. Anchor straps to each paver with two fasteners per unit.
f. Pre-drill holes for fasteners in pavers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

C. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers

2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. S-# Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:

a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

b. Metal to metal.

c. Masonry to masonry or stone.

f. Masonry expansion and control joints.

h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.

i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.

j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:

a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.

b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.

c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.

e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.

f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.

g.

i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations

**2.2 COLOR:**

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

**2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**//2.4 WEEPS:**

A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer. //

**2.5 FILLER:**

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:
1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
   1.
   2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
   3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
   1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.

2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13**
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at exterior locations.
2.
3.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Frames fabricated of structural steel.

B. Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES: Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistant doors.

C. Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS: Aluminum frames entrance work.

D. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:

E. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.

F. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

G. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 00, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

H. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip

A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low

Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. UL LLC (UL):

10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

I. Department of Veterans Affairs

VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label for openings.
3. Installation instructions.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
   a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.

2.

3. Thermal Resistance: 6 R-value minimum at exterior doors .
4. Blast Resistant Doors: Door, Frame and Anchorage:
   a. Standoff Distance: 50 feet (Mission Critical Protected)
   b. Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP2 threat for Mission Critical Protected buildings.
   c. Frame Rotation not to exceed L/40 (Mission Critical Protected) while experiencing design level pressure and impulse.

d. Glazing: Glazing shall meet the blast requirements shown in Specification 08 80 00.

e. Minimum gauge of metal used on blast resistant doors shall be 14 gauge.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. :

.

**2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick.

1. Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
2. Exterior Doors: Level 4 and Physical Performance Level A, maximum heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.

B. Door Faces:

1. Exterior Doors: Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) Z275 (G90) coating .

C. Door Cores:

1. Exterior Doors: Polystyrene or polyurethane .
2. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

**2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded .

a.

b. Exterior Frames:

1) Level 3Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

2) Level 4 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating .

**2.5 LOUVERS**

**2.6 FABRICATION**

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
   a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
3. Fire Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

4.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.

2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

4. Frame Anchors:
   a. Floor anchors:
      1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
      2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.

3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
   a) Space floor bolts50 mm (24 inches) on center.

b. Jamb anchors:
1) Place anchors on jambs:
   a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
   b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
   a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
   b) T-Shape type.
4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
   a) Welded type.
   b) Lock-in snap-in type.
5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
   a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
   b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
   c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
   a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
   b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.

8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

**2.7 FINISHES**

A. Steel and alvanized Steel : ANSI A250.8; shop primed.

1.

**2.8 ACCESSORIES**

A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.

B.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.

D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.

E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, stainless steel.

1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.

F. Anchors: Galvanized steel, stainless steel.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.

3.

**3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION**

A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.

B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
   a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
   b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Walls:
   a. Embed anchors in mortar.
   b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
   a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
   b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
      1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
      2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
   c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

**3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

A. Install doors plumb and level.
B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**3.5 CLEANING**

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

A. Protect doors and frames from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 00**
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS Section 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES and Section 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 GENERAL**

A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.

3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

| Hardware Item | Quantity | Size | Reference Publication Type No. | Finish | Mfr. Name and Catalog No. | Key Control Symbols | UL Mark (if fire rated and listed) | ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

**1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

**1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

**1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be facility standard pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM International(ASTM):

F883-13.....Padlocks

E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps

A156.21-09.....Thresholds

A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.

5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 pounds) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

**2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer’s cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer’s adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

**2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

**2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.

13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

**2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS**

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.

1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

**2.6 DOOR STOPS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161) in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

**2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead

holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

**2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

**2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer’s fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-

humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

**2.10 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
2. Strength Ranking: 1500 pound force (6672 N.
3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 0V.
4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 pound force (18 N).

B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24. Listed under Category G in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory".

1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 pound force (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.

4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

**2.11 ELECTRIC STRIKES**

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

**2.12 KEYS**

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

| **Locks/Keys** | **Quantity** |
|---|---|
| Cylinder locks | 2 keys each |
| Cylinder lock change key blanks | 100 each different key way |
| Master-keyed sets | 6 keys each |
| Grand Master sets | 6 keys each |
| Great Grand Master set | 5 keys |
| Control key | 2 keys |

**2.13 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;

d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

**2.14 EXIT DEVICES**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

**2.15 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

**2.16 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

**2.17 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

**2.18 PUSH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

**2.19 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

**2.20 COORDINATORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

**2.21 THRESHOLDS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

**2.22 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

**2.23 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774 m^3/s/m$).

**2.24 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:

1. Folding doors and partitions.
2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
3. Slide-up doors.
4. Swing-up doors.
5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
7. Day gate on vault door.

C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.25 FINISHES**

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

E. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

**2.26 BASE METALS**

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

| **Finish** | **Base Metal** |
|---|---|
| 652 | Steel |
| 626 | Brass or bronze |
| 630 | Stainless steel |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

| **Door Thickness** | **Door Width** | **Hinge Height** |
|---|---|---|
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | 900 mm (3 feet) and less | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) | 125 mm (5 inches) |
| 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors) | Not over 1200 mm (4 feet) | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing

hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

| **Door Description** | **Number butts** |
|---|---|
| Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height | 2 butts |
| Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high | 3 butts |
| Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high | 4 butts |
| Dutch type doors | 4 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less | 2 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) | 3 butts |

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

**3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

C.

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on Door #(s): 1

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

| Each Door to Have: | CATALOG NUMBER / FINISH / MFR |
|---|---|
| 6 Hinge | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP / 613 / IVES |
| 1 Auto Flushbolt | FB51P / 613 / IVES |
| 1 Dust Proof STK | DP1 / 613 / IVES |
| 1 Storeroom Lock | T581BDC DAN / 613 / FALCON |
| 1 Perm Core | 80-037 / 613 / SCHLAGE |
| 1 Coordinator | COR X FL / 315 / IVES |
| 2 Surface Closer | SC71 HDPA / 695 / FALCON |
| 2 Kick Plate | 8400 10”X2” LDW B-CS / 613 / IVES |
| 2 Floor Stop | FS18S / BLK / IVES |
| 1 Rain Drip | 142D / D / ZERO |
| 1 Weatherstrip | 8303D / D / ZERO |
| 2 Door Sweep | 39D / D / ZERO |
| 1 Astragal | 43SP X 188 / SP / ZERO |
| 1 THRESHOLD | 8655D-223 / D / ZERO |

Each Door to Have: CATALOG NUMBER / FINISH / MFR

All Hardware by overhead door supplier

Hardware Group: Gate

For use on Gate(s): Refer Civil dwg.

Provide each Gate(s) with the following:

Each Door to Have: CATALOG NUMBER / FINISH / MFR

Gate Operator & Access system by door king

Balance of hardware by Gate Manufacturer

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00**
**Llouvers**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Louvers in Steel Doors.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver.

D. Color samples.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07 Testing Louvers

H Department of Veterans Affairs:

VA Physical Security Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities January 2015

VA Physical Security Design Manual for Mission Critical Protected Facilities January 2015

I. Protective Design Center

PDC-TR-08 Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for Antiterrorism Design

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
2. Fasteners for louvers and louver frames to be of stainless steel.

D. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

**2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:**

A. General:

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 50 percent free area and OSA Louver: 72" x 54", ~500–700 fpm.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames and blades,; 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or –T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
   a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 pound per square foot.).

**2.3 WIRE GUARDS:**

A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.

B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.

C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.

D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.

E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

**2.4 FINISH:**

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Aluminum Louvers and Wire Guards:

1. Anodized finish

a. AA-M10C22A41, Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick.

**2.5 PROTECTION:**

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on anodized finish is not approved.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

**3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:**

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 05 16**
**SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES**

.

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A.

B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING Section 09 67 23.20, RESINOUS EPOXY BASE WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2) Section 09 67 23.30, RESINOUS MORTAR (Epoxy Resin Composition) FLOORING Section 09 67 23.50, RESINOUS (Epoxy Terrazzo) FLOORING (RES-5) Section 09 67 23 60, RESINOUS (Urethane and Epoxy Mortar) FLOORING Section 09 68 00, CARPETING Section 09 68 21, ATHLETIC CARPETING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.

B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer

C. Product Data:

1. Moisture remediation system
2. Underlayment Primer
3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)

D. Test Data:

1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer’s technical representative.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International(ASTM):

D638-14(2014).....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

D4259-18(2019).....Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.

C109/C109M-20b(2020)....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens

7234-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M-16(2016).....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F710-1e1(2020).....Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-19a(2020).....Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

C348-20(2020).....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C191-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

a. Resin: epoxy.

b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.

c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.

d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 4,400 psi |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016) | 25 grams per liter |
| Permeance | ASTM E96 | 0.1 perms |
| Tensile Modulus | ASTM D638 | $1.9X10^5$psi |
| Percent Elongation | ASTM D638 | 12% |
| Cure Rate | Per manufacture's Data | 4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

## 2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1”, per application. Applications greater than 1” require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
   a. Resin: copolymer
   b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
   c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
   d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
   e. Number of Coats: (1) one.
2. Grout Resurfacing Base:

a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
   1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.
   2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix.

J.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C109/C109M | 2,200 psi @ 24 hrs<br>3,000 psi @ 7 days |
| Initial set time<br>Final Set time | ASTM C191 | 30-45 min.<br>1 to 1.5 hours |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

**2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT**

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
   1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
   2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work

Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
   1. Dry abrasive blasting.
   2. Wet abrasive blasting.
   3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
   4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
   5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS //and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

**3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

**3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT**

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 67 23.60**
**RESINOUS URETHANE AND EPOXY MORTAR FLOORING (RES-6A AND RES-6B)**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous urethane and epoxy mortars) flooring with integral cove base and trench liner:
   1. High Abuse Climatic Troweled and Sealed Urethane Mortar Flooring System.
   2. High Abuse Non-Climatic Troweled and Sealed Epoxy Mortar Flooring System.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.

C. Color and location of each type of resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product to be provided.
   2. Application and installation instructions.
   3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sustainable Submittal:
   1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre consumer recycled content.
      a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content, and low emitting materials.
   2. Product data for Environmental Quality Credit EQ 4.2 low emitting materials, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
   3. Product data for Material Resource Credit MR 4.1, 12%-35% post-consumer recycled glass content.
   4. Product data for Material Resource Credit MR 6, renewable resin.

5. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

E. Samples:
   1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
   3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
   1. Patterns.
   2. Edge configurations.

G. Certifications and Approvals:
   1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
   2. Manufacturer's approval of installers.
   3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of (5) five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
   1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

2. Contractor shall have completed at least five (5) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

C. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by VA Resident Engineer.
a. If applicable include 48 inch (1200 mm)length of integral cove base.
2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
3. Sign off from VA Resident Engineer on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:
a. Contractor
b. VA Resident Engineer
c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
3. Review the following:
a. Environmental requirements
1) Air and surface temperature
2) Relative humidity
3) Ventilation
4) Dust and contaminates

b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
e. Design and patterns and edge conditions.
f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
g. Application and repair
h. Field quality control
i. Cleaning
j. Protection of coating systems
k. One-year inspection and maintenance
l. Coordination with other work

F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

H. Volatile Organic Compound content to remain under 100g/liter.

**1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.

C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).

D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.

E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.

F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
   a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
   b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
   c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 4,400 psi |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | EPA & LEED | 25 grams per liter |
| Permeance | ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete | 0.1 perms |
| Tensile Modulus | ASTM D638 | $1.9X10^5$psi |
| Percent Elongation | ASTM D638 | 12% |
| Cure Rate | Per manufactures Data | 4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org.

1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.

C. ASTM International(ASTM):

C307-18.....Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings

C413-18.....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C531-18.....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C579-18.....Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C580-18.....Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

D638-14.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D1308-02(2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes

D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D2794-93(2019).....Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation Impact

D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser

D4259-18.....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance

D7234-19.....Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F1869-16a.....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-19a.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-6A (HEAVY DUTY CLIMATIC)**

A. System Descriptions:

1. Monolithic, multi-component urethane chemistry resinous flooring system, Screed and steel finish trowel applied, chemical and thermal cycling and shock resistant. Self priming multiple component polyurethane mortar, quartz aggregates for texture and associated high performance urethane sealer. Temperature resistance to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) where required.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify mortar base product, build up layers of broadcast systems will not be accepted. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use

manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Mortar (Body coat):
   a. Resin: Urethane with rapidly renewable resin components.
   b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
   c. Application Method: Screed and steel finish trowel.
   d. Thickness of coat(s): Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; Nominal thickness 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.76 to 6.35mm).
   e. Number of Coats: One.
   f. Aggregates: Quartz texture broadcast into wet urethane mortar base.
2. Seal Coat(s):
   a. Resin: Urethane.
   b. Formulation Description: Pigmented Two-component, high solids.
   c. Application Method: Squeegee and Back roll.
   d. Number of Coats: One.

D. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C579 | 5,000 psi after 7 days |
| Tensile Strength | ASTM C307 | 1,000 psi |
| Flexural Strength | ASTM C580 | 2,000 psi |
| Water Absorption | ASTM C413 | < 1% |
| Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet | ASTM F1679 | >1.0 dry<br>>1.0 wet |
| Impact Resistance | ASTM D2794 | > 160 in. lbs |
| Abrasion Resistance | ASTM D4060 | 0.05 gm maximum weight loss |
| Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion | ASTM C531 | $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$ mm/ °C mm |
| Hardness Shore D | ASTM D2240 | 80 to 84 |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006,

DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

**2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-6B (HEAVY DUTY – NON CLIMATIC)**

A. System Description:

1. Epoxy resinous Troweled mortar includes: concrete epoxy primers, three component, 100% solids resin, amine and quartz aggregate mortar, and associated 100% solids general service epoxy sealer. Optional: aliphatic polyurethane sealer finish coat for higher UV stability, and chemical resistance. Texture dependant on use of areas.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify mortar base product, build up layers of broadcast systems will not be accepted. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer’s standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer (Bond Coat): Verify inclusion of primer in manufacturer’s system.
   a. Resin: Epoxy.
   b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
   c. Application Method: Apply by Squeegee and back roller.
      1) Coats: Single (one).
2. Mortar:
   a. Resin: Epoxy with rapidly renewable resin components.

b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.

c. Application Method: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer.

1) Trowel application only:

a) Thickness of coats: Nominal 3/16 to 1/4 inch (4.76 to 6.35 mm).

b) Number of coats: One.

2) Slurry application: Not accepted for non-climatic finish.

d. Aggregates: Quartz/silica blend with 25% Recycled Glass

3. Topcoat:

a. Resin: Epoxy.(Glossy Finish)

b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.

c. Application Method: Squeegee and finish roll.

1) Thickness of coats: 3 mils.

2) Number of Coats: one (aggressive texture profiles may require more than one coat)

d. Aggregates: For added slip resistance dependant on area.

1) Dry silica sand (30 Mesh or larger).

2) Aluminum oxide.

D. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.

2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.

3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 3/16 to 1/4 inches (4.76 to 6.35 mm).

4. Finish: anti-slip resistant.

5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.

E. Physical Properties:

1.Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C579 | 10,000 psi after 7 days |
| Tensile Strength | ASTM C307 | 1,750 psi |
| Flexural Strength | ASTM C580 | 4,000 psi |
| Water Absorption | ASTM C413 | 0.2% |
| Slip Resistance Index | ASTM F1679 | 0.83 dry<br>0.66 wet |
| Impact Resistance | ASTM D2794 | > 160 in. lbs |
| Abrasion Resistance | ASTM D4060 CS-17 1000g 1000 cycles | 0.1 gm maximum weight loss |
| Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion | ASTM C531 | $1.5 \times 10^{-5}$ mm/ °C mm |
| Hardness Shore D | ASTM D2240 | 85-90 |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

**2.3 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS**

A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance type and profile of for desired final finish.

B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.

C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as indicated in Drawings and/or specified .

D. Provide a chemical resistant epoxy novolac top coat capable of resisting sustained temperatures up to 120°C (250°F).

E. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous flooring for conditions as indicated in Drawings and/or specified .

F. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc..

G. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitous or single component product are not expectable.

**2.4 BASE CAP STRIP**

A. Zinc cove strip.

B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or “L” configuration.

C. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.

B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

**3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours,

before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.

B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.

1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

**3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base and trench liner.

B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

**3.4 PREPARATION**

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and re circulates the shot by vacuum pickup.

b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [**5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m)** in 24 hours.

b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.

c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer’s recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.

d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75-80 percent.

e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufa\cturer's written instructions.

E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.

F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base and trench liner:

1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.

2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

3. Install base and trench liner prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.

4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

**3.5 APPLICATION**

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.

2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
   a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

D. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness

E. Topcoat: Mix and roller apply the topcoat(s) with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

**3.6 TOLERANCE**

A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base.

B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

**3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS**

A. Chase edges to “lock” the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.

B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.

C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.

D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.

E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

**3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.

B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.

C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.

D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**
**PAINTING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 **RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.

B.

C.

D.

E.

F. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

G. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

H.

I.

J. Division 10 SPECIALTIES: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

K. Division 11 EQUIPMENT: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

L. Division 12 FURNISHINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

M. Division 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

N. Division 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

O. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

P. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

Q. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

R. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

S. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

T. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

U. Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

V. Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS: Asphalt and concrete pavement marking.

1.3 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Painter qualifications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master

Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

D. Sample Panels:
   1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
   2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
   3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
   4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
      a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
      b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
      c. Product type and color.
      d. Name of project.
   5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

E. Sample of identity markers if used.

F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
   1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
   2. High temperature aluminum paint.
   3. Epoxy coating.
   4. Intumescent clear coating or fire-retardant paint.
   5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 **DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 **// MOCK-UP PANEL**

A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of

approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.

B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.

C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

1.7 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
   c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
   d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard

Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012......Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based

4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

6.....Exterior, Latex for Exterior Wood Primer
7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
15.....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)
17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased
18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)
23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
39.....Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
40.....Exterior, Latex High Build
42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)

68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....Wood Filler Paste
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
99.....Sealer, Water-based, for Concrete Floors
101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
107.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based

108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
113.....Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based, Flat
114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
115.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss level 6)
118.....Dry Fall, Latex Flat
119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
144.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
145.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
146.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
151.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based, (MPI Gloss Level 3)

153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based, (MPI Gloss Level 4)

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

164.....Exterior, Water Based, Gloss, Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 **MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 **PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. //VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.

5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 **PLASTIC TAPE:**

A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 **BIOBASED CONTENT**

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

| Material Type | Percent by Weight |
|---|---|
| Interior Paint | 20 percent biobased material |
| Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd | 67 percent biobased material |
| Exterior Paint | 20 percent biobased material |
| Wood & Concrete Stain | 39 percent biobased content |
| Polyurethane Coatings | 25 percent biobased content |
| Water Tank Coatings | 59 percent biobased content |
| Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers | 11 percent biobased content |
| Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid | 79 percent biobased content |

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 **JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 **INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely

completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 **GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

1.

3.4 **SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.
   e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler

paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.

6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
   b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). // Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.//
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich

Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
   1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
   3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
   4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING // Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING //. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
   5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
   6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
   1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
   2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 **PAINT PREPARATION:**

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 **APPLICATION:**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in “Building and Structural Work Field Painting”; “Work not Painted”; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 **PRIME PAINTING:**

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
    b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" and "Finish for Wood Floors Article" .
2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) .
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) .

5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board :
1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) .

2. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:
a. Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
b. Use PI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating).

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive finish.

I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.8 **EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Steel and Ferrous Metal :
1. Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).

1.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. General:

a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.

b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.

c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.

d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.

e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.9 **INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.

2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.

3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.

b. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) .

c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.

d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces . Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.

e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint ).

g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

D. Plaster:
1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
4. One (1) coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) .
3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.

F. Wood:
1. Sanding:
   a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
   b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
   c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
   a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.

b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
d. Sand as specified.

3. Paint Finish:
   a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.
   b. One (1) coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood // in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment and above ceilings where shown .
   c. One (1) coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
   d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
   a. Natural Finish:
      One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
      Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss.
      1.
   b. Stain Finish:
      One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
      Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
      One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
      Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) .
   c. Varnish Finish:
      One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
      Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) .

d. Fire Retardant Intumescent Varnish:

MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating where scheduled: Two (2) coats.

5. Finish for Wood Floors:

a. Hardwood Flooring:

Apply MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste) to open grained wood. Remove surplus filler and wipe clean.

Sand lightly when dry. Remove dust.

Apply two (2) coats of CID-A-A-2335 (Sealer, Surface).

Apply two (2) thin coats of P-W-155 (Wax Floor, Water Emulsion) and machine buff to uniform luster.

b. Stage Floor: Sand only. No filling, sealing, or waxing is required.

c. Striping:

Where striping is shown on construction documents for wood floors, apply pressure sensitive adhesive back vinyl plastic tape stripes in widths shown in construction documents.

Do striping when floor coating is dry.

Install stripes to straight lines and true curves.

Provide colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or indicated in construction documents.

G. .

H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).

I. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:

a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.

b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) .

c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved)) fire retardant paint.

4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) .

3.10 **REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of /MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) .

G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 **PAINT COLOR:**

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 **MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
D. Paint after tests have been completed.
E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
G. Omit field painting of items specified in “BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING”; “Building and Structural Work not Painted”.
H. Color:
   1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
   2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

      a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
      b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.

c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping, hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:

Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.

b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss .

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

Garbage and trash incinerator.

Medical waste incinerator.

Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.

Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).

Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.

e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss .

3.13 **BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existingwork including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.

3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.

4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:
   a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
   b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
2. Finished surfaces:
   a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
   b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
   c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:
   a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
   b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
   c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
   a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
   b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
   a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
   b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
   b. Gas Storage Racks.
   c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.

1.

9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 **IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

SPEC WRITER NOTES:
1. Check with mechanical sections to determine legends required, and pressures.
2. Define Fuel oil grade.

| PIPING | COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING | COLOR OF BACKGROUND | COLOR OF LETTERS | LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Blow-off | | Green | White | Blow-off |
| Boiler Feedwater | | Green | White | Blr Feed |
| A/C Condenser Water Supply | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Sup |
| A/C Condenser Water Return | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Ret |
| Chilled Water Supply | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Sup |
| Chilled Water Return | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Ret |
| Shop Compressed Air | | Blue | White | Shop Air |
| Air-Instrument Controls | | Green | White | Air-Inst Cont |
| Drain Line | | Green | White | Drain |
| Emergency Shower | | Green | White | Emg Shower |
| High Pressure Steam | | Green | White | H.P. _____* |
| High Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | H.P. Ret ____* |
| Medium Pressure Steam | | Green | White | M. P. Stm ____* |
| Medium Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | M.P. Ret _____* |
| Low Pressure Steam | | Green | White | L.P. Stm _____* |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | L.P. Ret _____* |
| High Temperature Water Supply | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Sup |
| High Temperature Water Return | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Ret |
| Hot Water Heating Supply | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Sup |
| Hot Water Heating Return | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Ret |
| Gravity Condensate Return | | Green | White | Gravity Cond Ret |
| Pumped Condensate Return | | Green | White | Pumped Cond Ret |
| Vacuum Condensate Return | | Green | White | Vac Cond Ret |
| Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) | Brown | White | Fuel Oil-Grade | |
| Boiler Water Sampling | | Green | White | Sample |
| Chemical Feed | | Green | White | Chem Feed |
| Continuous Blow-Down | | Green | White | Cont. B D |
| Pumped Condensate | | Green | White | Pump Cond |
| Pump Recirculating | | Green | White | Pump-Recirc. |
| Vent Line | | Green | White | Vent |
| Alkali | | Orange | Black | Alk |
| Bleach | | Orange | Black | Bleach |
| Detergent | | Yellow | Black | Det |
| Liquid Supply | | Yellow | Black | Liq Sup |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reuse Water | | Yellow | Black | Reuse Wtr |
| Cold Water (Domestic) | White | Green | White | C.W. Dom |
| Hot Water (Domestic) | | | | |
| Supply | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom |
| Return | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom Ret |
| Tempered Water | White | Yellow | Black | Temp. Wtr |
| | | | | |
| Ice Water | | | | |
| Supply | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr |
| Return | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr Ret |
| Reagent Grade Water | | Green | White | RG |
| Reverse Osmosis | | Green | White | RO |
| Sanitary Waste | | Green | White | San Waste |
| Sanitary Vent | | Green | White | San Vent |
| Storm Drainage | | Green | White | St Drain |
| Pump Drainage | | Green | White | Pump Disch |
| Chemical Resistant Pipe | | | | |
| Waste | | Orange | Black | Acid Waste |
| Vent | | Orange | Black | Acid Vent |
| Atmospheric Vent | | Green | White | ATV |
| Silver Recovery | | Green | White | Silver Rec |
| Oral Evacuation | | Green | White | Oral Evac |
| Fuel Gas | | Yellow | Black | Gas |
| Fire Protection Water | | | | |
| Sprinkler | Red | Red | White | Auto Spr |
| Standpipe | Red | Red | White | Stand |
| Sprinkler | Red | Red | White | Drain |
| | | | | |
| | | SPEC WRITER NOTE: If solar hot water system is on project, include the following. | | |
| // Hot Water Supply Dom./ | | | | |
| Solar Water | | Green | White | H.W. Sup Dom/SW |
| Hot Water Return Dom./ | | | | |
| Solar Water | | Green | White | H.W. Ret Dom/SW |

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, 25000 .

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
   b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
   c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
   e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
   2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
   3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
   4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
   1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
   2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
   3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
   4. Color:
      a. Use black on concrete columns.
      b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 **PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11**
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
7. AI: Analog Input
8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
9. AO: Analog Output
10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
17. BAS: Building Automation System
18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
23. C: Celsius
24. CA: Compressed Air
25. CD: Compact Disk

26. CDA: Copper Development Association
27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
29. CI: Cast Iron
30. CLR: Color
31. CO: Contracting Officer
32. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
34. CR: Chloroprene
35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
38. dB: Decibels
39. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
45. DHWS: Domestic How Water Supply
46. DI: Digital Input
47. DI: Deionized Water
48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
49. DN: Diameter Nominal
50. DO: Digital Output
51. DOE: Department of Energy
52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
53. DWG: Drawing
54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
58. EL: Elevation
59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer

64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
65. F: Fahrenheit
66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
67. FD: Floor Drain
68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
69. FED: Federal
70. FG: Fiberglass
71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
78. FU: Fixture Units
79. GAL: Gallon
80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
81. GPD: Gallons per Day
82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
87. Hg: Mercury
88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
89. HP: Horsepower
90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
91. Hz: Hertz
92. ID: Inside Diameter
93. IE: Invert Elevation
94. INV: Invert
95. IPC: International Plumbing Code
96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
97. IW: Indirect Waste
98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
99. Kg: Kilogram

100. kPa: Kilopascal
101. KW: Kilowatt
102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
103. lb: Pound
104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
106. L/min: Liters per Minute
107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen
108. L/s: Liters per Second
109. m: Meter
110. MA: Medical Air
111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
112. MAX: Maximum
113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour
114. MED: Medical
115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
116. MFG: Manufacturer
117. mg: Milligram
118. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
119. ml: Milliliter
120. mm: Millimeter
121. MIN: Minimum
122. MV: Medical Vacuum
123. N2: Nitrogen
124. N20: Nitrogen Oxide
125. NC: Normally Closed
126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
127. NG: Natural Gas
128. NIC: Not in Contract
129. NO: Normally Open
130. NOM: Nominal
131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
134. NTS: Not to Scale
135. O2: Oxygen
136. OC: On Center
137. OD: Outside Diameter

138. OSD: Open Sight Drain
139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
140. PA: Pascal
141. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
144. PH: Power of Hydrogen
145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
147. PP: Polypropylene
148. ppb: Parts per Billion
149. ppm: Parts per Million
150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
156. RAD: Radians
157. RO: Reverse Osmosis
158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
163. SDI: Silt Density Index
164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
165. SPEC: Specification
166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
168. SS: Stainless Steel
169. STD: Standard
170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
172. TD: Temperature Difference
173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled

175. TEMP: Temperature
176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
177. THERM: 100,000 Btu
178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
180. TIL: Technical Information Library
     http//www.cfm.va.gov/til/indes.asp
181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
182. TYP: Typical
183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
184. V: Vent
185. V: Volt
186. VA: Veterans Administration
187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
189. VAC: Vacuum
190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
194. VTR: Vent through Roof
195. W: Waste
196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
197. WC: Water Closet
198. WG: Water Gauge
199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop
201. WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
F. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

J. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

K. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

L. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

M. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

N. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

O. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2013.....Power Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2019.... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2019.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-102014(R18).....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017(R18).....Barrier Free Design Guide

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
   2. Equipment and materials identification.
   3. Firestopping materials.
   4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
   2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all

equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
   2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
      a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
      b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
      c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
   3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

J. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more

stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
   2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
   4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.
D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations

of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
   1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
   2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
   3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
   4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
   5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight) while in pre-construction. Plastic piping and tanks shall not be installed exposed to sunlight without metal jacketing to block ultraviolet rays.

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three—ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc.

Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

C. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

D. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

E. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

**2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate

securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

**2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

**2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

**2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

**2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the

requirements of NFPA 70 at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

**2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

**2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gauge, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic-coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct Contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color-coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

**2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

**2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium

silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending 1 inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
      1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
      2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
   j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
   c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action,

to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
   b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

**2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.

C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

**2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

**2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

**2.14 ASBESTOS**

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

J. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance,

equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

**3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

**3.4 LUBRICATION**

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of 1 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

**3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

A. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment,

devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

**3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be

repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

**3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory-built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer’s Representative and CxA.

**3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.

E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

**3.11 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 12**
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 **DESCRIPTION**

A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 **RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

H. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and VHA standard will govern.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

ABMA 9–2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

112-2017.....IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

841-2018.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 HP)

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2018.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with drive equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 **AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 **MOTORS**

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors.

Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

B. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.

C. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.

D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:
   a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
   b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
   a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
   c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or greater, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
   d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or greater, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
   e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown in the drawings.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and greater: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
   a. Hermetically sealed motors.
   b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown in the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
   a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
   b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
   c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant

Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.

2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or greater shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or greater with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

| Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof | | | | Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rating kW (HP) | 1200 RPM | 1800 RPM | 3600 RPM | Rating kW (HP) | 1200 RPM | 1800 RPM | 3600 RPM |
| 0.746 (1) | 82.5% | 85.5% | 77.0% | 0.746 (1) | 82.5% | 85.5% | 77.0% |
| 1.12 (1.5) | 86.5% | 86.5% | 84.0% | 1.12 (1.5) | 87.5% | 86.5% | 84.0% |
| 1.49 (2) | 87.5% | 86.5% | 85.5% | 1.49 (2) | 88.5% | 86.5% | 85.5% |
| 2.24 (3) | 88.5% | 89.5% | 85.5% | 2.24 (3) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 86.5% |
| 3.73 (5) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 86.5% | 3.73 (5) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 88.5% |
| 5.60 (7.5) | 90.2% | 91.0% | 88.5% | 5.60 (7.5) | 91.0% | 91.7% | 89.5% |
| 7.46 (10) | 91.7% | 91.7% | 89.5% | 7.46 (10) | 91.0% | 91.7% | 90.2% |
| 11.2 (15) | 91.7% | 93.0% | 90.2% | 11.2 (15) | 91.7% | 92.4% | 91.0% |
| 14.9 (20) | 92.4% | 93.0% | 91.0% | 14.9 (20) | 91.7% | 93.0% | 91.0% |
| 18.7 (25) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% | 18.7 (25) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 22.4 (30) | 93.6% | 94.1% | 91.7% | 22.4 (30) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 29.8 (40) | 94.1% | 94.1% | 92.4% | 29.8 (40) | 94.1% | 94.1% | 92.4% |
| 37.3 (50) | 94.1% | 94.5% | 93.0% | 37.3 (50) | 94.1% | 94.5% | 93.0% |
| 44.8 (60) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% | 44.8 (60) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% |
| 56.9 (75) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% | 56.9 (75) | 94.5% | 95.4% | 93.6% |
| 74.6 (100) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 93.6% | 74.6 (100) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 94.1% |
| 93.3 (125) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 94.1% | 93.3 (125) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 95.0% |
| 112 (150) | 95.4% | 95.8% | 94.1% | 112 (150) | 95.8% | 95.8% | 95.0% |
| 149.2 (200) | 95.4% | 95.8% | 95.0% | 149.2 (200) | 95.8% | 96.2% | 95.4% |

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.9 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

| Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency | | | | Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rating kW (hp)** | **6 poles** | **4 poles** | **2 poles** | **Rating kW (hp)** | **6 poles** | **4 poles** | **2 poles** |
| 0.18 (0.25) | 67.5 | 69.5 | 65.6 | 0.18 (0.25) | 62.2 | 68.5 | 66.6 |
| 0.25 (0.33) | 71.4 | 73.4 | 69.5 | 0.25 (0.33) | 66.6 | 72.4 | 70.5 |
| 0.37 (0.5) | 75.3 | 78.2 | 73.4 | 0.37 (0.5) | 76.2 | 76.2 | 72.4 |
| 0.55 (0.75) | 81.7 | 81.1 | 76.8 | 0.55 (0.75) | 80.2 | 81.8 | 76.2 |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 **INSTALLATION**

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown in the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 **FIELD TESTS**

A. All tests shall be witnessed by the CxA or by the COR.

B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.

C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than 1/2 meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

E. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 **STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 **COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23**
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems

1011-2017.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276/A276M-2017.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2019e).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2018.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

F. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

8th Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

G. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

H. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

10th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Gate Valves.
3. Butterfly Valves.
4. Balancing Valves.
5. Check Valves.
6. Globe Valves.
7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
8. Backflow Preventers.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

**1.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing greater than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

F. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

**2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

A. Cold Water:
   1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP

rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

**2.3 CHECK VALVES**

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

**2.4 GLOBE VALVES**

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

**2.5 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS**

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

B. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.

C. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure

regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).

D. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.

E. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gauge shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

**2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

   1. Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
   2. Water make up to heating systems and similar equipment consuming water.

C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal

operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.

D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:

1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that shall be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are prohibited for this application.

G. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 07 11**
**PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:

1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.

B. Definitions:

1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather.
7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
9. Density: $kg/m^3$ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

F. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form

D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2018.....International Mechanical Code

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
   f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

   **4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

   4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/$m^3$ (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/$m^3$ (nominal 1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) or Class B-5, Density 32 kg/$m^3$ (nominal 2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

**2.3 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/$m^3$ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between –268 and 482 degrees C (–450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for

pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

**2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

**2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE**

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.

D. Characteristics:

| **Insulation Characteristics** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ITEMS** | **TYPE I** | **TYPE II** |
| Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F) | 649 (1200) | 927 (1700) |
| Density (dry), Kg/$m^3$ (lb/ ft3) | 240 (15) | 352 (22) |
| Thermal conductivity:<br>Min W/ m K (Btu in/h $ft^2$ degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F) | 0.065 (0.45) | 0.078 (0.540) |
| Surface burning characteristics:<br>Flame spread Index, Maximum | 0 | 0 |
| Smoke Density index, Maximum | 0 | 0 |

**2.6 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm

(1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

**2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

| **Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)** | |
|---|---|
| **Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)** | **Insert Blocks mm (inches)** |
| Up through 125 (5) | 150 (6) long |
| 150 (6) | 150 (6) long |
| 200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12) | 225 (9) long |
| 350 (14), 400 (16) | 300 (12) long |
| 450 through 600 (18 through 24) | 350 (14) long |

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

**2.8 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

**2.9 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.

D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

**2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

**2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**2.12 FLAME AND SMOKE**

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).

D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and

below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating’s maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Distilled water piping.

J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or

polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions
      e. Hourly rated walls

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
   1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

P. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

**3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain unfaced board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
   a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
   b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
   a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
   b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory

jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impreganted glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.

a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
   1) Insulation in place before coating.
   2) After coating.
f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.

3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply

it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

E. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

| **Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches) | Thru 25 (1) | 32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3) | 100-200 (4 to 8) | Greater than 200 (8) |
| 93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR) | 100(4) | 125(5) | 150(6) | Greater than 150(6) |

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

| **Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)** | | | |
| **Operating Temperature Range/Service** | **Insulation Material** | **Less than 25 (1)** | **25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)** | **38 – 75 (1½ - 3)** | **100 (4) and Greater** |
| 38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return) | Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return) | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) |
| 38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return) | Cellular Glass Thermal | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| (4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only) | 25 (1.0) | 25(1.0) | 25 (1.0) | 25 (1.0) |
| 4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) | Cellular Glass Thermal | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) |

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

**B. THE PLUMBING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING WILL INCLUDE THE SYSTEMS LISTED IN SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS:1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

**3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

**3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. . All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

**3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

**3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

**----- END -----**

**SECTION 22 11 00**
**FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

I. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine

E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite

F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. NSF International (NSF):

14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors

K. Department of Veterans Affairs:

H-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder’s qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

**2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube **are prohibited**. See Plumbing Design Manual for additional information.

3. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

F. Re-agent Grade Water Piping:

1. Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping:

a. Low Pressure Feed, Reject and Recycle Piping: Less than or equal to 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.

b. RO Product Tubing from each Membrane Housing: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.

c. Low Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: Polyethylene.

**2.3 STRAINERS**

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

**2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

**2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS**

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

**2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER**

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above

ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All quick opening or closing valves.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
      6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
      7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.

8) Rollers: Cast iron.

9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180-degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

   a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.

   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in

Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:

1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

**3.2 TESTS**

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.

C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) gage during inspection and prove tight.

D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

E. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

**3.3 STERILIZATION**

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00**
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007.....Identification of Piping Systems
A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts
A112.6.3-2019.....Floor and Trench Drains
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
B16.4-2016.....Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

B16.29-2017.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

1044-2015.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices – Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-2017.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2018a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008(R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B687-1999(R2016).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2016.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-2016.....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2321-2018.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012(R3018).....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D2855-2015.....Standard Practice for Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) CPVCP Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets

D5926-2015.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

F402-2018.....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-2015e1.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015-14/19.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2018.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use with Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Floor Drains.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Trap Seal Protection.
5. Penetration Sleeves.

6. Pipe Fittings.
7. Traps.
8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CXA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.

2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

**2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING**

A. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.

2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

**2.4 CLEANOUTS**

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated in the contract document and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in

sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

**2.5 FLOOR DRAINS**

A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a.45 kg (16-ounce) soft copperor1.1 to 1.8 Kg (2.5 to 4 lbs.) flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

B. Type E (FD-E) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type E floor drain shall have a heavy, cast iron body, double drainage pattern, heavy non-tilting ductile iron grate not less than 300 mm (12 inches) square, removable sediment bucket. Clearance between body and bucket shall be ample for free flow of waste water.

C. Type V (FD-V) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3 The type V floor drain shall have an oval funnel and cast iron body. Funnel strainer shall consist of a slotted cast iron floor-level grate funnel extension. Cut-out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:
   1. Area of strainer and collar – 23,000 square mm (36 square inches).
   2. Height of funnel – 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
   3. Funnel size - 90 by 228 mm (3-1/2 by 9 inches).

D. Type W (FD-W) Open Sight Drains (OSDs) for clear water wastes only:
   1. OSD’s shall be the cast iron open hub type.
   2. A cast iron drain standpipe shall be utilized for equipment with a high rate of discharge.

**2.6 TRAPS**

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are prohibited on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

**2.7 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS**

A. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.

1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS 1/2 inch)
2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

**2.8 PENETRATION SLEEVES**

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

F. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer’s written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

H. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI’s “Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook,” Chapter IV, “Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings”

I. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association’s (CDA) “Copper Tube Handbook”.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI’s “Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook” for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead-free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

**3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

**3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted in the contract documents for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

**3.5 TESTS**

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

**3.6 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 22 40 00
# PLUMBING FIXTURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.

F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

H. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. CSA Group:
B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1016-2011.....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations

G. NSF International (NSF):
14-2013.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
61-2013.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)

I. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.

D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended

for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

**2.2 STAINLESS STEEL**

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):

1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

**2.3 STOPS**

A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.

C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing.

D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

**2.4 ESCUTCHEONS**

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

**2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE**

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; or as specified.

2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

**2.6 SINKS**

A. Dimensions for sinks are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-514) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment with Drainboard, Floor Mounted) 14 gage CRS approximately 610 mm by 610 mm (24 inches by 24 inches) by 356 mm (14 inches) deep with 203 mm (8 inches) splash back and drainboard at right or left as shown on the drawings. Overall dimensions (sink and drainboard), approximately 1219 mm (48 inches) long by 610 mm (24 inches) wide. Slope drainboard to compartment and brace rigidly with CRS reinforcements. Provide rolled rim on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded.
   1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers.
   2. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
   3. Control and Faucet: Cold water supply only, solid brass construction, back mounted, with gooseneck spout. Provide laminar flow control device.

**2.7 EMERGENCY FIXTURES**

A. (P-707) Emergency Shower and Eye and Face Wash (Free Standing):
   1. Shower Head: CRS, 254 mm (10 inches) in diameter, install head 2134 mm (84 inches) above floor. Equip with stay-open ball valve, chrome plated. Operate valve with 610 mm (24 inches) stainless steel pull-rod with triangle handle. Pull-down opens valve; push-up closes valve. Flow rate shall be 75.7 L/m (20 gpm).
   2. Emergency Eye and Face Wash: CRS receptor. Equipment with a 13 mm (1/2 inch) stay open ball valve operated by push flag handle. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).
   3. Shower head and emergency eye and face wash shall be mounted to stanchion with floor flange. Provide with signage to easily locate fixture.

**2.8 HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES**

A. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Exposed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

B. (P-807) Reagent Grade Water Faucet: Gooseneck, back mounted for reagent grade water, forged brass valve body and 13 mm (1/2 inch) I.P.S. brass riser with polypropylene interior lining, polypropylene serrated hose end. Polypropylene inlet and outlet tube, compression control polypropylene diaphragm valve inside valve body. Provide inlet and outlet adapters. Color code faucets with full view plastic index buttons. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.

C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.

D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.

F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

G. Aerators are prohibited on sinks.

H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

**3.2 CLEANING**

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 67 19.16**
**REVERSE-OSMOSIS WATER EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Provide complete industrial-type packaged reverse osmosis (RO) water treatment system producing high purity water by removal of dissolved minerals, bacteria, particles and organic impurities. Designed for continuous automatic operation. The system shall include pre-filter, product storage tank and all devices necessary for fully operational system. RO system operation shall be controlled by the water level in the product storage tank.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Systems for service other than boiler plant make-up water.

F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

G. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by their basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
B300-2010.....Hypochlorites
B301-2010.....Liquid Chlorine
C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2014.....National Electrical Code

G. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration (FDA):
CFR 21, Chapter 1, Part 175.300, Resinous and Polymeric Coatings

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 67 19.16, REVERSE-OSMOSIS WATER EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Catalog cuts, complete description and specifications of all equipment and accessories.
2. Accessories including filters, product storage tank, pressure gages and test kit.
3. Performance data including normal and maximum flow and pressure drop. Certification that required performance shall be achieved.
4. Piping.

D. Complete detailed layout, setting, arrangement, and installation drawings including. Drawings shall also show all parts of the apparatus including relative positions, dimensions, and sizes and general arrangement of connecting piping.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer shall have been engaged in the manufacture of RO systems as a primary product for at least ten years. The ten year requirement supersedes any conflicting requirement in other parts of the project specification.

B. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Design Parameters:

Normal System Flow: __.5___L/s (___8__gpm)

Daily Hours of Water Demand: ___24___

Operating Temperature Range: _1__ to _45__ degrees C (_34__ to _113__ degrees F)

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings

are to be provided, and a copy of them provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RO SYSTEM**

A. High Pressure Pumps and Motors: Single inline multistage high efficiency centrifugal type with Type 304 stainless steel casing, shaft, impellers. Tungsten carbide and ceramic shaft seals. Cast iron frame with flanged piping connections. Premium efficiency TEFC motor selected to be non-overloading on the entire performance curve.

B. Manual Valves:
   1. Pump Throttle Valve: Type 316 stainless steel ball valve, socket welded.
   2. Concentrate Throttle Valve, Recycle Throttle Valve: In-line needle style, stainless steel, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum.
   3. Inlet Isolation Valve, Product and Concentrate Check Valves: PVC with EPDM seats and seals.
   4. Feedwater Sample Valve, Product Water Sample Valve: PVC plug valve with EPDM seats and seals.
   5. High Pressure Sample Valve: Type 316 stainless steel plug valve.

C. Automatic Valves:
   1. Automatic Inlet Shut Off Valve: Solenoid type, diaphragm actuated, normally closed, constructed of glass-filled Noryl thermoplastic.
   2. Automatic Membrane Flush Valve: Provide for purging the membranes with fresh water upon machine shut down.

D. Piping:
   1. Low Pressure Feed, Reject and Recycle Piping 520 kPa (75 psig and under): ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, socket welded and flanged.
   2. RO Product Tubing From Each Membrane Housing: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, socket welded and flanged.

3. Low Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: Polyethylene.
4. High Pressure Reject and Recycle Piping 520 kPa (above 75 psig): ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 Schedule 10 stainless steel with butt welded joints.
5. High Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: 6895 kPa (1000 psig) burst nylon.

E. Controls:

1. Electronic controller providing automatic control for all operating functions. Motor starter panel. All in FRP enclosures rated NEMA 4. All wiring factory-installed and tested. Comply with Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES and NFPA 70.
2. Automatic Shutdowns and Alarms: Storage tank full.
3. Storage tank full.
4. Low and High pressure safety switches.
5. Tank water level control switches.
6. Pump Motor Starter: Comply with Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
7. Miscellaneous Controls: Elapsed run time indicator, alarm horn, chemical pump receptacles, convenience receptacles, minimum 8 auxiliary contacts 2DI, 2DO, 2AI, 2AO.

**2.2 RO WATER STORAGE TANK**

A. Free-standing, closed-top, flat-bottom, 3,785 liters (1,000 gallons) total volume. Top access manway, PVC bulkhead fittings for high and low level alarm switches, RO permeate inlet, RO permeate discharge and drain. Install 0.2 micron tank vent filter at the top head. Vented to atmosphere.

B. Materials of Construction: Linear polyethylene in one piece.

C. Tank Water Level Control: Adjustable float switch that signal starting and stopping RO pump. High and low level alarm switches.

**2.3 PRESSURE GAGES**

A. ASME B40.100, Grade A, 1 percent accuracy, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, all metal case, bottom connected. White dials, black hands, graduated from 0 to 690 kPa (0 to 100 psig) and identity labeled.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 REQUIRED TECHNICAL SERVICES**

A. Provide services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to check complete installation for conformance to manufacturer's

recommendations, put system into service, make all adjustments required for full conformance to design and specified requirements, and perform all demonstrations and tests.

**3.2 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING**

A. Flush and disinfect new water lines and RO system and tank interiors in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Material:

1. Liquid chlorine: AWWA B301.
2. Hypochlorite: AWWA B300.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Operating: Tests shall be run in presence of COR.

B. Procedure:

1. Operate RO system at constant maximum required capacity for one hour after demineralized RO product water is produced. When necessary, waste product water to sewer to maintain above flow rate. Product water production shall begin when a sample shows that demineralization complies with requirements.
2. Demonstrate all features of the control system including diagnostics and flow and cycle indications.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 10**
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION**

.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
3. AI: Analog Input
4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
5. AO: Analog Output
6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
15. CDA: Copper Development Association
16. C: Celsius
17. CD: Compact Disk
18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
21. CLR: Color
22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
23. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge

25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
26. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
27. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
28. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
29. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
30. CW: Cold Water
31. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
32. CxA: Commissioning Agent
33. dB: Decibels
34. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
35. DDC: Direct Digital Control
36. DI: Digital Input
37. DO: Digital Output
38. DVD: Digital Video Disc
39. DN: Diameter Nominal
40. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
41. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
42. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
43. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
44. F: Fahrenheit
45. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
46. FD: Floor Drain
47. FED: Federal
48. FG: Fiberglass
49. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
50. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
51. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
52. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
53. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
54. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
55. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
56. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
57. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
58. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
59. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
60. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
61. Hg: Mercury
62. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic

63. hp: Horsepower
64. HPS: High Pressure Steam (equal to/greater than 414 kPa (60 psig))
65. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
66. HW: Hot Water
67. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
68. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
69. Hz: Hertz
70. ID: Inside Diameter
71. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
72. kg: Kilogram
73. klb: 1000 lb
74. kPa: Kilopascal
75. lb: Pound
76. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
77. L/s: Liters Per Second
78. L/min: Liters Per Minute
79. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (less than 103 kPa (15 psig)Safety valve must be set at or below 103kPa (15psig)
80. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
81. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
82. MAX: Maximum
83. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
84. MBtu: 1000 Btu
85. MED: Medical
86. m: Meter
87. MFG: Manufacturer
88. mg: Milligram
89. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
90. MIN: Minimum
91. MJ: Megajoules
92. ml: Milliliter
93. mm: Millimeter
94. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (103-414 kPa [15-60 psig])
95. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
96. MW: Megawatt
97. NC: Normally Closed
98. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
99. Nm: Newton Meter

100.NO: Normally Open
101.NOx: Nitrous Oxide
102.NPT: National Pipe Thread
103.NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
104.OD: Outside Diameter
105.OSD: Open Sight Drain
106.OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
107.PC: Pumped Condensate
108.PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
109.PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
110.PP: Polypropylene
111.PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
112.ppb: Parts Per Billion
113.ppm: Parts Per Million
114.PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve
115.PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
116.psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
117.PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
118.PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
119.PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
120.PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
121.rad: Radians
122.RH: Relative Humidity
123.RO: Reverse Osmosis
124.rms: Root Mean Square
125.RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
126.RS: Refrigerant Suction
127.RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
128.RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
129.RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
130.SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
131.SPEC: Specification
132.SPS: Sterile Processing Services
133.STD: Standard
134.SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
135.SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
136.SW: Soft water
137.SWP: Steam Working Pressure

138. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
139. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
140. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
141. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
142. THERM: 100,000 Btu
143. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
144. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
145. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
146. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
147. V: Volt
148. VAC: Vacuum
149. VA: Veterans Administration
150. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
151. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
152. VA CFM CSS: Consulting Support Service
153. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
154. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration – Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
155. VR: Vacuum condensate return
156. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
157. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
158. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
F.
G. Section 024100, DEMOLITION

H. Section 033053, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
J. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
K. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
M. Section 089000, Louvers
N. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

O. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
P. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
Q. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
R. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
S. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
T. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
U. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
V. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
W. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
X. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
Y. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
Z. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard shall govern.
B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2014.....Power Piping
B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
BPVC Sec I-2019.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers
BPVC Sec IX-2019.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2017.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):
IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

F. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2018.....International Mechanical Code

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic–Wind–Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-2019.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2017.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

PG-18-10-2016.....Steam, Heating Hot Water, and Outside Distribution Systems Design Manual

PG-18-10-2011.....Asbestos Abatement Design Manual

PG-18-10-2014.....Sustainable Design Manual

PG-18-10-2020.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. All submittals in these sections are for equipment and materials that are interdependent parts of the entire systems; therefore, they shall all be submitted at the same time and complete including coordination/shop drawings, installation instructions, structural

support, and structural piping calculations so that they may be reviewed as a system. The submittals for each Section shall be covered by one individual transmittal signed by the prime Contractor and containing a statement that the Contractor has fully reviewed all documents. Deviations from the contract documents, if any, shall be listed on the transmittal.

D. If the project is phased submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. The contractor shall submit a site plan for the layout and the installation of rental boilers. This requirement shall be complied with even if the use of rental boilers is not planned and shall serve as part of the emergency plan if rental boilers become necessary at any time to meet N+1.

F. Test Plans: Submit safety test plan for temporary steam plant with temporary steam plant submittals. Submit all other test plans for plant and equipment 45 days prior to start of testing to allow for test modifications prior to start.

G. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies shall meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc, are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

H. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documented performance date from an actual site/installation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to design, supply,

and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval shall be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

I. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

J. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

K. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.
   d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

L. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
   2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
   3. Equipment and materials identification.
   4. Fire-stopping materials.
   5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers. For boiler plants, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.
   6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

M. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The rigging plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

N. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
   2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
      a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
      b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
      c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
   3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

O. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Provide 4bound copies and 2 electronic versions on CD DVD. Deliver to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
   2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
   3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, pump impeller size, other data.
   4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
   5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
   6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
   7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
   8. Set points of all interlock devices.
   9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
   10. Operation of the combustion control system.
   11. Emergency procedures.
   12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
   13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. The instructions should be in the same format and in compliance and equivalent to the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual for each test. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested and documentation provided certifying completion.

P. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and CommissioningSubcontractor.

Q. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

R. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. All VA safety device requirements shall be complied with regardless of the size, type, or operating pressure of boiler to include condensing boilers, hot water boilers for heating systems, as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the

specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

E. Boiler Plant Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

F. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

G. Boiler Plant and Outside Steam Distribution Welding: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.

H. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item shall not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

I. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item shall not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues shall result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3. Complete coordination-shop drawings shall be required in accordance with paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination-shop drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Workmanshipcraftsmanship shall be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

J. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who shall serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

K. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, tanks, economizers, heat exchangers, and fans if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
   1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
   2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
   3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
   4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
   5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ, shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2024 provided on CD DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for each individual piece of equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements. Demonstrating the lockout points to the local VA as the equipment is installed and has the possibility of being energized.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BOILER PLANT**

A. Plant Operation: Government employees shall be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam, condensate, and hot water, chilled water requirements of the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the VAMC. At all times, there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare

boiler and pumps shall be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, shall be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials shall be onsite and verified with plan 5 days prior to the shutdown or it shall be rescheduled.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. Plant Working Environment: Always maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant and the building and the working environment. Refer to the HVAC Design manual for minimum plant temperature requirements within the boiler plant. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

F. All contractor tools, equipment, office/storage trailers, etc. shall be removed within thirty days from the final acceptance of the project. If the project is to be completed in phases all tools and equipment shall be the responsibility of the contractor to store in a secure location outside of the boiler plant, where it does not interfere with the daily operations of the boiler plant, between the phases.

G. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections shall be made and tests shall be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies shall be issued to the Contractor. No boiler, system, or piece of equipment shall be accepted for beneficial use

until ALL safety devices have been tested and passed in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual; all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc. are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform; and all control systems are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continuous operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duty. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer shall process necessary acceptance and the equipment shall then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

H. Temporary Facilities: Refer to paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

**1.9 THIRD PARTY INSPECTIONS/REPORTS/RESULTS**

A. The VA shall be copied on all third-party communications for inspections, reports, testing results etc.

B. The COR shall receive a minimum of 2 week notice of any third-party inspections on VA property.

C. The COR shall receive the same reports, test results as the contractor at the time of the report directly from the 3rd party.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a

nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model. Exceptions shall be approved by the VA but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

**2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result shall be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

**2.3 BELT DRIVES**

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ARPM recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 hp) and smaller.
   b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 hp) and smaller.

2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed, and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, and non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

**2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without

bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

**2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

**2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. Coordinate variable speed motor controllers' communication protocol with Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in Contract drawings.

D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.

E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

**2.8 TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT INSTALLATION**

A. Provide temporary facilities to replace all functions of the existing boiler plant during the construction period. Temporary facilities shall remain in operation until all new facilities are accepted for

beneficial use. Temporary facilities shall provide same quality and capacity of service as existing facilities.

B. Refer to contract documents for arrangement and location of temporary facilities and for equipment performance requirements.

C. Temporary equipment may be new or previously used. Previously used equipment shall show no evidence of wear or deterioration that would affect the safe, reliable operation.

D. Equipment to be utilized in the new plant shall not be used in the temporary plant.

E. Remove all temporary facilities from Government property after final use. Provide COR 10 working days advance notice prior to removal.

F. Equipment shall be clean inside and outside.

G. Boilers and accessories shall have the following:

1. Design pressure exceeding maximum safety valve set pressure.
2. Construction and accessories in compliance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
3. After installation and prior to operation, and every six months after the initial inspection at the contractors expense provide internal and external inspections by authorized inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, and/or a state/local boiler inspector. Inspections shall include but not limited to the following:
    1) Installation of all piping systems meet code requirements
    2) Boiler Controls and safety devices are fully functional and meet or exceed all code requirements.
    3) Safety Valves have been tested within 6 months and by what method. In accordance with the National Board Inspection Code.
    4) Inspector shall certify boilers are in compliance with all applicable codes and safe for operation, after each inspection Submit signed report to the contractor and the COR shall receive a copy of the inspection report.
4. Photographic evidence shall be taken of the condition of the boiler internally of both the water and fire sides at time of delivery and prior to operation and once again when the prior to the temporary boiler leaving the site. This is to ensure the VA is not charged to descale the boilers.
5. Steam output flow range and pressure as shown on contract documents.

6. Dual low water cutoffs, dual high steam pressure cutouts, high water alarm.
7. Calibrated steam pressure gauge, 150 mm (6 inch) minimum diameter.
8. One set of spares for all gaskets and water column gauge glasses.
9. Provide N+1 capacity.
10. Emergency power connection for continuous operation during utility outage.

H. Burners, accessories, and fuel trains shall have the following:
1. Automatic operation over entire firing range. Turndown capability 6/1 or greater.
2. The burner shall be tuned once it is operational, and the overall efficiency shall be 80% or greater.
3. Comply with NFPA 85 regardless of burner input rating.
4. All safety devices UL listed for the service.
5. Dual fuel capability.
6. Filtration devices at entrance to each fuel train designed to protect all downstream devices from clogging or plugging.
7. Pressure regulating valves on main gas and igniter (pilot) gas.
8. Pressure gauges at burners and outlets of pressure regulating valves.
9. One set of spare drive belts for all belt-driven equipment.

I. Burner control (Flame Safeguard) system shall have the following:
1. Automatic operation, self-checking circuits.
2. UL listed, FM approved.
3. Self-checking ultraviolet flame detectors. Infrared flame detectors with self-checking amplifiers permitted on fire tube boilers.
4. Provide one spare scanner and control chassis for each type utilized.

J. Combustion Control System: Automatic control of steam pressure, with provision for manual control.

K. Feedwater System:
1. Provide system, including feedwater deaerator, to furnish minimum water temperature of 104 degrees C (220 degrees F), pressure and quality recommended by boiler manufacturer. Maximum oxygen content of feedwater from deaerator 12 ppb.
2. Capacity shall exceed maximum steam flow requirement of VAMC.

3. Provide automatic feedwater deaerator water level control and high and low-level alarms as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
4. Provide one full size redundant feed pump.
5. Automatic boiler water level control with three-valve bypass.
6. Automatic water softener for make-up water.
7. Prior to operation, provide internal inspection of feedwater deaerator by Authorized Inspector certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector shall certify deaerator as clean and safe for operation.

L. Instrumentation:
1. Record steam flow rate and provide totalizer for each boiler.
2. Pressure gauge for main steam, feedwater header, fuel oil and natural gas headers.
3. Mount recorders and pressure gauges in painted, reinforced sheet metal panel.
4. Provide 100 recorder charts of each type and two replacement recorder pens for each pen arm.

M. Chemical Treatment System: Provide individual pump type systems to deliver proper chemicals to each boiler. Water quality shall be maintained as directed by contractor-retained water treatment firm. All chemicals shall be FDA approved for use where steam contacts food or is used for humidification. Provide chemical treatment, or maintain existing chemical treatment, which protects all site coils and condensate lines from corrosion.

N. Blowoff System: Provide system to collect boiler bottom blowoff and to discharge it to sanitary sewer at temperature not exceeding 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).

O. Fuel System: Provide systems to furnish sufficient natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil to generate steam to satisfy maximum steam flow demand of VAMC. Comply with NFPA 31 and NFPA 54. Provide filtration systems to protect pumps, flow meters, and pressure control valves. Fuel oil systems shall operate with no air entrainment or pump cavitation.

P. Access Platforms and Ladders: Provide for access to all valves, controls and instruments not accessible to personnel standing on floor. Design of platforms and ladders shall comply with OSHA requirements.

Q. Enclosure of Temporary Equipment: Provide clean, dry, ventilated, lighted, heated shelter for all equipment and for operating personnel.

Heating system shall maintain the minimum temperature requirements within the HVAC Design Manual under all weather conditions and when boilers are not in operation. Shelter construction shall comply with all state and local codes.

R. Provisions shall be made for operators control room within the line of sight and adjacent to the temporary equipment to allow 24/7 oversight of the systems. This shall include appropriate break and restroom facilities.
S. Pipe, Stack, and Breeching Supports: Support all hot systems on roller and spring hangers. Anchor and support all systems in compliance with recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS SP-58.
T. Pipe, Equipment, Boiler Stack and Breeching Insulation: Provide material and thickness as specified for permanent installation, except maximum thickness shall be 50 mm (2 inches) and all pipe insulation may be fiberglass with all-service jackets.
U. Power Supply: Provide full time power and emergency power to serve full load operation of all equipment in temporary boiler plant.
V. Repairs and Maintenance: Contractor shall furnish labor and material for all repairs and safety device testing at no additional cost or time to the Government. Malfunctions that reduce the steam supply to the facility shall be repaired within 4 hours of notice. Other repairs shall be accomplished within 24 hours of notice. Routine maintenance requiring standard tools and supplies and less than one man-hour per day shall be performed by the Government. Cleaning made necessary by Government operation shall be performed by the Government.

**2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

**2.10 FIRESTOPPING**

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

**2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

**2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Boiler Plant: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

C. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.

2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

E. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

F. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
   1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 by 41 mm (1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Prohibited for steam supply and condensate piping.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2

inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
   b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify that variable spring or constant support hangers are shown on the drawings.

c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
   1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
   2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required shall cover the hangers.

L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it shall carry, and the type of support it shall be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

**2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.

2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**2.14 PENETRATIONS**

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 457 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

**2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

**2.17 ASBESTOS**

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.

C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control switches and displays on the panel face for all boilers on the aisle. Panels mounted on the sides near the front of fire tube boilers are prohibited.

D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.

E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

G. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but shall be provided.

I. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

J. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

K. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 21 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

L. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

M. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, paragraph, ALTERATIONS, and paragraph, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that shall least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

**3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities shall generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All

piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

**3.4 RIGGING**

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and shall be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government shall check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Follow approved rigging plan.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

**3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that shall correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6 inch) pipe, 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and

smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

**3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel shall be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection shall be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other

disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. .

**3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Nameplates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Boiler Stack and Breeching: 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
   b. Condensate and Feedwater 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   c. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
9. Lead based paints are prohibited.

**3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-Connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

**3.10 LUBRICATION**

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

**3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent shall observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

**3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TESTS; Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT; and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. No adjustments maybe made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

F. Operational Proving Period

1. All control, fuel, feed water, safety systems and or their components are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continuous operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duty. This is the last functional test of the systems all installation shall be completed by this time and no maintenance or adjustments are allow during or after this functional test. If any adjustments or maintenance is required during or after the test, then the operational proving period shall be repeated at the contractor’s expense.
2. Prior to the start of the proving period the following shall be completed
   a. All equipment start-up procedures
   b. Tuning or equipment setup procedures

c. All safety device testing with 100 percent pass in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual
d. All VA employees are properly trained on the boilers and control systems in accordance with the contract documents

3. Staffing During the Proving period. The local VA Boiler Operators shall/may support the contractor by manning the boiler plant and operating the boilers if.
   a. It is agreed to that by doing so does not constitute beneficial use of the equipment for the government or start of warranty period. The VA is simply providing trained operators for the benefit of the contractor.
   b. The operators have been fully trained on the equipment.
   c. All safety devices have been tested and passed VA required testing.
   d. The contractor shall maintain enough steam capacity to meet N+1 at all times.
   e. Only One boiler may be in the Operational proving Period at any time.
   f. If the contractor questions or implies that a shutdown was caused by something the VA boiler operator did or did not do, at that time forward the Local VA can require the contractor to supply their own operators for the run periods on all boilers. The VA operators at that time forward shall only observe the operation of the boilers to ensure there are no unusual or special efforts required to keep the boilers running. Both fuel systems shall be included in the proving period with the boiler running a minimum of 12 continuous hours on the backup fuel.
   g. The plant shall be ran using the emergency generator for a minimum of 12 hours.
   h. If a boiler or other equipment goes down the VA employees shall Note the cause of the alarm prior to silencing the alarm, turn the main boiler switch to the off position and put the equipment in a safe condition.
   i. The operator shall start the standby or rental equipment to maintain steam to the medical center.
   j. The operator shall notify the contractor once the standby/rental equipment is online, and at the earliest possible moment.

k. The contractor or representative shall respond to the medical center within 4 hrs. in person to investigate the fault and or make repairs.

l. Once repairs are made and the affected safety devices are retested the 21-day proving period shall start again.

m. Items beyond the contractor's control shall not force a restart of the 21-day period. One example might be loss of utilities coming into the plant, other situations shall be evaluated on a case-by-case bases with the VA having the final determination.

G. Beneficial Use

1. Once this operational proving period has been successfully completed there are no other operational test preventing the VA from taking Beneficial use of the equipment.

**3.13 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT**

A. Test prior to placing in service.

B. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.

C. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of burners.

1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.
2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.
3. No flame impingement on the Morrison tube or furnace walls, or water tubes.
4. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.
5. Turndown capability as specified.

D. Develop full steam output capacity required.

E. New boilers installed in temporary location:

1. Perform all tests required by boiler specification.
2. Perform complete retest after boiler is placed in its permanent location.

**3.14 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.15 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 12**
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION,Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GE

F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

I. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

11-2014.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2019.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-2017.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2019.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVDinserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set

at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTORS**

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.

B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.

C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
   1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
   1. Single phase:
      a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
      b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
   2. Three phase:
      a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
      c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
      d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
      e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:
   1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.
   2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and larger: 3 phase.
   3. Exceptions:
      a. Hermetically sealed motors.
      b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:
   1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
   2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
      a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
      b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
      c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
   3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:
   1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
   2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
   3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
   4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
   5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
   6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed

Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.

O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

| **Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof** | | | | **Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rating kW (hp)** | **1200 RPM** | **1800 RPM** | **3600 RPM** | **Rating kW (hp)** | **1200 RPM** | **1800 RPM** | **3600 RPM** |
| 0.746 (1) | 82.5% | 85.5% | 77.0% | 0.746 (1) | 82.5% | 85.5% | 77.0% |
| 1.12 (1.5) | 86.5% | 86.5% | 84.0% | 1.12 (1.5) | 87.5% | 86.5% | 84.0% |
| 1.49 (2) | 87.5% | 86.5% | 85.5% | 1.49 (2) | 88.5% | 86.5% | 85.5% |
| 2.24 (3) | 88.5% | 89.5% | 85.5% | 2.24 (3) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 86.5% |
| 3.73 (5) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 86.5% | 3.73 (5) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 88.5% |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.60 (7.5) | 90.2% | 91.0% | 88.5% | 5.60 (7.5) | 91.0% | 91.7% | 89.5% |
| 7.46 (10) | 91.7% | 91.7% | 89.5% | 7.46 (10) | 91.0% | 91.7% | 90.2% |
| 11.2 (15) | 91.7% | 93.0% | 90.2% | 11.2 (15) | 91.7% | 92.4% | 91.0% |
| 14.9 (20) | 92.4% | 93.0% | 91.0% | 14.9 (20) | 91.7% | 93.0% | 91.0% |
| 18.7 (25) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% | 18.7 (25) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 22.4 (30) | 93.6% | 94.1% | 91.7% | 22.4 (30) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 29.8 (40) | 94.1% | 94.1% | 92.4% | 29.8 (40) | 94.1% | 94.1% | 92.4% |
| 37.3 (50) | 94.1% | 94.5% | 93.0% | 37.3 (50) | 94.1% | 94.5% | 93.0% |
| 44.8 (60) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% | 44.8 (60) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% |
| 56.9 (75) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% | 56.9 (75) | 94.5% | 95.4% | 93.6% |
| 74.6 (100) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 93.6% | 74.6 (100) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 94.1% |
| 93.3 (125) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 94.1% | 93.3 (125) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 95.0% |
| 112 (150) | 95.4% | 95.8% | 94.1% | 112 (150) | 95.8% | 95.8% | 95.0% |
| 149.2 (200) | 95.4% | 95.8% | 95.0% | 149.2 (200) | 95.8% | 96.2% | 95.4% |

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

| **Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency** | | | | **Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rating kW (hp)** | **6 poles** | **4 poles** | **2 poles** | **Rating kW (hp)** | **6 poles** | **4 poles** | **2 poles** |
| 0.18 (0.25) | 67.5 | 69.5 | 65.6 | 0.18 (0.25) | 62.2 | 68.5 | 66.6 |
| 0.25 (0.33) | 71.4 | 73.4 | 69.5 | 0.25 (0.33) | 66.6 | 72.4 | 70.5 |
| 0.37 (0.5) | 75.3 | 78.2 | 73.4 | 0.37 (0.5) | 76.2 | 76.2 | 72.4 |
| 0.55 (0.75) | 81.7 | 81.1 | 76.8 | 0.55 (0.75) | 80.2 | 81.8 | 76.2 |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

A. All tests shall be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent or by the COR.

B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.

C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

E. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 51**
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

I. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
304-1995.....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
7-2016.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
Fundamentals-2017.....ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8 Sound and Vibration

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A307-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

B117-2018.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D2240-2015.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

F. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2015.....National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

H. International Standards Organization (ISO):

1940-1-2003.....Mechanical Vibration – Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State – Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance Tolerances

I. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

2015.....Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration, 3rd Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

K. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA):

001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Include noise and vibration control devices with the equipment submittals.

D. Certification, training, and project experience resume of field shaft alignment and or dynamic machine balancing technicians.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

| TYPE OF ROOM | NC LEVEL |
|---|---|
| Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms | 40 |
| Conference Rooms | 35 |
| Locker Rooms | 45 |
| Offices, Large Open | 40 |
| Offices, Small Private | 35 |
| Shops | 50 |
| Warehouse | 50 |

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements

are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.

3. An allowance, not to exceed 5 dB, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

5. Equipment:
   a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
   b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
6. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
7. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

B. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm/s (0.20 inch per second) rms, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.
C. AABC OR NEBB certified vibration and sound measurement professional shall certify final measurements. See Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

## 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be . All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2024 provided on. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing

work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the Selection Guide for Vibration Isolators Table at the end of this section of specifications.

B. Elastomeric isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to Weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code (IBC). A minimum wind velocity of 120 km/h (75 mph) shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

**2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.

2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
   c. Include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.

5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 psig).
6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber/neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 psig).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box. Hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed 6 mm (1/4 inch) clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel.

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

**2.3 BASES**

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating pre-located equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 150 mm (6 inches). Form shall include 15 mm (1/2 inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on

minimum of 200 mm (8 inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as

the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

C. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

**3.2 ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

**3.3 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT**

A. Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values required by 29 CFR 1910.95. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Work shall comply with manufacturer’s instructions and/or recommendations and with ISO 1940-1 for the type of equipment which is Grade 6.3 for most equipment in the boiler plant.

**3.4 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT**

A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Contractor shall notify COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing test. Tests shall be conducted by an experienced technician in the presence of the COR.

B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.

C. rms vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.0025 m/s (0.10 inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.

D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:

1. Portable with output capability to print data.
2. Frequency range, 600 to 150,000 CPM minimum.
3. Amplitude range, 0 to 2.54 m/s (0 to 100 inches per second).
4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005 inch per second).
5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.

E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the COR.

**3.5 SOUND LEVELS**

A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, and turbines.

B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 dB(A) when measured 1375 mm (4.5 feet) above the floor and 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally from each surface of the smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose the entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level limitations apply to the operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.

C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to ABMA 304.

D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace the equipment as necessary to achieve required sound levels and other specified requirements.

1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

**3.6 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.7 SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

| EQUIPMENT | | ON GRADE | | | 20FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 30FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 40FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 50FT FLOOR SPAN | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL |
| **COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP | | --- | D,L, W | 0.8 | ---- | D,L, W | 0.8 | --- | D,L, W | 1.5 | --- | D,L, W | 1.5 | --- | D,L, W | --- |
| 2 HP AND OVER: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 - 750 RPM | | --- | D | 0.8 | --- | S | 0.8 | --- | S | 1.5 | --- | S | 1.5 | --- | S | 2.5 |
| 750 RPM & OVER | | --- | D | 0.8 | --- | S | 0.8 | --- | S | 1.5 | --- | S | 1.5 | --- | S | 2.5 |
| **PUMPS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CLOSE COUPLED | UP TO 1-1/2 HP | --- | --- | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- |
| | 2 HP & OVER | --- | --- | --- | I | S | 0.8 | I | S | 1.5 | I | S | 1.5 | I | S | 2.0 |
| LARGE INLINE | Up to 25 HP | --- | --- | --- | --- | S | 0.75 | --- | S | 1.50 | --- | S | 1.50 | --- | --- | NA |
| | 26 HP THRU 30 HP | --- | --- | --- | --- | S | 1.0 | --- | S | 1.50 | --- | S | 2.50 | --- | --- | NA |
| BASE MOUNTED | UP TO 10 HP | --- | --- | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- | --- | D,L, W | --- |
| | 15 HP THRU 40 HP | I | S | 1.0 | I | S | 1.0 | I | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.0 |
| | 50 HP & OVER | I | S | 1.0 | I | S | 1.0 | I | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 2.5 |

| EQUIPMENT | ON GRADE | | | 20FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 30FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 40FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 50FT FLOOR SPAN | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL |
| **ROOF FANS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 HP & OVER | --- | --- | --- | CB | S | 1.0 | CB | S | 1.0 | CB | S | 1.0 | CB | S | 1.0 |
| **CENTRIFUGAL FANS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 50 HP: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 200 RPM | B | N | 0.3 | B | S | 2.5 | B | S | 2.5 | B | S | 3.5 | B | S | 3.5 |
| 201 - 300 RPM | B | N | 0.3 | B | S | 2.0 | B | S | 2.5 | B | S | 2.5 | B | S | 3.5 |
| 301 - 500 RPM | B | N | 0.3 | B | S | 2.0 | B | S | 2.0 | B | S | 2.5 | B | S | 3.5 |
| 501 RPM & OVER | B | N | 0.3 | B | S | 2.0 | B | S | 2.0 | B | S | 2.0 | B | S | 2.5 |
| 60 HP & OVER: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 300 RPM | B | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 3.5 | I | S | 3.5 | I | S | 3.5 |
| 301 - 500 RPM | B | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 3.5 | I | S | 3.5 |
| 501 RPM & OVER | B | S | 1.0 | I | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.0 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 2.5 |
| **INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 25 HP | I | N | 0.75 | I | N | 1.5 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 3.5 | I | S | 4.5 |
| 30 THRU 100 HP | I | N | 0.75 | I | N | 1.5 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 3.5 | I | S | 4.5 |
| 125 HP & OVER | I | N | 0.75 | I | N | 1.5 | I | S | 2.5 | I | S | 3.5 | I | S | 4.5 |
| **AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SUSPENDED: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP THRU 5 HP | --- | --- | --- | --- | H | 1.0 | --- | H | 1.0 | --- | H | 1.0 | --- | H | 1.0 |

| EQUIPMENT | ON GRADE | | | 20FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 30FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 40FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 50FT FLOOR SPAN | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL |
| 7-1/2 HP & OVER: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 500 RPM | --- | --- | --- | --- | H, THR | 1.5 | --- | H, THR | 2.5 | --- | H, THR | 2.5 | --- | H, THR | 2.5 |
| 501 RPM & OVER | --- | --- | --- | --- | H, THR | 0.8 | --- | H, THR | 0.8 | --- | H, THR | 0.8 | --- | H, THR | 2.0 |
| FLOOR MOUNTED: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP THRU 5 HP | --- | D | --- | --- | S | 1.0 | --- | S | 1.0 | --- | S | 1.0 | --- | S | 1.0 |
| 7-1/2 HP & OVER: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 500 RPM | --- | D | --- | R | S, THR | 1.5 | R | S, THR | 2.5 | R | S, THR | 2.5 | R | S, THR | 2.5 |
| 501 RPM & OVER | --- | D | --- | --- | S, THR | 0.8 | --- | S, THR | 0.8 | R | S, THR | 1.5 | R | S, THR | 2.0 |
| **HEAT PUMPS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ALL | --- | S | 0.75 | --- | S | 0.75 | --- | S | 0.75 | CB | S | 1.5 | --- | --- | NA |
| **CONDENSING UNITS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ALL | --- | SS | 0.25 | --- | SS | 0.75 | --- | SS | 1.5 | CB | SS | 1.5 | --- | --- | NA |
| **IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED:** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP THRU 50 HP: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UP TO 300 RPM | --- | D | --- | R | S | 2.5 | R | S | 2.5 | R | S | 2.5 | R | S | 3.5 |
| 301 - 500 RPM | --- | D | --- | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.5 | R | S | 2.5 |
| 501 - & OVER | --- | D | --- | --- | S | 1.0 | --- | S | 1.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.5 |
| 60 HP AND OVER: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| EQUIPMENT | ON GRADE | | | 20FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 30FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 40FT FLOOR SPAN | | | 50FT FLOOR SPAN | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL | BASE TYPE | ISOL TYPE | MIN DEFL |
| 301 - 500 RPM | R | S | 1.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.5 | R | S | 3.5 |
| 501 RPM & OVER | R | S | 1.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.0 | R | S | 2.5 |

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate steam plant building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
5. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
6. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 93**
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.
   9. Document critical paths of flow on reports.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau
   6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal Contractors National Association
   8. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   9. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEEB, TABB or NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency’s review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the

TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
   f. Shall document critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100% open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. TAB Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB,TABB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "2019 HVAC Applications" Chapter 39, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "2019

HVAC Applications", Chapter 39, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR one of which shall be a critical path) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC,NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
   1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
   2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
   3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
   4. Systems Readiness Report.
   5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
   6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
   7. Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic. Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100% open.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

Handbook 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition 2016 .....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

9th Edition 2019 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

3rd Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

2rd Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2005 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

TABB- TAB Procedural Guide Current Edition

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLUGS**

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

**2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

**3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

**3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

**3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

**3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.

B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, dampers, valves, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

**3.6 TAB REPORTS**

A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

**3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.

1. At least one trunk damper shall be 100% open.
2. At least one branch damper shall be 100%open per trunk.
3. At least one terminal device duct be 100% open per branch.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration

shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.

D. Allow 7 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce static air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other HVAC controls function properly.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils:

2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.

**3.8 VIBRATION TESTING**

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

**3.9 SOUND TESTING**

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 230551 - Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC, TABB or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2019 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 49, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:

a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.

b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."

c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."

d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

| DIFFERENCE: | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 to 9 | 10 or More |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FACTOR: | 10 | 7 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.

b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

**3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS**

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

**3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

**3.12 PHASING**

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

**3.13 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 –

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.14 CRITICAL FLOW PATH**

A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100% open.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11**
**HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C(300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C(90 to 450 degrees F).
   8. Density: $kg/m^3$ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
30. R: Pump recirculation.
31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
33. CW: Cold water.
34. SW: Soft water.
35. HW: Hot water.
36. CH: Chilled water supply.
37. CHR: Chilled water return.
38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
40. RS: Refrigerant suction.

41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

L. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to

ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

**1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C -1987 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-2016 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)- 2016 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987 .....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2019.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-2017.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2017.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126- 2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136- 2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a 2017 .....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2007.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

251-2014 .....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/$m^3$ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/$m^3$ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

**2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/$m^3$ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

**2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE**

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

**Insulation Characteristics**

| ITEMS | TYPE I | TYPE II |
|---|---|---|
| Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F) | 649 (1200) | 927 (1700) |
| Density (dry), Kg/$m^3$ (lb/ ft3) | 232 (14.5) | 288 (18) |
| Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h $ft^2$ degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F) | 0.059 (0.41) | 0.078 (0.540) |
| Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum | 0 | 0 |
| Smoke Density index, Maximum | 0 | 0 |

**2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas.The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU,

and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systemsand circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

**2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS**

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

**2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m$^3$ (3.0 pcf).

| **Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)** | |
|---|---|
| Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches) | Insert Blocks mm (inches) |
| Up through 125 (5) | 150 (6) long |
| 150 (6) | 150 (6) long |
| 200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12) | 225 (9) long |
| 350 (14), 400 (16) | 300 (12) long |

| Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks) | |
|---|---|
| Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches) | Insert Blocks mm (inches) |
| 450 through 600 (18 through 24) | 350 (14) long |

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/$m^3$ (3.0 pcf).

C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

**2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

**2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

**2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

**2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

**2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous

through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, , safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

J. Boiler plant work not to be insulated(NI)or if insulated the insulation shall be removal jacket type (RJ):

1. Pipes, valves and fittings:

a. Gas fuel(NI)
b. Oil unheated (NI)
c. Compressed Air (NI)
d. Flowmeter sensing piping and blowdown (NI)
e. Level sensor piping and blowdown (NI)
f. Tank drains (NI)
g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective. (NI)
h. Continuous blowdown and boiler water sampling except protective. (NI)
i. Threaded valves (RJ)
j. Check valves (RJ)
k. Unions (RJ)
l. Orifice flanges (RJ)
m. Dielectric flanges and unions (RJ)
n. Steam header drains (NI)
o. Non-return stop and check valve drains (NI)
p. Pneumatic controls (NI)
q. Pressure transmission to gages (NI)
r. Piping in control panels (NI)
s. Tube cleaning piping (NI)
t. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders (NI)
u. Condensate piping from flash tank to condensate return pump (NI)

2. Boilers:
a. Water column, piping and blowdown (NI)
b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown(NI)
c. Remote water level indicators and piping blowdown(NI)
d. Steam gage piping(NI)
e. Soot blower and piping(NI)
f. Safety valves and drip pan ells(NI)
g. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer(NI)
h. Control piping and devices or interlocks(NI)
i. Drum heads (watertube boilers) (NI)

3. Equipment:
a. Condensate return pump units(NI)
b. Vacuum return pump units(NI)
c. Pumps-inlet to outlet(NI)

d. Flash tanks(NI)
e. Safety valves(NI)
f. Water meters(NI)
g. Oil meters(NI)
h. Air compressors and tanks(NI)
i. Refrigerated or desiccant air drier(NI)
j. Chemical feeders(NI)
k. Boiler and feedwater sampler(NI)
l. All nameplates (NI)

4. Specialties:
a. Pressure reducing valves(RJ)
b. Control valves-water and steam(NI)
c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown(NI)
d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam(NI)
e. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ)
f. Expansion bellows(RJ)
g. Flexible connectors(RJ)
h. Ball joints except piping between joints(NI)

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
a. Pipe risers through floors
b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
c. Smoke partitions
d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.

2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

**3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating

and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.

c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined and after filter housing.

b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.

c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.

4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.

b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.

6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all

around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
   a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK,
   b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
   a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
   b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
   c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
   d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
   e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
      1) Insulation in place before coating.
      2) After coating.
   f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.

10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
   a. Chilled water pumps

b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).

c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.

d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.

7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

I. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.

5. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

**3.3 APPLICATION –BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:**

A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);

1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.

2. Insulation and Jacket:

a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.

b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.

c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness:

| **Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)** | |
|---|---|
| Pipe Diameter mm (in) | Insulation Thickness mm (in) |
| 25 (1 and below) | 125 (5) |
| 25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2) | 125 (5) |
| 38 (1-1/2) and above | 150 (6) |

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.

2. Insulation and Jacket:

a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.

b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.

c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

| **Nominal Thickness Of Insulation** | |
|---|---|
| Pipe Diameter mm (in) | Insulation Thickness mm (in) |
| 25 (1 and below) | 50 (2) |
| 25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2) | 50 (2) |
| 38 (1-1/2) and above | 75 (3) |

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

| Nominal Thickness Of Insulation | |
|---|---|
| Pipe Diameter mm (in) | Insulation Thickness mm (in) |
| 25 (1 and below) | 38 (1.5) |
| 25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2) | 38 (1.5) |
| 38 (1-1/2) and above | 75(3) |

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
   a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
   b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
   c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

| Nominal Thickness Of Insulation | |
|---|---|
| Pipe Diameter mm (in) | Insulation Thickness mm (in) |
| 25 (1 and below) | 38 (1.5) |
| 25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2) | 50(2) |
| 38 (1-1/2) and above | 75 (3) |

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

| Nominal Thickness Of Insulation | |
|---|---|
| Pipe Diameter mm (in) | Insulation Thickness mm (in) |
| 25 (1 and below) | 19 (0.75) |
| 25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2) | 19 (0.75) |
| 38 (1-1/2) and above | 25 (1) |

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless

steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.

11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

**3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS**

A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):

1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
2. Thickness:
   a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (2 inches).
   b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:

1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

C. Insulating:

1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

**3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS**

A. Temperature range 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F)

1. Application: Deaerating feedwater heater and storage tank, condensate storage tanks, heat exchangers, blowoff tank.
2. Insulation Thickness:

a. Feedwater heater and storage tanks: 75 mm (3 inches)

b. Condensate storage tanks: 50 mm (2 inches)

c. Blowoff tank, heat exchangers: 25 mm (1 inch).

3. Insulation and covering: Calcium silicate with glass cloth jacket.

B. Insulating:

1. Insulate tanks with an assembly of chamfered block to fit curvature. Secure with 1.6 mm diameter (16 gage) wire or stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on centers, fill all voids and interstices with finishing cement coat, imbed hexagonal wire mesh in first finish coat. Provide a second finish coat and a glass cloth covering.

2. Apply glass cloth with adhesive, smooth, tight and neatly finished at all cloth edges; prime to receive paint.

3. Do not insulate over nameplates and data plates. Nameplates and data plates must be legible.

**3.7 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insulate vent piping for PRV safety valves, receivers and flash tanks where protection to personnel is required.

| **Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches)** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches) | | | |
| Operating Temperature Range/Service | Insulation Material | Less than 25 (1) | 25 – 32 (1 – 1¼) | 38 – 75 (1½ - 3) | 100 (4) and Above |
| | Insulation Wall Thickness Millimeters (Inches) | | | | |
| 122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS) | Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only) | 75 (3) | 100 (4) | 113 (4.5) | 113 (4.5) |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR) | Calcium Silicate | 100 (4) | 125 (5) | 150 (6) | 150 (6) |
| 100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks) | Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only) | 62 (2.5) | 62 (2.5) | 75 (3.0) | 75 (3.0) |
| 100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks) | Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) | 75 (3.0) | 75 (3.0) |
| 38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR) | Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) |
| 38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR) | Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) |
| 39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR) | Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | ---- | ---- |
| 38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR) | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | ---- | ---- |
| 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration) | Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) |
| 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and | Cellular Glass Closed-Cell | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) | 75 (3.0) | 75 (3.0) |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| pipe chase and underground) | | | | | |
| 4-16 degrees C<br>(40-60 degrees F)<br>(CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration) | Cellular Glass Closed-Cell | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) |
| 4-16 degrees C<br>(40-60 degrees F)<br>(CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground) | Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 50 (2.0) | 50 (2.0) |
| 4-16 degrees C<br>(40-60 degrees F)<br>(CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration) | Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) |
| (40-60 degrees F)<br>(CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration) | Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) | 38 (1.5) |

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 08 11**
**DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Procedures for onsite demonstration and testing of equipment and systems, including temporary facilities.

B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.

C. All demonstrations, instructions, access platforms, and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use. All safety devices shall pass 100 percent before the boiler plant can be accepted for beneficial use.

D. Plumbing and emergency power systems are not included.

E. Definitions:

1. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
2. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by COR is not required.
3. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the COR or designated representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements. At VA expense, VA may utilize the services of an independent testing organization or consultant to witness the tests. If any portion of the final test fail and must be retested the Government shall receive a full credit for any expenses incurred for services from independent testing organizations or consultant services for all re-inspections or tests.

F. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

I. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

L. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

2008.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

PG-18-10-2015.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.

D. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified. Copies of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual completely filled out with notes.

E. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests two weeks prior to proposed dates.

F. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
   1. Boilers and economizers
   2. Burners
   3. Control systems
   4. Instrumentation
   5. Deaerating feedwater heater

B. Experienced technicians shall demonstrate and provide instructions on the following equipment:
   1. Pumps and piping systems
   2. Ventilation and heating systems
   3. Compressed air systems
   4. Control and safety valves

C. The person responsible for programming the computer workstation shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.

D. The COR, upon request, will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed upon times.

E. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems. Complete all construction and finish work.

B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater

deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.

C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.

D. Furnish all special tools.

**3.2 FINAL TESTS**

A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system to include demonstration and testing of all safety devices.

B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

**3.3 START-UP AND TESTING**

A. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contactor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING**

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals, as-built drawings, and single line drawings as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals and drawings with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.

1. All demonstrations shall follow a contractor provided written step by step standard operating procedure.
2. Demonstrate lockout/tagout locations for all equipment and hazards using a written procedure that clearly identifies lockout points

(breakers, disconnects, valves, etc.) for each piece of equipment. Valves are to be identified by a valve tag number, breakers are by number located in breaker box number, disconnect location and number etc.

3. Demonstrate the as-built drawings are correct and provide single line drawings for each system.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

.

E. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

.

**3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS**

A. At least 16 total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.

B. At least 16total instructor hours to include computer workstation and programs.

C. At least 8total instructor hours to include pumps, steam turbine, feedwater deaerator, and other equipment.

D. If project includes a temporary boiler plant, provide 16total instructor hours on the temporary equipment.

E. Do not exceed three trainees per session, one four-hour session, per day, per trainee.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 09 11**
**INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic controls, instruments, monitoring and data management systems and accessories for the boilers, burners and other boiler plant mechanical equipment. The specification classifies the systems into automatic boiler and burner control systems, burner management systems (flame safeguard), and data management and instrumentation systems.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

I. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

L. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

M. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS for ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

O. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

P. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

Q. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

R. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the

basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

INCITS 154-S2019.....Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines - Keyboard Arrangement

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2014.....Power Piping

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

PTC 4-2013.....Fired Steam Generators

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993(R2006)Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

WC63.2-1996(R2003).....Performance Standard for Coaxial Premise Data Communications Cables

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017.....National Electrical Code

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508-1999(R2018).....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1449-2014(R2019).....Standard for Surge Protective Devices

1998-2013.....Standard for Software in Programmable Components

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)

2008.....VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Certificates of compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE of this section (subparagraphs 1.5.A, B, D & F). In addition, submit Past

Performance Questionnaire (form attached) for five (5) past projects of the same class (scope & complexity) as this project.

E. Submit information sufficient to verify compliance with all contract requirements as specified and shown on project drawings.

F. Automatic Boiler Control and Burner Management and Safety Interlock Systems:

1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on: Controllers, control and indicating stations, sensors and transmitters, signal conditioners, electric switches and relays, indicators and annunciators, safety interlock devices, drive units and actuators, control valves, mechanical linkage systems, compressed air filters and regulators.
2. Statement from controller manufacturer that the type and model submitted is the current generation and that the manufacturer will support the units with parts and service for at least ten years, and that the equipment submitted meets all VA specifications.
3. Information on all the specific systems that is sufficient to allow complete troubleshooting. As a minimum, this should include explanation of the control logic, and wiring diagrams of equipment and systems to include locations and wire numbers of all safety device test points that will be required to complete safety device testing in accordance with VA requirements, and sequence of operation of all components of the system.
4. Hardware systems schematics showing field and panel equipment interface block diagram.
5. Location of interlock devices on the burners, boilers, fuel trains and accessory equipment, all safety devices shall be easily accessible for testing...

G. Boiler Plant Instrumentation:

1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on instruments and accessories.
2. Installation and troubleshooting instructions for all equipment in bound sets shipped with equipment.
3. List of ranges of recorder displays. Paper chart recorders are prohibited.
4. Flow meter primary element design, size, performance, and sizing calculation. Steam flow performance data for flow meters verifying project performance requirements.

5. Complete wiring and piping diagrams for all equipment and systems.
6. Wiring and piping materials.

H. Instrumentation and Control Panels:
1. Drawing showing arrangement of instruments and controls on panels.
2. Drawing showing panel arrangements, construction, door swing clearance allowance, dimensions, finishes.
3. Description of panel construction.

I. Computer Workstation and Programming:
1. Catalog data with pictures, description, and performance data on all hardware.
2. Hardware specifications.
3. Software model number and supplier. Include complete documentation on all software with shipment.
4. Confirmation that graphics to be provided complies with the specification.
5. Description of computer furniture.

J. As-built Logic and Wiring Diagrams: One set of reproducible prints and CAD disks delivered to COR prior to turning systems over to VA for operation. Supply revised drawings if changes are made during the startup and commissioning process.

K. Fluid Flow Meters:
1. Catalog cuts and drawings with description, specifications and dimensions of meters and accessories.
2. Design and construction of meters and accessories.
3. Performance data including flow, pressure drop, accuracy over the metering range of the actual fluids to be metered.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations.
5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
6. Arrangement of register face and remote indicator (if provided).

L. Pressure Gauges and Thermometers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design, construction, dimensions of gauges and accessories.
2. Accuracy.
3. Pressure and temperature limitations of gauges and accessories.
4. List of scale ranges to be provided.

M. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

N. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

O. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. The boiler and burner control, monitoring, data gathering, instrumentation and associated systems specified in this section shall be provided by one company that has been in business at least three years engineering, designing and servicing industrial and institutional boiler control and instrumentation systems similar to those specified herein, as a primary business. That company shall furnish all components and provide complete calibration, programming, start-up, testing, demonstrations, instructions and training services.

B. Submit documented evidence, including start-up and acceptance test data, and references, that the company has performed satisfactory work on at least six systems similar to those specified, list any VA boiler plant projects completed in the past. For instance, submit experience information on systems involving parallel positioning combustion control and on variable speed forced draft fan drives, if these systems are specified. Submit in writing that all specifications were read and fully understood.

C. If new burners are part of the contract, the burner manufacturer shall be responsible for the burner management system (flame safeguard), including interlocks, all accessories and for coordination with other control and monitoring systems.

D. Equipment Experience Requirements: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT ANDSTEAM GENERATION.

E. Code Approval:
   1. All burner management and combustion control systems and devices shall comply with NFPA 85, regardless of boiler type or size. Locations and arrangements of safety devices on fuel trains shall comply with diagrams included in "Annex A" in the code, as modified by the VA standard details and the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual requirements.
   2. All burner management controls and interlock devices shall be UL listed and FM approved. All controllers that include burner management functions shall be UL listed and FM approved.
   3. Parallel positioning combustion control systems shall comply with UL 1998.
   4. Computer-based electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Part 15, Subpart J, for Class A computing devices governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference (EMI) while continuing to operate normally.
   5. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. The use of wire nuts is prohibited. All wire connections must be made at terminal blocks and terminal strips.
   7. The use of liquid tight or other flexible conduit systems is limited to 900 mm (3 foot) in length unless longer runs are required for door swings or other equipment access.
   8. All wire runs are required to be in conduit.

F. Personnel: All work shall be done by properly trained, skilled technicians who are regularly employed and qualified in the installation, programming, start-up, calibration, and testing of the systems provided, and who will be directed by experienced engineers employed by the equipment supplier. Personnel must have three years minimum experience with industrial and institutional boiler plant controls and instruments similar to those being furnished for this project.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring

binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results

annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD)**

A. Basic Description of Controllers and Control Functions:

1. Controllers shall be industrial-process-grade multi-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic controllers (PLC).
2. Controllers shall be manufactured separate from and shall be separate assemblies, in a separate electrical cabinet from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard System).
3. Control functions:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the following list of control functions to suit the project requirements.

a. Control of burner firing rates to maintain steam header pressure.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Oxygen trim can be included with parallel-positioning systems at minimal additional cost since there is no additional hardware.

b. Parallel-positioning combustion control (air/fuel ratio, excess air) with flue gas oxygen trim.

c. Flue gas recirculation (FGR).

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Boiler outlet draft control required only on installations with common flue gas breeching among boilers and tall chimney.

d. Boiler outlet draft.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Utilize one element water level system on fire tube boilers, two elements system on D-type water tube boilers, three elements system on flex-tube boilers with small diameter steam drums 600 mm (24 inches) diameter and less.

e. Boiler water level, 1element system.

4. Control features:

   a. Operator interface on controller faceplates and touch screens and computer workstation. Operator interface shall include manual/automatic selection, manual loading, and displays that show set point, process variable, and signal to actuator, process status and controller status. Touch screens have additional display requirements; refer to the following paragraph.
   b. Provide separate dedicated controllers/panels for each boiler and for the master steam pressure control. Fuel/air control loops, including FGR and oxygen trim may be incorporated into one station for each boiler. Boiler/economizer outlet draft and boiler water level control shall have separate stations for each item on each boiler. All control items for one boiler may be shown on one touchscreen for that boiler. Each boiler shall have its own touch screen located in the panel for that boiler.
   c. VA Boiler Plants PROHIBIT any boiler to be automatically or remotely started and lead lag control systems are prohibited within the VA boiler plants, regardless of the size or type of boiler. The boiler shall be started by an operator standing at the boiler.

   d. Variable frequency drives on forced draft fan motors.
5. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES for burner management controls.

B. Controllers: Multiple-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic (PLC) proportional-integral-differential (PID) solid state electronic controllers shall control all functions except burner management.
   1. Accuracy: 0.1 percent analog inputs and outputs.
   2. Resolution: 16-bit input and output.
   3. Environment: 0 to 50 degrees C (32 to 122 degrees F), 15 percent to 95 percent RH, non-condensing.
   4. As a minimum, each controller shall have capability for four analog and four digital inputs, two analog and four digital outputs, and two PID loops.

5. Memory retention for twelve months minimum for power failure or for storage as spare parts.
6. Membrane push buttons with tactile feedback.
7. Displays shall be a combination of English language, color graphics, and digital with 0.5 percent resolution, visible from wide angle.
8. Bumpless manual/automatic transfer.
9. High and low alarms for all inputs.
10. Programming: Controllers shall have capability for quick (5 to 10 minutes) reloading of memory by operating personnel upon memory loss. Provide all software and hardware necessary to allow field downloading of configuration memory to the microprocessors.
11. Password Protection: Provide levels of password protection for all safety related options and parameters including all commissioning programming. Provide all passwords to COR.
12. In the event of a controller fault, the controller shall have a dedicated relay output that results in the shutdown of the boiler and provides an alarm to a panel-mounted light and audible alarm. Failure of control system for one boiler shall not affect automatic and manual operation of other boilers.
13. Controllers and software that operate variable frequency drives shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 508.
14. Controllers shall provide serial RS232/RS485 Modbus communication with computer workstation running latest Microsoft Windows based operating system. This includes data gathering and processing, report generation, monitoring, annunciation and control. Refer to paragraph, COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING. It shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation.
15. All controllers, including those assigned to data processing, shall be same model and series.
16. Controllers shall be the current generation product that will be supported by the manufacturer, with parts and service, for a minimum of ten years from time of installation.
17. All controllers shall be mounted within specified control panels.
18. Examples of acceptable controllers: Hays-Cleveland “AC Station”; MicroMod “Mod 30 ML”; Toshiba “LC500”; and Fireye Nexus “PPC 4000”. All controllers with integrated flame safeguard are prohibited.

C. Power Supplies: Provide separate uninterrupted power supply for each boiler controller. Any signal that is common to all boilers, such as plant master control signals, shall be isolated from all other boilers so that failure in one boiler circuit will not affect other boilers.

D. Touch Screen Operator Terminals:
   1. Provide one touch screen control station and display for each boiler mounted on the boiler control panel. Touch screen shall be in complete communication with all controllers associated with the boiler and with the burner management system. Provide alternate control station to replace touch screen control functions if touch screen fails.
   2. Control Station and Display Requirements:
      a. Local operation and programming of controllers, graphic display of information, alarm message display, historical and real-time trending, remote controller tuning, x/y plots of fuel air curve data for intuitive commissioning of controllers, Ethernet connectivity and standard Internet browser remote communication. Network to boiler control and burner management systems.
      b. Selection of automatic or manual control of firing rate. Local manual control to increase and decrease the firing rate.
      c. Indicate burner management control status and diagnostics in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off, all diagnostic information available from burner management system, continuous indication of flame signal.
      d. Real time display of all connected process parameters including control output, set point, process variable, all data gathering and processing from all controllers associated with the boiler.
      e. Display of all control system alarm messages and faults. History of alarms and faults and recommendations for troubleshooting.
      f. Complete display and facilities to allow programming all controllers associated with the boiler or the master control. Burner management is excluded from this requirement.
      g. Provide alternate means of automatic and manual operation of boiler firing rates and burner management status if touch-screen fails.

h. Provide continuous display of critical operating parameters, including but not limited to the following:
   1) Steam Pressure
   2) Water Level
   3) Draft Pressure
   4) Firing Rate

3. Touch Screen System Hardware and Software:
   a. 265 mm (10.4 inch) panel-mounted display, TFT with 256 colors, 640 x 480 pixel LCD resolution. Locate to allow easy viewing and access from operating floor.
   b. Aluminum case allowing entire enclosure to be rated NEMA 4X.
   c. Communication with Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) program on computer work station.
   d. Multiple RS485 Modbus communication interfaces.
   e. Field-replaceable backlight, real-time clock, battery-backed clock time stamps critical data, 8 MB on-board flash application memory, 512 MB memory-card, application expanded memory-card for historical, alarm and event storage, resistive analog touch screen with free formable to fit target shape.
   f. Operation interaction shall be touch-based allowing easy selection of screens, manual/automatic status changes, start/stop functions, set point changes, output changes and PID tuning parameters without any special programming skills. Screen selection shall also be available through tactile feedback function keys.
   g. Show facsimiles of each controller and clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.
   h. Graphic X/Y curve data plotting capability. When used in conjunction with fuel/air ratio control, provide automated fuel/air ratio curve and oxygen trim set point curve adjustment for rapid, error free burner tune-up. Only a single operator action shall be required to store commissioning data into multiple characterizer curves for a particular load point.
   i. Configuration software Microsoft Windows based. Provide all necessary software to allow field modification or expansion of the system including graphics drawing programs and data base builders. Systems based on “run time only” programs are not acceptable.

E. Drive Units and Actuators for Dampers, Fuel Flow Control Valves, Feedwater Flow Control Valves:
   1. Electric drive units are required.
   2. Electric drive units shall have continuous modulating duty cycle without any duty cycle or thermal motor limitations. Shall start instantaneously at full rated torque, stop instantaneously without coast or overshoot. Shall smoothly operate all connected devices without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Gearing shall eliminate backlash. Movement shall be constant speed and shall be coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within specified limits.
   3. Additional Requirements for Electric Drive Units on Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control Systems:
      a. Drive units shall have precise positioning and repeatability to provide air-fuel positioning ratios with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent.
      b. Provide continuous precise feedback signals from drive units to controllers.
      c. Provide auxiliary contacts to prove low and high fire positions. Feedback signals are prohibited to perform this function within the VA. Belt-type drive units are prohibited.
      d. Drive unit shafts shall be keyed to fuel flow control valves and damper shafts to eliminate the possibility of slipping.
      e. Drive units shall be industrial rated.
      f. All gearing shall be brass or better. Plastic gears of any kind are prohibited.
   4. Boiler outlet damper drive units may be different model than drive units for fuel valves and forced draft damper. Drive units shall be capable of 136 Nm (100 ft-lb.) torque minimum. Less powerful drive units may be utilized if certified as adequate by the burner manufacturer.

F. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) for Forced Draft Fans:
   1. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS, for electrical requirements. In addition, there shall be a VFD mounted operator interface unit that allows configuration of drive parameters and

displays diagnostic information for troubleshooting. The minimum speed is limited to 40 Hz.

2. Provide feedback system including motor speed and direction of rotation to combustion controller. Feedback transmitter must have no-drift guarantee. Feedback system shall not be affected by position of HOA switch on motor control system.
3. Provide noise filters.
4. The VFD shall automatically limit the rate of fan speed increase to that which will prevent an over-current trip in the event of a "step" speed increase of 0 to 100 percent.
5. Provide constant speed feature and operator-selectable air/fuel program in the controller for constant speed operation maintaining specified air/fuel ratios at all firing rates or positions (excess air).
6. Forced draft fan damper operation is required in conjunction with operation of the VFD at the lower firing rates.
7. Provide a means of proving fan RPM to control set point at any firing rate. Deviation from set point RPM or greater than 10 percent will cause a safety shutdown of the boiler. As an option the contractor may install a fully metered system where air flow is proven at all firing rates and a shutdown will occur if the airflow varies by more than 10 percent.

G. Transmitters: See paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

H. Final Control Elements:

1. Fuel flow control valves, forced draft fan dampers, FGR dampers (if provided), variable frequency forced draft fan drives (VFD) (if provided), feedwater control valves: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS
2. Dampers in stacks and breechings: Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

I. Uninterrupted Power Supplies:

1. Provide separate complete protected power conditioners for each boiler control and for master control. Power supply shall protect all computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, sags, surges, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply.

2. Line interactive, UL 1449 rated, interactive digital display. Automatic internal bypass. Smooth sine wave output.
3. Suitable for ambient temperature of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) in boiler room panel.
4. Hot swappable batteries.
5. Audible and visual alarms to signal failure of power supply.
6. This UPS system can be deleted from the project if controls furnished have integral protection from power supply irregularities listed above, and if software can be immediately reloaded by plant personnel.

J. Spare Parts and Tools:
1. Master control steam pressure transmitter: One complete unit, calibrated for the service.
2. Hardware and software sufficient for downloading and uploading all programming configurations with all the controllers.
3. Electric power drive unit: One of each size and type used

K. Detailed Control Functions:
1. Control of Burner Firing Rates to Maintain Steam Header Pressure:
a. Automatic modulation of burner firing rates on all boilers to maintain set pressure of main steam-header. Master controller receives signal from header pressure transmitter, processes and transmits signal to submaster controller for each boiler/burner. Submaster controls fuel flow and combustion air flow.
b. Set Points and Performance: Accuracy plus or minus two percent of the set pressure when steam load changes do not exceed 20 percent of the maximum continuous rating of the largest boiler in service in a 60 second period. System oscillations shall be minimal. Set point 80~125 psig operating pressure. Individual set point adjustment range: +/- 138 kPa (20 psig).
c. Control Stations: Individual control stations for master and submaster controllers. Locate control stations on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. Master controller shall have capability for two set points with easy selection.
d. Low fire hold capability and user definable optimum ignition position.
e. Interface with burner management system for automatic positioning of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed and fuel flow

control valves during pre-purge, ignition, shutdown and post-purge.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the following to include or exclude reference to fan speed and outlet dampers depending on whether VFD will be provided on forced draft fans and whether boiler outlet dampers will be provided.

f. Interlocks to prove proper positions of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed, and fuel flow control valves for ignition and running cycles. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

g. The steam header pressure transmitter(s) shall be dedicated to header pressure control. Suppressed range transmitter(s), each with range +/- 20 percent of required set point. If two set points are required that are more than 138 kPa (20 psig) apart, provide two transmitters. Locate transmitters adjacent to main steam-header. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2. Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control (Air/Fuel Ratio, Excess Air):

a. Boiler/burner submaster controller provides firing rate signals to separate drive units (actuators) for forced draft fan dampers and for each of the fuel flow control valvesand to the variable frequency drive (VFD) of the forced draft fan. Air/fuel ratio maintained by firmware and software programming of the submaster controller. Software shall be factory-programmed by the controller manufacturer only, for the specific application. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field. Any and all other field adjustments are prohibited.

b. Hardware, firmware and software shall comply with UL 1998. Incorporate cross-limiting (air leading fuel on load increases, fuel leading air on load decreases) and deviation limiting (allowable tolerances on air/fuel ratio). Provide automatic burner shutdown if deviation exceeds programmed limits or if there is a controller failure. Cross-limiting and deviation limiting shall be tested and proven. If at any time it is found this was not preprogrammed at the factory and UL tested and listed the controller shall be replaced at no additional cost or

time to the Government. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field. Any and all other field adjustments are prohibited.

c. Provide feedback signals from drives and actuators. Fuel flow shall not increase until appropriate combustion air flow increase is proven. Combustion air flow shall not decrease until appropriate fuel flow decrease is proven. VFD feedback transmitters shall have "no-drift" guarantee.
d. Accuracy of control of drive units shall result in fuel-air positioning ratios that are specified by the burner manufacturer for efficient and safe operation with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent. Excess air in flue gas shall conform to limits given below.
e. Manual control function accessible to operating personnel shall be confined to base loading the firing rate of the burner and shall prohibit separate control of fuel or combustion air. All other manual functions shall be password protected intended to be accessible only to qualified technicians. If system is improperly placed in a manual control mode, the system shall shutdown the boiler or maintain safe excess air levels at all times, within parameters that limit the carbon monoxide emissions to specified limits.
f. From low fire to high fire the air/fuel ratio (excess air) shall be programmed over at least ten evenly spaced increments of fuel input.
g. Control positions and display indications shall be linear in relation to firing rate. For example, 20 percent control position shall be 20 percent firing rate (20 percent of full load).
h. Mechanical connections between drive units and dampers and valves shall not have hysteresis and shall be keyed to eliminate slippage. Use of linkage systems must be minimized and submitted for approval as a deviation to the contract.
i. Excess Air and Emissions Limits – New Burners: Refer to the boiler and burner specification.
j. Excess Air and Emissions Limits – Existing Burners:

    1) Minimum excess air at all loads: 15 percent

2) Maximum excess air at 20 to 39 percent of maximum firing rate: 35 percent
3) Maximum excess air at 40 to 100 percent of maximum firing rate: 25 percent
4) Consult COR if flue gas carbon monoxide exceeds 200 ppm within the excess air limits specified above.

3. Automatic Flue Gas Oxygen Trim System:
   a. Boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller shall utilize signal from flue gas oxygen analyzer and vary the combustion air flow to maintain the specified air/fuel ratio (excess air) at all firing rates 20 percent of maximum firing rate and greater.
   b. Operation and Performance:
      1) Separate characterized set point curves for each fuel, minimum ten points per fuel. A single curve with biasing for the other fuel is not acceptable. Automatic changeover of set point curves when type of fuel being fired is changed.
      2) Maximum deviations from set points shall not exceed ten percent at any firing rate. Combustion shall not generate carbon monoxide (CO) in excess of 200 ppm at any time.
      3) At firing rates below 20 percent of maximum steam flow, trim shall automatically return to null position (no trim).
      4) Variable gain to decrease output sensitivity at low loads.
      5) Adjustable high and low trim limiting. Excessive high or low trim correction, low excess air, or oxygen analyzer failure shall actuate audible and visual alarm on the boiler submaster air/fuel ratio controller. Analyzer failure shall cause system to go to null position.
      6) Manual trim output shall revert to null setting when system is placed in automatic control.
   c. During burner start-up and adjustment of air/fuel ratios (excess air) by service technician, trim shall be on manual control at null position.
   d. Refer to paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.

4. Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Control:
   a. Automatic operation of FGR damper to control NOx emissions to required limits and to provide purging of combustibles from the FGR ducts during the pre-purge cycle.

b. Automatically disable FGR during burner start-up cycle due to potential for flame instability. Automatically enable the FGR after the boiler flue gas outlet temperature reaches a minimum of 149 degrees C (300 degrees F).
c. Interface with burner management system with interlocks to prove FGR dampers in proper position for pre-purge prior to ignition. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

5. Boiler Outlet Draft Control:
   a. Automatically modulate position of boiler or economizer outlet damper to maintain constant negative pressure (draft) at the flue gas outlet of the boiler. Utilize feed forward signal from the boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller to enhance control response. Position damper open and closed during boiler start-up and shut-down cycles.
   b. Maintain draft at negative 25 Pa (0.1 inches WG) plus or minus 10 Pa (0.05 inches WG). Provide local gauge with remote indication at operator interface.
   c. Panel-mounted automatic controller, with manual/automatic feature and set point adjustment, for each boiler. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown.
   d. Draft sensor, transmitter, and outlet damper actuator for each boiler. Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
   e. Automatically position damper as required for pre-purge, burner ignition and shutdown. Provide damper position switch interlocked with burner management system. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
6. Boiler Water Level Control:
   a. Automatically modulate the position of feedwater control valve on each boiler to maintain the water level in the boiler within plus or minus 50 mm (2 inches) of set point with instantaneous load swings of 20 percent of boiler capacity. Adjustable set point.
   b. Type of System:

      1) Single Element System: Utilize signal from water level sensor on boiler.

c. Boiler Water Level Sensors:
   1) Water Level Sensing and Safety Control Systems: Provide on fire tube boilers. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
   2) Probe-Type Capacitance Systems: Optional control for fire tube and water tube boilers. Dual probes mounted in water column controlled by microprocessor system. Provisions to compensate for shrink and swell of water level due to load changes. Self-checking function comparing the signals from each probe and causing burner shutdown if water level movement is not detected.
d. Steam Flow Sensors: Refer to paragraph, FLOW METERS.
e. Feedwater Pressure Sensors: Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
f. Controller: Controllers for two and three element systems shall include: manual/auto control station and indicators showing signal level to actuator, set point and actual water level, steam flow rates and totals and boiler feedwater flow rates and totals if flow meters are included. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. For controller requirements for fire tube boilers, refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
g. Set point position as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

7. Boiler and Economizer Efficiency Calculation and Display: If not provided on the computer work station, provide continuous automatic calculations and indication of heat-loss combustion efficiency based on flue gas outlet temperature of economizer (or boiler if economizer is not provided), flue gas oxygen, and type of fuel in use. Base calculation method on ASME Performance Test Code, HEAT LOSS EFFICIENCY form, with no consideration for boiler radiation and unaccounted losses.

**2.2 BURNER MANAGENENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Complete automatic safety control and monitoring system for burner ignition sequencing, operating cycle, and shut-down sequencing. System shall include microprocessor programmer, self-checking ultraviolet (UV) flame scanner and amplifier, burner cycle display, first-out diagnostic annunciation display, burner safety shutdown interlocks, communication

with monitoring systems, and accessories. Mount controllers, control switches and displays in and on individual boiler control panels. Refer to paragraph, BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS. All interlock devices shall be designed to permit periodic operational testing, including set points and trip points, without changing set points or programming, and in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.

1. Controller shall be manufactured separately from the Burner Control System controller.
2. Controller shall be a separate and individual assembly from any other controller.
3. Controller shall have its own mounting and wiring base to permit the controller to be replaced without disturbing any wiring or other components.

B. Code Compliance: Conform to NFPA 85. All components UL listed, FM approved.

C. Operate on 102 to 132 volts; 60 Hertz ac. Operating ambient temperature range 0 to 52 degrees C (32 to 125 degrees F).

D. Flame Scanners: Provide self-checking ultraviolet (UV) scanners. Self-checking UV scanners shall have minimum checking frequency six times per minute. Position scanners so that they do not view the ignition spark. Scanner sight tubes must be non-reflective to avoid the scanner detecting the reflection of the ignition spark. UV non-self-checking scanners are prohibited because they can fail in an unsafe mode on continuously operated burners.

E. Control Features:

1. Automatic recycling on high steam pressure only.
2. Interrupted ignition.
3. Electronically prevent UV scanner sensing ignition spark. Methods include early spark termination or by phasing the firing of the ignition spark off cycle from the scanner activation.
4. Flame failure response time four seconds maximum.
5. Ten seconds trial for ignition except 15 seconds permitted on heavy oil fuel.
6. Pre-purge timing set for 4 air changes on fire tube boilers and 8 air changes on water tube boilers per NFPA 85. The exact timing must be determined by the boiler manufacturer. For example, typical pre-purge timing with wide open forced draft damper and forced draft fan

at full speed has been 30 seconds for packaged fire tube boilers and 2 minutes for packaged water tube boilers. Once purge time has been determined and set it becomes burnt into the program and may not be changed.

F. Provide components that can be easily removed from the panel without disturbing wiring.

G. Memory storage and self-diagnostics of at least six most recent causes of burner shutdown, which can be accessed by operating and service personnel. Diagnostics shall include all individual interlocks.

H. Provide Modbus RS232/RS485 and modem interface to allow remote access to detailed boiler plant operating data and memory. Provide interface with SCADA software on computer workstation to allow access to burner management memory and to current operating information. In addition, provide a BACnet (read only) interface to the central VAMC DDC control system.

I. Burner cycle indication on face of panel: Separate display from the touch screen. Show instantaneous status of startup, run and shutdown program. Provide indicator for control power on, ignition, main fuel valve open, and flame failure.

J. Reset button on face of panel. Separate display from the touch screen.

K. Annunciator Display and Alarm:

1. Separate display from the touch screen.
2. Locate display on outside face of panel between 1200 mm and 1500 mm (4 feet and 5 feet) above the floor.
3. English language read-out with individual identification of specific interlocks. Where two or more interlocks serve the same function, individual display of each interlock is not required.
4. Indicate burner status in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off.
5. Continuously indicate flame signal strength.
6. Provide first-out annunciation, including English language message, and audible alarm (horn) for each of the following interlocks:
   a. Flame failure.
   b. Purge airflow low.
   c. Combustion air low.
   d. False combustion air (switch activated with combustion air flow).
   e. High main gas fuel pressure.

f. Low main gas fuel pressure.
g. High oil pressure.
h. Low oil pressure.
i. Low igniter (pilot) gas pressure.
j. Low oil temperature (heated oil systems only).
k. Fuel safety shut-off valves not closed prior to ignition cycle.
l. Low fire position not attained prior to ignition cycle.
m. Low atomizing media (steam or air) static pressure at atomizing media service connection to burner piping.
n. Low atomizing steam/oil differential pressure. Where burner does not maintain differential pressure provide low atomizing media pressure at burner.
o. High steam pressure.
p. Low water cutoff.
q. FGR (if provided) improper damper position.
r. Low flue gas oxygen.
s. High furnace pressure.
t. Building combustion air intake louver closed or make-up air ventilation system not operating.

7. Audible alarm (horn): Sounds upon all burner shutdowns except automatic recycle shutdowns on steam pressure. Provide silencing control, which automatically resets when burner control is reset.

L. Pre-Purge Timing: Integral with the programmer. Non-adjustable after initially set to suit boiler pre-purge requirements.

M. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.

N. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.

O. Safety shutdown and manual reset required for, but not limited to:

1. Flame signal detected prior to ignition cycle.
2. Pre-ignition interlock open during pre-purge.
3. High fire purge interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to high fire.
4. Low fire interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to low fire.
5. Igniter (pilot) or main burner fails to ignite.
6. Malfunction of flame detector.
7. Malfunction of programmer.

8. Malfunction of flame signal amplifier.
9. Combustion air proving switch actuated prior to start-up of forced draft fan.
10. Lock-out interlock open during pre-purge (after 15 seconds), ignition or run period.
11. Interlock open.
12. Flame failure.
13. Building combustion air intake louvers closed or make up air ventilation system not operating.

P. Burner Safety Shutdown Interlock Devices:
1. Basic Requirements:
   a. Adjustable Set Points.
   b. Maximum Set Point Deviation: 5 percent of full scale.
   c. Minimum Repeatability: 2 percent of full scale.
   d. Minimum Set Point Accuracy: 10 percent of full scale or 20 percent of set point.
   e. Scale range shall allow set points to be within 30 to 70 percent of full scale.
   f. Safety interlock devices shall be separate from operating control elements, such as feedback devices. This is to avoid having the failure of an operating control device preventing the operation of the safety device. All safety devices shall be hardwired directly to the flame safeguard controller without passing thru any other device or control system.
2. Provisions for Testing of Interlocks:
   a. Installation of all interlock devices shall permit testing of set points and control operation without removing or disconnecting the devices and without adjusting set points of devices. Provide permanent connection points for test instruments, such as manometers and pressure gauges, on sensing piping and tubing. Where necessary, provide lockable valves to allow temporary isolation of device from the service to allow testing of the device. All test points shall be easily accessible from the floor or permanent work platform without the use of step ladders.
   b. All interlock device wiring shall start out at and end at a terminal strip in the main cabinet. No device shall be wire directly to another device in series without returning to the main cabinet’s terminal strip first. All series wiring will take

place at the terminal strip. Wiring should be done in a manner that allows for ease of access with minimal PPE as required by NFPA 70.

c. Safety devices are prohibited to be PLC dependent or be included in any program where the input or output can be forced, or if the program is changed, updated, etc., could have any effect on the safety device setting or function. All safety devices shall be hard wired from the device or sensor to the flame safeguard controller directly. Wiring may pass through terminal strip(s).

d. Provide all necessary control system passwords, wiring diagrams, and step-by-step written instructions specific to that facility to COR to facilitate all interlock testing required by the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. The written instructions shall include terminal and wire numbers for specific test where required.

e. If the system installed cannot be tested in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual the contractor shall provide a written step by step safety device test procedure(s) for the devices(s) that follow and meet the intent of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, submitted to VA CFM CSS and VHA OCAMES for review and approvals. The Government reserves the right to reject any procedure and require the system device be replaced at no addition cost or time to the Government.

3. Forced Draft Fan Motor Operation Interlock: Provide split ring current relays on each phase of power circuits to fan motor, required on all systems.

a. Provide push buttons to test each leg of the fan motor leads. The push buttons shall be mounted on the face of the cabinet, momentary contacts, wired in parallel with the current relays. The current drop through the current relay when the push buttons contacts are closed shall trip the burner off at any firing rate.

b. For variable speed drives, provide signals to control system from VFD fault and run contacts and signals from VFD shaft speed feedback to prove proper fan speed for purging, low fire ignition, and for each burner load point. Contractor to provide test procedure for review and approval.

c. Fully metered systems that measure and prove actual air flow at all firing rates may be used as a substitution. The contractor shall provide test procedures to prove the burner shuts down if proper air flow is not maintained or achieved. The procedures must be reviewed and approved by VA CFM CSS and VHA OCAMES.
d. Any disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor shall also shutdown the power supply to the burner management control system.

4. Atomizing Air Compressor (when provided) Motor Energized Interlock:
   a. Provide split ring current relays on each phase of power circuits to the motor. In the power supply to the motor there shall be no disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor.
   b. Provide push buttons to test each leg of the fan motor leads. The push buttons shall be mounted on the face of the cabinet, momentary contacts, and wired in parallel with the current relays. The current drop through the current relay when the push buttons contacts are closed shall trip the burner off at any firing rate.
5. Forced Draft Fan Damper, Boiler or Economizer Flue Gas Outlet Damper (if provided) Pre-Purge Position Interlock: Prove dampers wide open for pre-purge. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage. Parallel positioning systems may have the interlock switches in the drive units. The switches are dedicated for the flame safeguard system and perform no other function or purpose and are make or break switches.
6. FGR Dampers (if provided) Position Interlock: Prove dampers positioned as required by burner manufacturer for pre-purge and firing. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage.
7. Pre-Purge Airflow Interlock:
   a. Sense differential pressure between two points in combustion air system where the differential pressure at high fire is significant, such as several inches water column. There must be

no intervening dampers. This is typically between the wind-box and boiler outlet.

b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.

c. UL listed, FM approved.

d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that air flow switch settings can be verified.

e. Trip point shall prove at least 80 percent of maximum airflow.

8. Combustion Air Proving Interlock:

a. Sense differential air pressure across the forced draft fan with no intervening dampers.

b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.

c. UL listed, FM approved. Provide switch designed for "false combustion air" feature on start-up interlock.

d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that switch settings can be verified. Demonstrate that trip point is within 10 percent of minimum differential pressure over the firing range of the burner.

9. High and Low Main Burner Fuel (Gas and Oil) And Low Igniter (Pilot) Gas Pressure Interlocks:

a. Approvals: UL listed, FM approved assembly.

b. Snap acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements either on the switch or as a part of the controller.

c. Gas pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed two times lock-up of nearest upstream regulator.

d. Oil pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed set pressure, plus accumulation, of oil pump safety relief valve. On heated oil system, sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum operating temperature.

e. Low gas pressure switches shall include integral impulse dampener to reduce the effects of pressure dips during start-up. Use of external dampeners or snubbers is prohibited.

f. Switch Locations: Must be located where pressure is constant, as controlled by pressure regulator (if provided) on fuel train. Must be upstream of modulating fuel flow control valves.
g. Set points shall be within 20 percent of the normal operating pressure.
h. High pressure switches shall be piped to the service with lockable isolation valve and valved test connection so that switch can be set and tested using compressed air.

10. Low Oil Temperature Interlock (Heated Oil Only):
a. Type: Solid-state sensor or sealed snap-acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirement either on the switch or as part of the controller.
b. Ratings: Sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum oil temperature requirement.
c. Approvals: UL listed.
d. Location: Ahead of safety shut off valves.

11. Low Atomizing Media Pressure, Differential Pressure and Flow Interlocks:
a. Type: Snap acting switch, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset.
b. Rating: Shall exceed pressure setting of nearest upstream relief valve.
c. Provide siphon on steam connection to protect sensing element from live steam.
d. Approvals: ULlisted, and FM approved.
e. Locations and types of switches on atomizing media piping: Two switches required for each burner, a static pressure switch on atomizing media supply ahead of differential pressure control valve, and differential pressure flow switch with flow meter orifice on atomizing piping adjacent to burner. On burners that maintain an approximately constant differential pressure between the atomizing steam and oil, provide a steam/oil differential pressure switch instead of the flow switch at the oil burner. Burners with individual air compressors for air atomization shall be provided with one air pressure switch and compressor motor interlocks as specified above.

12. Main Fuel (Gas and Oil) Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves Proof-Of-Closure (Over Travel) Interlocks. Provide on all automatic safety shut off valves to prove closure prior to igniter (pilot) ignition. Provide manually-actuated test circuits through the proof-of-closure switches that will demonstrate that the switches close and open properly and that the circuit is connected to the burner management system.
13. Low Fire Position of Fuel Flow Control Valves Interlocks: Sealed snap-acting switches. Actuate switches by levers attached directly to fuel valves. As an option, the switch lever may be pinned to the jackshaft to which the fuel valve proportioning cams are also pinned or provide UL listed and FM approved position sensor (internal snap acting switches within the actuator a feedback signal may not act as any part of this safety device.) on the motor which positions the jackshaft to which all the operating levers are pinned.
14. High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and Interlock: Operating limit switch allowing burner recycling and safety shutdown interlock switch. Refer to paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
15. Low Boiler Water Level Interlocks: Primary and auxiliary low water burner shutdown interlocks. Refer to paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS. Operation of auxiliary low water cutoff shall interrupt the power supply to the burner management control system.
16. Low Flue Gas Oxygen Alarm and Interlock: Signals from flue gas oxygen analyzer providing low oxygen alarm and low oxygen burner shutdown. Refer to paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.
17. High Furnace Pressure Interlock:
    a. Sense static pressure in furnace.
    b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch, adjustable set point, set point indicating scale, designed for maximum system pressure.
    c. UL listed, FM approved.
    d. Connect to the service with a lockable isolation valve and valved test connection to allow the switch to be set and tested with pressurized air source.
18. Building Combustion Air Intake Interlock: Provide devices to prove outside air building wall louvers are open or H&V unit is in operation.

Q. Automatic Programming Sequence:

1. After personnel select the fuel to be burned and operate the burner start switch, the control system shall automatically perform the following operations:
2. Prove proper operation of all interlocks except purging interlocks or prevent further progress.
3. Open all air dampers fully. This includes all dampers in the boiler outlet breeching and stack system.
4. Position FGR damper (if provided) as required by burner manufacturer to purge flue gas from recirculation duct.
5. Prove 80 percent of maximum air flow through the boiler and prove all air dampers open wide and FGR damper (if provided) in proper position.
6. Pre-purge eight air changes for water tube boilers and four air changes for fire tube boilers.
7. Return forced draft fan dampers and fuel flow control valves to low fire position.
8. Retain outlet damper wide open. If outlet draft damper modulating control system is provided and excessive draft due to wide-open damper is incompatible with the burner, automatically position the outlet damper to an acceptable position for burner ignition.
9. Prove low fire start position.
10. Sensing of flame prior to this shall cause shutdown.
11. Energize igniter and open igniter fuel automatic safety shut-off valves. Prove igniter flame in ten seconds or provide shutdown.
12. On systems with ultraviolet flame scanners, terminate ignition spark five seconds before main fuel valves open.
13. Open main fuel safety shut-off valves for fuel selected. Close igniter fuel valves within ten seconds after main fuel valves open (15 seconds on heated oil).
14. Prove main flame or provide shutdown.
15. Place FGR damper (if provided) in modulating or in fixed position as required by design of burner furnished.
16. If provided, release boiler/economizer outlet draft control damper to modulation.
17. Release burner from low fire position to automatic or manual firing rate control.
18. Provide 15 second post purge at end of burner firing cycle.

19. Close all dampers upon completion of post purge.

R. Spare Parts:

1. One flame control programmer chassis complete.
2. One flame control amplifier complete.
3. One flame scanner complete with connecting leads.
4. Twelve lamps for each type of replaceable lamp.
5. Two of each type of relay and timer.

## 2.3 MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL

A. Type: One free-standing factory-assembled steel enclosure with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel front and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 rating. Refer to drawings for arrangement and overall dimensions.

B. Panel Construction:

1. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.14 inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or bar reinforcement. Provide vertical reinforcement from top to bottom of panel between each large instrument opening. Provide horizontal reinforcement above and below each large instrument opening.
2. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted on and within panel.
3. All corners and edges shall be smooth.
4. Rear Access Doors: Sufficient quantity to cover full height and width of panel, three-point latches with key-type locks, three hinges per door, or piano-type hinges.
5. Finish:
   a. Exterior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of textured spatter paint, dark gray.
   b. Interior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, light gray or white.
6. Provide duplex 120-volt GFI receptacle inside the panel.
7. Provide fan-type or panel mounted air-conditioning units for ventilation as necessary to protect equipment from overheating. The internal panel temperature shall be maintained at 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or below. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F). Compressed air coolers are prohibited.

C. Master Steam Pressure Control Station: Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD). Unit shall be flush mounted on panel front.

D. Boiler/Burner Submaster Control Stations: Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD). Units shall be flush mounted on panel front.

E. Recording Systems: Refer to paragraph, RECORDERS.

F. Touch Screens: Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD).

G. Pressure Gauges: Flush mounted, ½ percent accuracy, 150 mm (6 inch) dial diameter, micrometer adjustable pointer, solid front, blow-out disk in rear, back connected, and of indicated range. Provide gauge cock within panel for each gauge. Provide gauges for steam header pressure, boiler feed header pressure for each boiler, fuel header pressures.

H. Push Button Stations and Indication Lights for Pump Control: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Lights shall be oil-tight, standard industrial construction, 120 volts, utilizing lamps which are readily available. Lenses shall be red and green colored, held in place by threaded ring. Push button stations shall be flush mounting, oil tight, momentary contact. Provide non-latching lamp test control on main panel.

I. Boiler Economizer Temperature Indicator Systems:
   1. Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD) system measuring temperature at four points: feedwater in and out, flue gas in and out. Separate indicators, graduated -18 to 315 degrees C (0 to 600 degrees F).
   2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 5 degrees F.
   3. Mounting: Mount indicators on instrumentation panel.
   4. Include Modbus communication with computer workstation (present or future).
   5. Pressure gauges on feedwater, in and out.
   6. Thermometers at four points; feedwater in and out, and flue gas in and out.

J. Annunciator:
   1. Provide system for monitoring alarm functions listed below. Annunciator shall include alarm lights, alarm bell, integral test

and acknowledge push buttons. Include Modbus communications for use with computer workstation.

2. Type: Multiple rectangular back-lighted windows on which alarm functions are engraved; separate window for each function. Provide test and acknowledge controls. All alarm lights shall operate independent of the PLC or if PLC fails all indicator lights will still function.
3. Construction:
   a. Window Size: 45 x 75 mm (1-3/4 x 3 inches) minimum.
   b. Lamps: Minimum of two per window.
   c. Operating Mechanisms: Solid state electronic, accessible for repair without removing entire annunciator from panel. Provide all equipment for complete system.
   d. Bell: 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, surface mounted.
4. Operating Sequence:
   a. Condition Normal: Bell and light off.
   b. Condition Abnormal: Bell on; light flashing.
   c. Acknowledge: Bell off; light on steady.
   d. Condition Returns to Normal: Bell and light off.
   e. Test: Bell on; light flashing.
5. Alarm Sensing Systems: Provide complete wiring, controls, conduits, and accessories.

   a. Condensate Storage Tank and Feedwater Deaerator Storage Tank High and Low Water Level Alarms (4 functions): Actuated by sensors mounted on storage tanks. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
   b. High and Low Steam Header Pressure (2 functions): Actuated by adjustable automatic reset UL listed pressure switches. Range of adjustable set point 276 to 1241 kPa (40 to 180 psig), 34 kPa (5 psig) maximum differential. Provide steam siphon loops, shut-off valves.
   c. Emergency Gas Valve Closed: Actuated by switch provided with valve assembly.
   d. Oil Tanks – High and Low Level (2 functions per tank): Separate high and low-level indications for each tank. Actuated by oil tank level monitor system. Refer to Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.

e. Low Excess Air – Boiler (1 function per boiler): Actuated by flue gas oxygen analyzers. Refer to paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD).

f. High Natural Gas Header Pressure: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, pressure switch connected to gas header. Switch shall be UL listed for natural gas service. Provide shut-off cock between gas header and switch.

g. LP Igniter (Pilot) Gas in Use – For Emergency Only: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, UL listed, FM approved, high pressure switch mounted on LPG header. Range of set point 6.9 to 69 kPa (1 to 10 psig), emergency rating 30 psig.

h. Fuel Oil Temperature – High and Low (Heated Oil Only): Actuated by temperature switches located on the fuel oil header. Automatic reset, adjustable set point and dead band, UL listed, set point range 10 to 65 degrees C (50 to 150 degrees F). UL listed, removable without draining system, set point indicator.

i. Low feedwater pressure (1 function per header): Actuated by pressure switches on feedwater headers.

j. Input/Output (I/O) Modules: Provide 20 percent (2 minimum) installed spare I/O of each type for computer data acquisition system.

K. Emergency Fuel Safety Shut-Off Valve Control: Provide maintained contact, emergency safety shut-off push-pull control switches with mushroom heads on outside face of panel, control room, and at all personnel doorways, or routes of egress from the operating floor. The shut-off shall shutdown the main and igniter emergency safety shut-off valves from power source on the natural gas, and shutdown all other fuel sources. Turn off the fuel oil pumps. Valves shall remain closed and pumps remain off when switch is pulled out. Shall require a manual reset or restart.

L. Remote Registers for Fuel Meters: Refer to paragraph, FLOW METERS.

M. Clock: Microprocessor-driven digital, 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) high wide-angle LED display, selectable 12/24 hours, enable/disable automatic daylight savings time changeover, enable/disable alternating time and date, seven-year battery-back-up memory, time base accurate to plus or minus two minutes per year.

N. Nameplates: Provide engraved plastic laminated nameplates for all devices on front of panel. Nameplates shall have white letters on black background. Mount with screws or rivets. List equipment title and identification number, such as "BOILER FEED PUMP P-1." Do not use abbreviations.

O. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.

P. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.

Q. Wiring and Piping Methods:

1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA 70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial class terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. All wiring color coded and numbered using numbering system that identifies the destination. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES.
4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.

R. Spare Parts Required:

1. Lamps: Six of each type in panel and instruments.
2. Touch-up paint for panel: One pint.

**2.4 BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS**

A. Type: Individual boiler/burner control panels with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel fronts and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. Panels shall be freestanding or boiler-mounted.

B. Panel Construction:

1. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4. Freestanding panels shall be minimum 3.5 mm (0.14 inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or other reinforcement. Boiler-mounted panels shall be minimum 1.9 mm (0.075 inch) thick steel sheet. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted

within panel. All corners and edges shall be smooth. Mount all equipment on sub-bases. Mount switches, reset buttons, indicators and instruments on outside face of panel.

2. Access doors shall be full height and width of panel, dust tight gaskets, key-type locks. On freestanding panels, doors shall have three-point latches and three hinges or piano hinges.
3. Exterior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel. Color same as instrumentation panel or boiler manufacturer's standard color if panel is boiler-mounted.
4. Interior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, white.
5. Identification: All elements on face of and on interior of panels shall be labeled. Nomenclature shall be keyed to wiring diagrams.
6. Provide fan-type or panel mounted air-conditioning units for ventilation as necessary to protect equipment from overheating. The internal panel temperature shall be maintained at 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or below. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F). Compressed air coolers are prohibited.

C. Burner Management System with Annunciator: See paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

D. Boiler Control Stations or Touch Screens, burner management displays and resets: See paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMNT (FLAME SAFEGUARD) and paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

E. Draft Gauges: See paragraph, BOILER DRAFT GAUGES.

F. Control switches on face of panel:

1. Fuel selector.
2. Burner start and stop selector (off-automatic-on).
3. Circuit breaker for power to burner control system.
4. Alarm silence.
5. Forced draft fan start-stop for D-type water tube boilers.
6. Burner stop switch with mushroom head.
7. Reset for burner management system.

G. Boiler water level alarm on face of panel (non lock-out):
   1. Provide separate visual indications and audible alarm (bell) for high water and low water. Low water alarm is separate from low water cutouts and set at higher level than low water cutouts.
   2. Indicating lights: Industrial, transformer type, removable amber lenses. Burner status and shutdown annunciator specified above may be used. Standard water level alarm display of water level control manufacturer may be used.
   3. Alarm bell: 150 mm (6 inch) diameter. Provide silencing control, which is automatically deactivated when another alarm condition occurs.

H. Horn and Bell: Mounted high on exterior of panel, audible throughout the boiler plant. The horn is for burner management system alarms and the bell is for high and low water level alarms (not burner cutoff) (See previous paragraph).

I. Wiring and Piping Methods:
   1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
   2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
   3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA 70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial type terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. Wiring shall be color-coded and numbered with numbering system that identifies the destination of each wire. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. All field wiring shall be brought to terminal strip in the panel and numbered at both ends. Wiring in series from one safety device to the next device is prohibited at the devices. Series wiring must take place at the terminal strip in the main cabinet.
   4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.

J. Panel Certification and Testing:
   1. Manufacture and inspection of completed panels, including all wiring and components, shall comply with UL 508.
   2. Complete cabinets shall be factory tested and certified. The panel shall be labeled as complying with UL 508. A copy of the wiring diagram shall be placed in the cabinet prior to shipment.

**2.5 COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING**

A. The individual boiler plant controllers and instrumentation system shall be networked with a central computer workstation to provide remote operation of the controllers, custom graphic display of information, alarm message display, report generation, historical trending and remote tuning of controllers. All control functions shall be accomplished within the individual controllers and shall be monitored by the central computer so that the integrity of the control system shall not be dependent on the status of the central computer or the interconnecting network. Burner management (flame safety control) systems shall not be controllable from the workstation but shall be monitored from the workstation for status and access to historical data. Modem and software shall provide remote communication with diagnostic and status indications.

B. Hardware:

1. Microsoft Windows based desktop computer workstation with keyboard, mouse, two speakers, color graphic monitor, alarm printer, logging printer, and uninterrupted power supply. Equip with latest version Microsoft Windows operating system compatible with SCADA software furnished. The system shall be designed so that additional workstations and peripheral equipment can be added in the future. Provide all devices necessary for complete access to all features of the programs applied.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit computer specifications to current professional-level technology.

2. Desktop Computer: Comply with requirements published by SCADA software supplier for optimum performance of software furnished. System must include hardware as recommended by Microsoft for installation of Windows Business operating system. Minimum requirements are Intel Xeon processor, 4 MB L2 cache, 2.4 GHz, 1066 FSB; 16 GB 600 MHz DDR2 SDRAM memory ECC (2 DIMMS); dual hard drives each 400 GB SATA, Nvidia QUADROFX4400 512 MB graphics, DVD+/-RW optical drive, integrated gigabit Ethernet, sound card, audible alarm and a battery-backed clock which counts seconds, minutes, hours, days and years. Provide two parallel ports and two serial ports, minimum.

3. Digital Flat Panel Color Monitor: TFT, 483 mm (19 inch) diagonal (nominal) screen with capability of 1600 by 1280 pixels resolution, non-interlaced, dot pitch 0.31 maximum. Minimum of True 16bit colors supported. Energy-Star compliant.
4. Keyboard: ASCII standard, QWERTY-style, enhanced 101-key consisting of at least 32 dedicated function keys and a 12-key numeric data entry section. Keys shall have tactile feedback and be permanently and clearly labeled. In addition, a set of arrow keys shall be provided for moving from the current screen of data to "next screen". Function keys shall have custom legends for each key to allow report generation, graphic display selection, alarm silencing, and data retrieval with single keystrokes. Provide removable continuous Mylar faceplate to exclude dust and spills.
5. Mouse: The operator interface shall minimize the use of the typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection. Users shall be able to access features of the program from graphical displays through the use of the mouse.
6. Alarm Printer: Impact printer, 9-pin dot-matrix type. The printer shall have a minimum 96-character ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154. The printer shall have tractor feed with adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 381 mm (15 inches), print at least 132 columns per line and have a draft quality speed of 680 characters per second. Character spacing shall be selectable at 10, 12 or 17 characters per 25 mm (1 inch) at front panel. The printer shall utilize sprocket-fed fanfold paper. The printer shall have programmable control of top-of-form. The sound level of the unit shall not exceed 55 dB(A) at 1500 mm (5 feet). Provide one box of 2000 sheets of printer paper.
7. Logging Printer: Black/color inkjet type, 20 ppm black and white – 15 ppm color – draft quality, minimum 8 scalable fonts, 4800 x 1210 dpi color, 16 MB RAM, capability of letter and legal paper size.
8. Speakers: Provided by computer manufacturer.
9. Uninterrupted Power Supply: Provide complete protected power conditioner. Line interactive, UL 1449 rated, interactive digital display. Power supply shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, surges, sags, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply. Smooth

sine wave output. Hot swappable batteries. Audible and visual alarm to signal failure of UPS.

10. Provide a desk unit for support of microcomputer, terminals and peripherals. The desk shall have a 600 x 762 mm (24 x 30 inch) workspace in addition to space for equipment. Desk shall have at least two drawers.

C. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Software:

1. Generally available non-custom system compliant with latest version of Microsoft Windows. Shall use Windows Open Systems Architecture (WOSA), such as in its use of dialog boxes and menus. Local system with capability for future networking. All features shall be supported on the in-plant hardware specified. The software shall be a complete package requiring no additional software to configure or run the features of the program. Program shall not require hardware "dongle" keys for licensing. The program shall be completely configured to perform all required functions at the required speed and with complete accuracy.
2. Configuration shall be accomplished from the keyboard or the mouse. All configuration changes shall be capable of being made while the system is on-line (operating) without interfering with the normal functions of the program. No programming, compiling or linking shall be required to configure the system.
3. Provide complete user documentation in electronic format, including examples of how to operate the various modules of the system. Provide keyword and specific text search features.
4. On-line "help" facility, based upon Windows standard Hypertext. This shall support full text word search, add custom comments, bookmark topics, copy and pasting into another application, printing, and use of system fonts and colors.
5. Provide pre-emptive multitasking to ensure that common Windows actions are permissible and do not interfere with I/O communications, processing of data, alarming, and the integrity of the real-time and historical data.
6. Functions shall be available to support the following:
   a. Analog and Digital Input/Output.
   b. Analog and Digital Alarm.
   c. Analog and Digital Register.
   d. Boolean Logic.

e. Calculation: Includes add, subtract, multiply, divide, parentheses, absolute value, square root, exponentiation, logs, relational operations, change floating point values to integers.
f. Device Control.
g. Event Action.
h. Fanout.
i. Multi-state Digital Input.
j. Program: Sequencing, monitoring, process control.
k. Real-time Trend.
l. Text.
m. Timer.
n. Totalizer.

7. Wherever possible, the device communications program will perform error checking on messages. This will include lost response and data error. Should communications errors be detected, the software shall automatically indicate that the data is no longer valid and identify the invalid data. The system shall automatically attempt to re-establish communications, and, if successful, shall then replace the characters with valid data without any user programs or other actions to implement.
8. The system shall include a diagnostic program capable of running on-line or off-line that can monitor message rates from the communication program. The diagnostic will display the number of new messages, retries, time-outs, and any occurrences of error.
9. The system must support third-party objects and controls to be plugged in via OLE and Active X support.
10. Support of accessing data to and from the process database and historical archive to another (future) database using Structured Query Language (SQL) as a standard language.
11. Graphics Capabilities:
    a. Color object-oriented graphic displays for monitoring and controlling the process, which show the actual configuration of the process. Real-time values from various field devices shall be displayed in a variety of user-configurable formats. Displays shall be standard MS Windows files. Graphic screens shall be based on objects and not individual pixels.

b. Interactive object-oriented editor or workspace that allows creation and editing of graphics using a mouse. Capability of making changes to the graphics without shutting down the system.
c. Graphic screens that are opened in configuration mode must support tiling and cascading. Tiling must have horizontal and vertical support and no overlapping when the graphic screens are viewed.
d. Size will be based on logical units; not pixels and any logical unit may be used. A design at one resolution must be able to run at a different resolution. Provide full screen option and the ability to add sizing borders to any graphic screen. Provide title bar enabled/disabled option.
e. Support 256 colors. Color changes must be selectable from editing the individual foreground, background, or edge color property for each object.
f. Provide configurable toolboxes that the user can customize as to what tools it contains and their position in the toolboxes. Provide a method to describe the function of each tool when the cursor is positioned on a particular tool.
g. As a minimum, support the following object drawing tools: rectangle, square, rounded rectangle/square, oval/circle, straight line, polylines, polygons, arcs, chords, pie shapes, text.
h. Operations that may be performed on objects or groups of objects must include: select/select all, deselect/deselect all, change color, move, nudge, cut, copy, paste, clear, duplicate, group/ungroup, align, space vertically/horizontally, grid, snap-to-grid, reshape, zoom in/out, send-to-back/bring-to-front, choice of line and fill styles, flip, search and replace tag names, undo, cursor position, rotation, space objects evenly, make objects same size, layers.
i. Provide ability to dynamically update elements in the picture. Dynamic link elements shall include: data, time, date, system information, alarm summary, pushbutton, multi-pen chart, OLE objects.
j. Multiple-pen chart link shall include: unlimited number of pens, display run time and historical data on same chart, configurable time span, configurable trend direction, configurable zoom,

scrolling grid, invert high and low limits, minimum of five line styles for pens, minimum of three pre-built line makers and a customizable line marker.

k. Dynamic properties for objects must include: color changes (foreground, edge, background), fill percentage (horizontal, vertical), position/animation (horizontal, vertical, rotate, scale), script language (commands on down, up, mouse click, mouse double click, mouse move, edit), fill style (solid, hollow, horizontal, vertical, diagonal, cross hatch), edge style (solid, hollow, dash, dot, dash-dot, dash-dot-dot, null, inside frame. Provide capability to assign more than one dynamic property to an object.

l. For properties other than commands, configuration shall be by the mouse. Scripting or programming shall not be required. When building object dynamics, properties must support configuration from a dialog box, pop-up menu and user customizable dialog boxes or forms. Positioning property changes must support a method to get screen coordinates and automatically fill in the required coordinates for positioning. The user customizable dialog boxes or forms must be customizable through VBA. The system must supply the following pre-built forms: fill, rotate, position, scale, visibility, edge color, foreground color, background color, data entry, open/close picture, replace picture, open/close digital tag, toggle digital tag, acknowledge alarm.

m. The refresh rate shall be user-definable on a per object basis with the fastest being fifty milliseconds.

n. The animation of the graphics and objects shall be able to be linked to: Data acquired and stored by the system, data acquired and stored by a networked system, variables declared in the command language scripts, local and networked relational databases using SQL/ODBC.

o. Provide a wild card supported filter for assigning a data source. Provide a mathematical expression builder that is accessible from the graphic workspace.

p. Provide for easy reuse of graphic objects or groups of objects. The objects shall be intelligent Windows wizard-like objects. A library of objects shall be included: pipes, valves (manual and automatic types), pumps, motors, tanks.

q. The system must allow for bitmaps created by other systems to be imported into the graphics. Bitmaps must support a transparent mode and Metafiles must import as objects, not just bitmaps. As a minimum, the system must import .bmp, .msp, .jpg, wmf, pcx, ico, cur, psd, epr, and wpg.
r. MS Word and Excel documents must be able to live within a graphic screen, running with the graphic, not as an external call. Word and Excel toolbars must be inserted as part of the graphic toolbars.
s. Printing of graphic displays in color and black and white shall be supported via the standard MS Windows print manager in both the graphics development and runtime environments.
t. Operator entry methods shall be a flexible MS Windows NT method. Item selection and data entry shall be done with mouse or keyboard and the selected item shall be highlighted. The following data entry methods shall be supported: numeric, slider, pushbutton, ramp value, alphanumeric.
u. The system shall print a descriptive message with time stamp and user ID on the alarm printer or to an alarm file (as selected by user) whenever any of the following events occur: alarm, alarm acknowledgement, data entry into tag, reloading database file, saving database file, restarting the system.
v. The scripting language used by the system must be MS Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) or equivalent with one of the software packages specified. Scripts shall allow users to automate operator tasks, and create automations solutions. The scripting language must use MS IntelliSense feature, exposing all methods and properties of graphic objects. Editing will be with the Visual Basic Editor (VBE), which is part of VBA. Scripting language requirements include: animation of objects, automatic generation of objects, read write and create database blocks, automatically run other applications, incorporate custom security features, create custom prompts and messages, incorporate and communicate with third party and custom Active X controls, trap bad Active X controls, write custom wizards, scripts become part of the graphic screen, the VBE must allow import and export capability, there must be a link from the graphic editor to the VBE, VBA or VBE is launched from within the system without any

commands, all properties method and event of graphic object created within the graphic editor of third party Active X controls used in the graphic screen must be exposed to VBA.

12. Alarms and Message Handling:

a. The system shall be capable of detecting alarm conditions based on the states and values of the various sensed variables whether or not the variables causing the alarms are on display. Alarm set points shall be enterable by the user upon configuration and during run time. Alarm types shall include: high high, high, low, low low, bad input from I/O, alarm disable, off scan, deadband, change of state, open, close. Support at least three priorities for each alarm type: high, medium, low.

b. Message enabling and disabling must be controlled at the block level. The system must be capable of sending messages based on the following events: an operator event occurs; process database event occurs. In addition to alarms, the following types of blocks must be able to generate messages that report to any transactions to and from the hardware: digital input, digital output, digital register, analog output, analog register, text.

c. The system must generate applications messages that describe database-related activity or operator entry. These messages shall be logged to alarm areas. Types of messages include: operator changes a process value, loads process database, logs into the system; any recipe upload, download or save condition; send information from a VBA script to all enabled alarm destinations; send a message from the database to all alarm destinations.

d. The system shall provide a means for placing an alarm message in one or more of the following locations: alarm summary display, alarm printer, alarm message file on disk, alarm history window.

e. Alarm messages shall be independently user-configurable as to what information is provided and its sequence within the message. The following shall be available choices: time of the alarm occurrence, name of tag causing the alarm, engineering units value, descriptor text assigned to the tag, engineering units of the tag.

f. When a new alarm condition is detected, an alarm message will be generated. If the alarm condition code text for the block is on the current display, then the text will flash until the alarm is

acknowledged. Alarm acknowledgement will be performed from the keyboard or with the mouse and shall require no more than one keystroke or mouse click. The software shall include the following capabilities: alarm suspension which allows the user to specify digital tags that, when closed, cause alarms not to be generated for alarm conditions; re-alarm time which allows the system to re-generate an alarm after a user-configurable amount of time; alarm delay time which allows the user to specify a period of time for which an alarm condition must remain before an alarm is generated; close contact on alarm which allows user to specify digital tags that become closed when certain alarm conditions occur or reopened under certain conditions to allow operation of audible and visual alarms in the plant.

g. Provide an alarm summary display as a dynamic link within the graphics package. This must show a list of the pending alarms in the system. As new alarms are detected, entries are made to the display list. Placement of alarm information and color codes shall be configurable. Alarms can be acknowledged from the summary display either individually or for all alarms in the queue.

13. Archiving and Reporting:

a. Provide facility for automatically collecting, storing and recalling data. Recalled data shall be made available to a trend display program, a report generation program and to user-written programs.

b. Store data in Windows-compatible files in compressed format. Entries containing time, name, value and status will be made in the file whenever the real-time value exceeds the previously stored value by a user-supplied deadband limit. A deadband value of zero will cause an entry in the file each time the real-time value is examined. Files shall be organized according to time and will contain values for multiple, named variables. The files can be placed on the hard disk or floppy disk. Provide a mechanism for on-line maintenance and automatic purging of files.

c. The data to be collected by the archiving program will be identified through an interactive, menu-based configuration. The user will enter the tag name, collection rate, and data compression deadband value. Collection rates shall be selectable:

1 second, 2 seconds, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 10 minutes.

d. The operator shall be able to recall archived data from the disk to be displayed in graphic format along with real-time data. The display of archived data shall be user-configurable. It shall be possible to configure objects in graphic displays that, when selected, fetch pre-defined historical trend data from disk and display it to the operator. Attributes of pens shall be editable during run-time.

e. The historical trend display shall be made up of the following components:
   1) Pen Group: Configuration shall be used to define the particular tag names to be displayed. Along with tag names, pen color, marker style and engineering units may be defined.
   2) Time Group: Configuration shall be used to define the time period over which the archived data is to be displayed.
   3) Legend Group: Configuration shall be used to define the legend parameters for a historical display. Both a primary and alternate legend may be displayed.

f. The display shall support unlimited variables to be displayed on the same time/value axis simultaneously. For each entry in the display list, the operator will be able to assign a given tag name and marker to a particular line color selected from palettes of unlimited colors. The operator may also enter display engineering units ranges to cause scaling of the display. Support shall be provided for multiple, different y-axis engineering units to be displayed as appropriate.

g. The display shall have two fields of view. The top portion of the screen shall be the graphic field and will display the values of the variables (y-axis) against time (x-axis). It will also contain labels for the axes and graphs. The bottom portion of the screen shall be user-configurable to display information, such as node-names, tag names, and descriptors, pertaining to the tags in the trend display.

h. The trend object shall allow for bi-directional trending and scrolling. A movable, vertical line will act as a time cursor on the display. The date, time and values of the trends corresponding to that time will be displayed in the bottom

portion of the screen. The grid of the trend object shall be scrollable. The trend shall be shifted forward or backward in time by clicking on the right/left buttons. New data shall be fetched from the historical file as appropriate. The ability to display historical data with current data on the same chart must be supported. A transparent option for the trend must be selectable. The user shall be able to "zoom" on any section of the trend display by "cutting" that section with the mouse. The software will automatically re-scale both the y-axis and the time axis and will fetch the appropriate data for the time period selected. The trend object must have a refresh rate selectable in 0.10 second increments from a minimum of 0.10 seconds to a maximum of 1800 seconds.

i. The trend display shall be printable to a black and white or color printer via the standard MS Windows NT print manager.

14. Event Scheduling:
    a. The system shall support a scheduler with time-based printing of reports.
    b. The system shall allow for scheduling of the following time-based printing of reports: Hourly, shift, daily, monthly, yearly.
15. Security Management:
    a. Provide a user-based security system which, when enabled, must allow for the creation of users with certain rights and/or privileges. These rights must include the ability to run any combination or all of the applications in the data acquisition system. The ability to allow or disallow users access to change values, such as set points and control setups, on an individual tag basis shall be supported.
    b. Groups of users, such as operators or supervisors, can be created and granted rights. All users assigned to a group obtain the rights of the group although they are tracked by the system by their individual ID. Individual members of a group may be also assigned additional rights.
    c. The system must support a tie to Windows NT security. When user-based security is enabled, an audit trail will be generated in the system, which will tag every operator action with a user ID.
    d. The system must support at least twenty separate security areas, assignable on a per-tag basis. Each tag can be assigned all of

the available security areas, none of the available security areas, or up to three individual security areas. Only users with clearance for those security areas shall have the ability to change parameters. Security area names may be up to twenty characters in length.

e. The following functions must be supported: enable/disable user-based security; define users, passwords and login names; define groups to which users may belong; define security paths; define user and/or group rights/privileges; define security area names; define system auto-start user.

f. The ability to lock an operator or other user into the runtime graphics environment shall be provided. Disabling any combination of the following shall be supported, as configured by the user: starting other applications; switching to other applications that may be running; exiting from the system; restarting the computer using <Ctrl><Alt><Delete>; opening unauthorized screens; closing current screens; using the system menu; switching to the configuration environment; accessing the system tree.

g. The system shall allow for a login timeout setting for each user account. The system shall support manual login in and logout as well as automatic login. In addition, security information must be customizable through VBA scripting.

16. Services:

a. Training: An interactive on-line tutorial shall be provided as part of the software to teach the basic operations of the system, including graphics and tag development. The tutorial shall demonstrate the configuration operations using interactive on-screen instructions. Standard classroom courses for operators of the system that cover the configuration and use of the system shall be available.

b. Customer Support: Programming staff shall provide 24/7 support via telephone and email. Field service by programmer, or programmer-trained distributor, shall be available on two-day notice.

c. Quality Assurance: The vendor must have a formal and documented set of quality assurance procedures that are applied to the engineering design, development, and documentation of the

software. The software shall have been in use by customers for at least three years.

17. Remote Operation of Controllers:

    a. Provide capability to operate controllers locally at the control and indicating stations and, except for burner management (flame safety) controls, remotely at the computer workstation. For safety, it shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation. The controllers include: master steam pressure, boiler/burner sub-master, burner fuel/combustion air, boiler draft, burner oxygen trim, boiler feedwater level, deaerator water level, condensate storage tank water level.
    b. The operating personnel, when controllers are so enabled, shall have remote control of the following functions from the computer work station:
        1) Select manual/automatic mode.
        2) Set point (requiring use of high-level password).
        3) Controller output when in manual mode.
        4) Proportional/integral/derivative tuning parameters (requiring use of high-level password).
        5) Controller analog output values.
        6) Controller discrete output values.
    c. The monitor display shall provide a facsimile of the controller front plates with clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.
    d. No special programming skills shall be required for any routine operating sequence.

18. Graphics: As a minimum, the following pictorial “screens” shall be available for observation:
    a. Individual boilers with economizers (if provided) showing:
        1) Main flame proven and approximate firing rate as shown by flame size depiction.
        2) Steam output instantaneous flow rate (pressure compensated), lb/hr.
        3) Steam output flow totalization (pressure compensated), lb. This is total production starting from time, day, month and

year as set by operating personnel. Calculation shall be accomplished in control or instrumentation system, not in the SCADA software.

4) Steam header pressure, psig.
5) Boiler flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
6) Boiler flue gas oxygen percent. Set point of oxygen trim system (if trim provided).
7) Boiler stack opacity (if opacity monitors are provided).
8) Boiler flue gas outlet draft (if outlet draft control system is provided), inches WG.
9) Economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
10) Economizer feedwater inlet temperature, °F.
11) Boiler feedwater inlet (economizer outlet) temperature, °F.
12) Signal to feedwater control valve.
13) Water level in boiler plus or minus mm inches from normal level.
14) Boiler plus economizer "Heat Loss" combustion efficiency not including radiation and unaccounted losses.
15) Fuel flow rate and totalization if individual boiler fuel meters are provided scfh; mscf gpm; gallons. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
16) Feedwater flow rate and totalization if boiler feedwater flow meters are provided gpm; gallons. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
17) Trends of all flow, pressure and temperature data as listed above.

b. Boiler Plant:

1) Feedwater deaerator storage tank water level, inches of water.
2) Condensate storage tank water level, inches of water.
3) Oil tanks oil level, gallons of oil.
4) Pumps in operation.
5) Chemical feeders in operation.
6) Steam header pressure, psig.
7) Feedwater deaerator steam pressure, psig.
8) Emergency gas valve status (open or closed).

9) Natural gas header pressure, psig.

10) Fuel oil header pressure, psig.

11) Fuel oil header temperature (if heated oil), °F.

12) Boiler feed header pressure – each header, psig.

13) LP igniter gas header pressure psig.

14) Instrument air pressure psig.

15) Fuel oil tank and piping leak detection in operation.

19. Specific Requirements – Historical Trending:

a. Display No. 1 (one display per boiler): Individual boiler pressure-compensated steam flow rate, lb/hr; flue gas oxygen, percent; boiler stack temperature, °F; economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F; percent opacity (if opacity monitor is provided); fuel flow rate (if fuel meters are provided on the boilers), scfh gpm, feedwater flow rate (if feedwater meters are provided on the boilers) gpm

b. Display No. 2: Pressure-compensated steam flow rate for: total of all boilers; in-plant steam line; and each distribution steam line, lb/hr; total plant fuel flow rate, scfh, gpm.

c. Display No. 3: Outside air temperature, °F; feedwater temperature, °F; steam header pressure, psig.

20. Specific Requirements – Alarm Monitoring and Operation Log:

a. Alarm Monitoring Sequence:

1) Alarm occurs:

a) Monitor flashes alarm on all displays where point is shown.

b) Display screen point or group flashes.

c) Audible alarm sounds.

d) Identification of alarm point is displayed at bottom of monitor screen.

e) Printer logs alarm.

2) Operator acknowledges alarm:

a) Audible alarm is silenced.

b) Alarm display stops flashing but remains highlighted.

3) Point in alarm returns to normal after acknowledgment:

a) Alarm display clears.

b) Printer logs return to normal.

b. Alarm Summary Display: The alarm sequence summary display shall alert the operator when points are in alarm. The time of

occurrence, point identification, type of alarm, engineering value, and point description shall appear on the display. The most recent alarm shall be shown at the top of the display, with time of occurrence displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.

c. Operation Log: In addition to alarm conditions, this log shall also print status of pumps and burners (in service or out of service), status changes such as a transfer from auto to manual, set point change, etc., so that the resultant printout is a true and complete log of plant operations.

d. Alarm points shall include:

1) Burner management safety control system alarms.
2) Boilers high and low water level.
3) Boilers low flue gas oxygen.
4) Boilers high stack opacity (if opacity monitors are provided).
5) Condensate storage tank high and low water level.
6) Feedwater deaerator high and low water level.
7) Feedwater deaerator high and low steam pressure.
8) High and low steam header pressure.
9) Low feedwater pressure to each boiler.
10) Emergency gas valve closed.
11) High and low natural gas header pressure.
12) High and low fuel oil header pressure.
13) High and low fuel oil temperature (if heated oil is provided).
14) Propane igniter gas header pressurized (normal is zero pressure).
15) High and low oil level in each oil tank.
16) Oil tank and piping system leak detected.
17) Carbon monoxide (CO) or combustible gas in building.
18) Control system faults.
19) Medical gases.
20) Medical vacuum.
21) Emergency generator status.

21. Report Generation – Specific Requirements: The monitor shall display and the log sheet printer shall print out: instant, hourly,

shift, daily and monthly plant operating reports. As a minimum, each report shall list:

a. Maximum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
b. Minimum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
c. Totalization of steam produced, each boiler and combination of all boilers, lb.
d. Totalization of steam used in boiler plant, lb.
e. Separate totalization of steam exported into each distribution system, lb.
f. Totalization of oil consumed, gallons.
g. Totalization of natural gas consumed, mscf.
h. Totalization of feedwater consumed, each boiler, gallons.
i. Overall boiler efficiency, fuel vs. steam (combination of all boilers).
j. Electricity used, kWh.
k. Make-up water used, gallons.
l. Make-up water as a percent of total steam production of all boilers combined.
m. Number of heating degree-days.
n. Hours of operation of each boiler.

22. Communication with Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control Systems: Provide means to communicate with each burner safety control system to determine status, operating hours, flame signal strength, history of lockouts, number of short circuit events, other data necessary for remote trouble-shooting.
23. Monitor Screen Printout: Any display on the screen shall be able to be printed as required to provide hard-copy record.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Provide a listing of all sensors and transmitters including fluid characteristics.

D. Sensors and Transmitters: Provide as necessary to satisfy programming requirements. Refer to paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

**2.6 FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS**

A. Oxygen content of flue gases of each boiler measured by zirconium-oxide in-situ systems with probe mounted in stack or breeching. Output to

boiler/burner submaster controller for oxygen trim boiler operations recorder computer work station. Single range, 0 to 10 percent oxygen.

B. Performance:
   1. Minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of reading.
   2. Speed of response eight seconds or less to 90 percent accurate reading.
   3. Resolution 0.1 percent oxygen.
   4. These performance requirements are minimums and must be increased if necessary to suit the requirements of the oxygen trim system (if provided).

C. Field-replaceable cell, heater, and cell temperature sensor. COR has the option of accepting long-term guarantee of unit exchange at favorable cost in lieu of capability of field-replacement of components.

D. Reference and Calibration Air (if required by units furnished): Provide refrigerated air dryer and instrument quality compressed air supply to each unit. Coalescing color-change filter and pressure regulator at each analyzer.

E. Automatic Calibration System: In-stack using bottled calibration gas mixtures containing oxygen and nitrogen. Number of mixtures and composition as recommended by analyzer manufacturer. See paragraph, TOOLS.
   1. Selectable manual/automatic calibration, which will operate at preprogrammed intervals and upon power-up.
   2. Calibration gas piping system with permanently installed stop valves, pressure and flow regulators, pressure gauges, and flow meters to permit connection of gas bottles to unit. Locate all gas bottle connections, regulators, gauges and valves accessible from floor without use of ladders.

F. Analyzer Displays: Operating parameters, process and diagnostic data, including percent oxygen, cell temperature, and set points of alarms and burner cutouts.

G. Analyzer Outputs:
   1. Modbus communications and analog output compatible with the boiler/burner submaster controller for flue gas oxygen trim boiler operation recorders computer workstation.
   2. Low flue gas oxygen alarm on computer workstation on main panel annunciator. Interface with burner management system to provide low

oxygen shutdown of burner. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Set points shall not be adjustable from the front of the panel. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

**2.7 FLOW METERS**

A. Vortex Flow Meters with Transmitters:

1. Provide vortex-shedding flow meters designed for accurate measurement of flow rate ranges shown at required pressures. Minimum turndown capability shall be as scheduled. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the computer workstation and recorders. As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by a boiler plant controller receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter. Refer to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals immune to ambient temperature swings. Continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
3. All welded wafer-type or flanged stainless-steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts exposed to the flow stream. Provide alignment rings with wafer-type meters to assure proper centering in the pipeline. Trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow sense the shed vortices, dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration. Designed for Schedule 40 piping.
4. Transmitted signal accuracy plus or minus 1.5 percent of flow rate. Repeatability 0.2 percent of actual flow rate. Meter designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

B. Water Flow Meters:

1. Type: Continuous duty positive displacement disk or turbine type with meter-mounted totalizing registers.
2. Service: Provide individual meters to measure volume of cold water, soft water as shown.
3. Performance: Conform to scheduled flow range, accuracy, maximum pressure drop, maximum static pressure and temperature for the liquid shown. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.5 percent of flowrate over 4/1 turndown.
4. Meter Construction:
   a. Bronze or iron cases, threaded pipe connections, designed for 1034 kPa (150 psig) maximum pressure.
   b. Registers: Hermetically sealed, magnetic coupling, digital flow rate readout or sweep hand registering one or ten gallons per revolution and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits. Provide horizontal register box with gasketed viewing glass and hinged cover. Register shall have capability of being positioned to any of the four cardinal points for readability. Provide remote flow indication on main instrument panel with flow rate and totalization. Transmit flow data to computer work station.

C. Fuel Oil Meters:

1. Type: Positive displacement screw type, cast iron cases, nitrided steel spindles, seals, threaded pipe connections, designed for pressure exceeding set pressure, plus 25 percent, of nearest upstream relief valve. Rated for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) if utilized for heated oil. Accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of flow rate over required flow range.
2. Meter Registers: Hermetically sealed flow computer with digital flow rate readout and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits located at meter, positioned for easy viewing.

D. Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters:

1. Type: Turbine-type with volume totalizing digital readout that is continuously updated and corrected for the line pressure and temperature. Meter readouts shall be located on meter and in computer workstation and on main instrument panel. Meter shall be designed for natural gas at job site characteristics.

2. Performance: Maximum flow rate as scheduled. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WG). Accurate flow minimum turndown range shall be 20/1 plant meter and 10/1 individual boiler meter with minimum accuracy one percent of flow rate over the entire range.
3. Construction:
   a. Meter: Design for 861 kPa (125 psig). Pipe connections flanged 861 or 1034 kPa (125 or 150 psig) ANSI. All bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from contaminants. Metering transducers operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the main gas piping connections. Corrosion-resistant material of construction or coating.
   b. Indication Devices on Meter: Electronic type which provides a totalized continuous volume flow digital indication in cubic feet automatically continuously corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line temperatures and pressures. Unit shall also display a totalized uncorrected volume flow indication. The display shall show actual line temperature and pressure at the meter and pressure-temperature correction factor. Smallest corrected flow indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits. Unit shall be watertight where drawings show an outdoor location.
4. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.
5. Accessories:

   a. Remote Digital Register: Provide a remote digital register system including pulse generator and all wiring and accessories for proper functioning. Remote register shall have a digital cubic feet volume readout corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line conditions. Smallest indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits. Provide 120-volt power supply from panel. Main plant register shall be located on main instrument panel; individual boiler registers shall be located on boiler control panels.

b. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.

c. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WG) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

**2.8 BOILER STACK OPACITY MONITORS**

A. Provide complete microprocessor-controlled system for each boiler with sensor mounted on boiler stack or breeching, separate control unit mounted in accessible location, and panel-mounted display. Electronics shall have RS485 Modbus communications and an analog output for input to the combustion control panel and transmittal to the computer workstation. Electronics shall have automatic and manual calibration via the front panel of the opacity monitor.

B. Light source shall have life expectancy greater than one year. System shall automatically compensate for lamp aging and voltage variations.

C. Provide panel-mounted display which shows the opacity and alarm and maintenance functions. These alarms and functions shall include:

1. Pre-emission.
2. Over-emission.
3. Lamp out.
4. Purge blower failure.

D. Provide alarm bell on front panel, with silencing control, to sound when over-emissions or other alarm condition occurs.

E. Mount control panel on the panel that includes the combustion controllers.

F. Purge air system with blower, provided by manufacturer of opacity monitor, to reduce build-up of dirt on lenses. System shall include disposable air filters.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Consider providing the following if a computer work station with printer is not available.

G. Printer: Provide strip chart opacity recorder with date and time stamp. Connect to opacity monitor output.

H. Spare Parts Required:

1. Lamp for opacity monitor.
2. Six air filters for opacity monitor air purge unit.

**2.9 PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS**

A. Transmitters for gauge pressure, differential pressure, fluid level, and draft utilized for instrumentation, computer workstation, and controls.

B. "Smart" programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct-sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, non-interactive external span and zero adjustment, solid-state plug-in circuit boards. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of calibrated span. 40:1 minimum rangeability. Communication system shall be compatible with boiler plant controls and instrumentation.

C. Shut-off and blowdown valves on all transmitters. Equalizing/calibration manifold valves on all differential pressure and fluid level transmitters. Connection points to permit calibration of system with a portable pressure calibrator.

D. Reservoirs for transmitter piping connections where an interface between liquid and steam is present, such as boiler water level sensing and differential pressure steam flow meter applications.

E. Provide and deliver to COR all hardware and software necessary for field calibrating and programming all transmitters.

F. Spare Parts: One transmitter of each type utilized in the project.

**2.10 BOILER DRAFT GAUGES**

A. For D-type water tube boilers, provide gauges for windbox, furnace, boiler outlet, and economizer (if provided) outlet. For flex-tube water tube boilers and for fire tube boilers, provide gauges for boiler outlet and economizer (if provided) outlet.

B. Type: Analog, multiple vertical scale, dry diaphragm, balanced pointers, semi-flush-mounted, zero adjustment.

C. Scales: Internally illuminated, minimum length 125 mm (5 inches), scale ranges coordinated with equipment furnished and actual operating conditions, scales labeled for the service. If, in operation, indicators go under-range or over-range, the gauges shall be replaced with greater ranges, at no additional cost or time to the Government. Scales for furnace, boiler outlet, and economizer outlet gauges must be combination negative and positive pressure.

D. 3-way cock for each gauge to permit shut-off, connection to service, connection to atmosphere.

E. Mount on boiler/burner control paneland main instrumentation panel.

**2.11 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS**

A. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD).

B. Provide transmitters or panel-mounted indicator transmitters, transducers, and receivers compatible with the system including the controllers, computer workstation.

C. Minimum accuracy one percent of actual temperature.

D. Boiler and economizer flue gas temperature sensors shall be averaging type and shall extend across width of stack or breeching.

E. Provide stainless steel weather hood on outside air temperature sensor, which shields the sensor from direct sunlight.

**2.12 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED**

A. Construction:

1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter face with black markings on white background.
3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for the required service. Provide bellows designed for service for pressure ranges under 103 kPa (15 psig).
4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
6. Window: Plastic.
7. Liquid Filled Gauges: Provide at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners where bourdon tube gauges are utilized. Gauge filling shall be glycerin or silicone oil. Purpose of filling is to provide pulsation dampening. As an option to liquid filling, provide dry gauges that have built-in fluid clutch dampeners that are not vulnerable to plugging due to foreign material.

B. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, 1/2 percent, on all gauges; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gauges, liquid-filled gauges, and compound gauges.

C. Accessories:

1. Red set hands on gauges located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
2. Needle valve or gauge cock rated for the service.
3. Syphon on all steam gauges.
4. Pulsation snubbers on diaphragm-type gauges located adjacent to gas burners.

D. Scale Ranges: Provide English scales:

1. Low pressure steam up to 103 kPa (15 psig): 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 29 psig.
2. Medium pressure steam up to 407 kPa (59 psig): 0 to 690 kPa/0 to 100 psig.
3. High pressure steam above 407 kPa (59 psig): 0 to 1380 kPa/0 to 200 psig.
4. Natural and LP gas: 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 29 psig.
5. LP gas at tanks: 0 to 2070 kPa/0 to 300 psig.
6. Gas burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/inches WG.
7. Oil pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 103 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psig.
8. Oil pump discharge: 0 to 1380 kPa/0 to 200 psig.
9. Oil burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/psig.
10. Compressed air, 345 kPa & higher (50 psig & higher): 0 to 1104 kPa/0 to 160 psig.
11. Feedwater pump discharge: 0 to 2070 kPa/0 to 300 psig.
12. Feedwater pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 29 psig.
13. Pumped condensate: 0 to 414 kPa/0 to 60 psig.
14. Condensate transfer pump discharge: 0 to 414 kPa/0 to 60 psig.
15. Condensate transfer pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 103 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psig.
16. Feedwater deaerator: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 29 psig.
17. Other services, 200 percent of maximum operating pressure.

E. Boiler Steam Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

F. Panel-mounted Gauges: Refer to paragraph, MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL.

**2.13 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED**

A. General: Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.

B. Construction:

1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
2. Scales: Red reading mercury combination 0 to 150 degrees Celsius/30 to 302 degrees Fahrenheit scales, unless otherwise shown. Scale length 225 mm (9 inch) except 175 mm (7 inch) scale length acceptable on oil burner piping. Mercury sealed under pressure with inert gas to prevent oxidation and separation of column.
3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
4. Form: Straight or back form except thermometers located more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform shall be adjustable angle.
5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow. Provide snug sliding fit between socket and well.
6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.

**2.14 BOILER PLANT BUILDING DANGEROUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM, CARBON MONOIDE AND COMBUSTIBLE GAS**

A. Automatic microprocessor-based industrial-class system that monitors the concentration levels of carbon monoxide and combustible gases in the boiler room and associated spaces. The system shall include displays of the concentration levels of the gases detected by each sensor and provide audible and visual alarms when these gases are detected. Control/transmitter panels with displays and control functions shall be located 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor. Provide 2 combustibles sensors and 6 carbon monoxide sensors at locations shown or as directed. Provide RS485 Modbus communications protocol (i.e. Modbus RTU, etc.) of detected gas concentration levels and alarms to computer workstation and central control panel.

B. System Description:

1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Sensors: Transportable calibration, electrochemical plug-in type, range 0 to 100 ppm, detection limit less than plus or minus 5 percent of full scale, response time less than 10 seconds, zero drift less than 5 percent per year, span drift less than 10 percent per year, repeatability less than plus or minus 5 percent of full scale, active temperature compensation. Set point: 25 to 50 ppm.

2. Combustible Gas Sensors: Plug-in type, infrared detection, no moving parts, range 0 to 100 percent lower explosive limit. On-board storage of calibration data, peak values, time and date stamped. Set point: 10 percent of lower explosive limit.
3. Controller/Transmitters: Separate from sensors, non-intrusive calibration. NEMA 4 enclosure, sensors connected to transmitter with easily operated connection devices. Universal transmitter which can accept infrared, catalytic bead, or toxic sensor and auto-configure when sensor connector is inserted. LED display of gas type and concentration, alarm horn and strobe, output compatible for computer work station, integral non-volatile memory, automatic resume on power failure, sensor and controller diagnostics, menu-driven calibration. Networked with computer work station SCADA program or central control panel via RS485 four-wire bus, such as Modbus RTU.
4. Additional Features:
   a. Capability to remotely mount sensor from transmitter to allow calibration at convenient point up to 30 m (100 feet) away.
   b. Sensor/transmitter display shall indicate all diagnostic check/fault conditions with detailed message displays.
   c. Full-function keypad or magnetic touch points to allow setting alarm set points, change span gas values and display date of last calibration.
5. Calibration: Sensor/transmitters shall be calibrated with hand-held calibration devices furnished by system manufacturer. Provide complete calibration kit, including test gases, for commissioning and future calibrations. Provide permanently mounted stainless steel tubing for remote-mounted sensors.
6. Approvals: NEC and CEC for explosion proof or non-incendive, when required.
7. Product Support: Supplier shall have organization, located within 242 kilometers (150 miles) of site, with capability of complete onsite product.
8. Power Supply: Provide protected power supply to protect system from surges, spikes, transients, overloads in the incoming power supply.

**2.15 TOOLS**

A. Portable Deadweight-Type Pressure Gauge Tester:
   1. Type: Portable hydraulic deadweight tester with minimum range of 7 to 300 psig.
   2. Accuracy: Within plus or minus 0.1 percent of indicated pressure traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
   3. Construction: Steel or aluminum carrying case, compact design unit with weights and pump fitting within one carrying case, weights replaceable without replacing remainder of apparatus.
   4. Accessories: Gauge pointer puller, 6 mm (1/4 inch) and 15 mm (1/2 inch NPT) pressure gauge connectors, sufficient hydraulic fluid to fill tester three times, all tools recommended by manufacturer.
   5. Delivery: Deliver to COR for use by VA personnel only. Deliver prior to boiler tests.

B. Portable Digital-Type Pressure Gauge Tester:
   1. Type: Portable digital pressure calibrator with a minimum range of 7 to 200 psig.
   2. Accuracy: Within plus or minus 0.04 percent of indicated pressure traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
   3. Construction: Steel or aluminum carrying case, compact design unit with hand pump, fittings for connecting to pressure gauges and pump, test leads.
   4. Accessories: Gauge pointer puller, 6 mm (1/4 inch) and 15 mm (1/2 inch NPT) pressure gauge connectors, all tools recommended by manufacturer for testing pressure gauges.
   5. Delivery: Deliver to COR for use by VA personnel only. Deliver prior to boiler tests.

C. Calibration Gases for Boiler Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers and Building Carbon Monoxide and Combustible Gas Detection System:
   1. Type: Compressed gases in transportable cylinders, certified analyses. One cylinder of each mixture for each analyzer. Composition of mixtures and quantity of mixtures as recommended in written instructions by analyzer and gas detection system manufacturers.
   2. Cylinders: Minimum capacity 100 liters (26.4 gallons) of gas, approx. 75 x 355 mm (3 x 14 inch) cylinder.
   3. Delivery: Deliver to COR prior to initial calibration of instrumentation. Contractor personnel may use gases. Provide new

full cylinders, to replace gases used during start-up and testing after boiler plant testing is complete.

D. Communication Devices for Programming Instrumentation and Controls: Furnish all devices necessary to configure all programs and obtain all data from instruments and controls. Deliver to COR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORK STATION (IF PROVIDED)**

A. General:

1. Nameplates, Labels and Identification: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
2. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70 and referenced electrical sections of these specifications.
3. Electrical Wiring: Comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS; Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES; and Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES. The term "wiring" includes furnishing of wire, conduit, miscellaneous material and labor to install a complete working system as specified.
4. All devices plumbing and wiring shall comply with and be arranged as shown in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.
5. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service or damage to equipment due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect from lightning and static electricity all wiring that comes from external sources.
6. Except for short apparatus connections, run conduit parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinets neatly racked to permit tracing. Rack wiring bridging a cabinet door along the hinge side and protect from damage. Provide grommets, sleeves or vinyl tape to protect plastic tubing or wires from sharp edges of panels, conduit, and other items. Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with

service loops; each loop shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optic systems shall be self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure.

8. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Label or code each wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
9. Cables:
   a. Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board.
   b. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
   c. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   d. Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible location. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
10. Flexible conduit of any type is limited to 900 mm (3 feet) in length unless longer runs are required for access to equipment such as opening the front door of a boiler.
11. Conduit smaller than 50 mm (1/2 inch) is prohibited.
12. All electrical conductors shall be installed in conduit. (Including SO Cord).

B. Pressure, Temperature, Level and Flow Transmitters: Mount in locations accessible from floor or platform without use of portable ladders. Provide separate conduit for each transmitter signal. Protect sensor or controller on steam or water service by an adequate water seal at all times and provide blowdown facilities to permit blowdown of sensing lines. Install temperature sensors with entire temperature sensing surface immersed in media being measured. Locate outside air temperature sensor on north side of building away from heat sources. Provide isolation valves on all transmitters connected to fluid systems. Locate isolation valves so that transmitter can be isolated while main sensing line is being blown down. Provide equalizing valves on all differential pressure transmitters. Provide valved drains on all fluid lines. Valves shall be rated for minimum of 150 percent of system pressure and temperature.

C. Steam Flow Meter Primary Elements (In-Line Flow Sensors) including Vortex-Shedding Type: Provide straight runs of piping upstream and downstream as recommended by manufacturer to achieve maximum accuracy and rangeability. Verify that stresses in piping system do not exceed allowable stress of flow meter body. Locate meter electronics including read-out devices accessible from floor or platform without the use of portable ladders.

D. Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers:
   1. Mounting: Provide freestanding floor-mounted steel rack for mounting control panels and read-outs. Position panels and readouts 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor.
   2. Sampling point shall be upstream of smoke density monitor in non-turbulent area. Locate probe within 4.6 meters (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform.
   3. Reference Air: Provide dry, filtered, pressure-regulated compressed air service to each unit. Provide isolating valve at each unit.
   4. Calibration Gases: Provide permanently installed valved piping connections, pressure regulators and gauges in flue gas sampling system for connection of required calibration gases. Locate within 1200 mm (4 feet) of main floor.
   5. Interconnection of Instruments: Provide shielded wiring as recommended by instrument manufacturer.
   6. Power Circuits: Provide dedicated circuits from a plant panel. Analyzers shall remain powered when burner control is off.

E. Wiring and Piping: Is generally not shown on the drawings. All wiring and piping must be provided in accordance with NFPA 70 and ASME B31.1.

F. Combustion Control Linkage Systems: After completion of burner adjustments, counter sink all lever set screws into shafts or pin levers to shafts to prevent levers from slipping on the shafts.

G. Boiler Stack Opacity Monitors (if provided): Locate downstream from oxygen sensing systems so that opacity monitor air purge does not affect flue gas oxygen reading. Locate sensor within 4.6 m (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform without use of portable ladder. Locate air purge blower unit within 2400 mm (8 feet) of floor or accessible from platform without use of portable ladder.

H. Compressed Air Filters: Pipe drain to nearest floor drain.

**3.3 INSTALLATION, NATURAL GAS FLOW METERS**

A. Entire installation shall conform to recommendations of the meter manufacturer for obtaining the most accurate flow measurements. Arrange meter readout so that it is visible from nearest walkway or service platform.

**3.4 INSTALLATION, PRESSURE GAUGES**

A. Orient gauges so that dials are upright and visible from the nearest walkway or access platform. Install gauges with gauge cocks. Provide pig-tail syphons on steam service. Provide compound gauges on all pump suction lines and on feedwater deaerator; provide pressure gauges elsewhere. Install liquid-filled or equivalent (as specified) gauges at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners. If diaphragm-type gauges are used, provide pulsation dampeners instead of liquid filling.

**3.5 INSTALLATION, THERMOMETERS**

A. Arrange thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway or access platform. Provide adjustable angle thermometers on applications more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform. Tilt the angle type thermometers for proper view from floor or platform. Locate wells in flow stream.

**3.6 INSTALLATION, WATER AND OIL FLOW METERS**

A. Provide strainer upstream with 80-mesh screen liner. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Position register for upright viewing from nearest walkway.

**3.7 TESTING, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORKSTATION (IF PROVIDED)**

A. Representatives of the designer of the system shall demonstrate proper operation and calibration of all components, computer programs, and entire systems to the COR. If the project includes boiler/burner testing, the demonstration involving boiler/burner data shall be conducted during the boiler/burner tests. Furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform calibration and testing. All calibration work must be completed prior to the testing.

B. Burner Management (Safety Control) Systems: All tests shall be based on the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, also Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

C. Steam Flow Measuring: Demonstrate proper calibration of each flow rate signal and indication and each totalizer signal and indication to COR or their representative prior to the start of the final boiler testing.
D. Testing shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, the proper operation of all equipment, proper execution of the sequence of operation, proper tuning of control loops and maintaining of all set points.
E. Document all tests with detailed report of test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken.
F. During and after completion of the pretests, and again after the final acceptance tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair and calibrate equipment that fails to comply with contract requirements or the standards of the manufacturer, and retest. Provide written report to COR.
G. Demonstrate all safety and operating interlocks.
H. Demonstrate that programming is not lost and that the control and instrumentation system performs the correct sequence of control and instrument functions after a loss of power.
I. Furnish to COR graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loops are stable and that set points are maintained. Trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute.
J. Signal Transmission System Equipment:
    1. Ground Rod Tests: Before any wire is connected to the ground rods, use a portable ground testing instrument to test each ground or group of grounds.
    2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Implement NEMA WC 63.2 as a minimum.
K. Computer Workstation Software Operation Test:
    1. Test ability to properly communicate with and operate the control systems.
    2. Demonstrate the ability to edit the programs off and on line.
    3. Demonstrate operation of all alarm points.
    4. Demonstrate the receipt, display, and saving of trend and status reports.
    5. Demonstrate display and operation of all graphics.
    6. Demonstrate all program calculating functions and report generation.
    7. Demonstrate proper operation of all printers.

**3.8 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.9 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 16hoursto instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 21 11**
**BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included except for gas regulator and meter stations.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

G. Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.

H. Section 22 67 19.16, REVERSE OSMOSIS WATER EQUIPMENT.

I. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

J. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

L. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

N. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

O. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

P. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

Q. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

25-2006.....Earthquake-Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.34-2017.....Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

B31.1-2014(R2017).....Power Piping

B31.9-2014/.....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

BPVC Section I-2019.....Rules for Construction of Power Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

BPVC Section IX-2019 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A47/A47M-2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A105/A105M-2018.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A193/A193M-2019.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications

A194/A194M-2018.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless-Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

A197/A197M-2019.....Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron

A216/A216M-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High-Temperature Service

A234/A234M-2018a.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A269/A269M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service

A395/A395M-R2018.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

F. California Referenced Standards Codes (CRSC):

Title 24 Part 12-2016

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-45-2014/.....Bypass and Drain Connections

SP-58-/2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-97-2019.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet Fittings – Socket Welding, Threaded, and Buttwelding Ends

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic – Wind – Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-2019.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-2019.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-2019.....National Fuel Gas Code

85-2019.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

I. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):

ES24-2016.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and Material Requirements

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA):

H-18-8-2016.....Seismic Design Handbook

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping:
   a. ASTM material specification number.
   b. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
   c. Manufacturer.
   d. Intended service.
2. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
   a. ASTM material specification number.
   b. ASME standards number.
   c. Catalog cuts.
   d. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   e. Intended service.
3. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Accessories.
   e. Intended service.

4. Sight Flow Indicators:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Intended service.
5. Quick - Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Type of seal between couplings.
   e. Flexibility of steam hose.
6. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Flow capacity at required set pressure or differential pressure.
   e. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.
7. Strainers:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Strainer basket or liner mesh size.
   e. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
   f. Intended service.
8. Emergency Gas Safety Shutoff Valves:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Maximum pressure rating.
   c. Material of construction.
   d. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
9. Steam Traps:
   a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
   b. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
   c. Materials of construction.
   d. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
   e. Orifice size for each trap.

f. Monitoring equipment or attachments

10. Flexible Connectors:
    a. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
    b. Pressure and temperature ratings.
    c. Materials of construction.
    d. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
    e. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.
    f. Intended service.
11. Pipe Support Systems: The contractor shall provide the following with submissions.
    a. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
    b. Description of computer program for pipe support selection indicating its capability and limitations. Provide documentation showing both program verification and validation results. List of projects where it was employed successfully.
    c. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
    d. Boiler, feedwater deaerator and header manifold steam nozzle (pipe connection) allowable and actual forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
    e. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
    f. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger support and anchors with unique identifiers that can be referenced back to the calculation results.
    g. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger support and anchor and their conformance to MSS standards.
    h. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.
    i. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers, and seismic shock absorbing devices.
    j. Stress analyses on the boiler plant piping systems under all possible load conditions as part of the design. Once all piping is completed another stress analysis is required on the as built systems. Documentation results shall flag locations/components

requiring recommended revision/modification to obtain acceptable stress levels.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME B31.1 and appendices and NFPA 54.

B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME BPVC Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.

C. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

D. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
   2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9,ASME B31.1.
   3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that

certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.

4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

E. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9,ASME B31.1 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

**1.7 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at (125 psig). Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.

B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.

C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers (if provided), and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 degrees C (280 degrees F), and emergency temperature of 213 degrees C (415 degrees F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is 1896 kPa (275 psig)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psig) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer (if provided) relief valve.

D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psig). Vacuum return systems shall operate between 0 and 27 kPa (0 and 8-inch Hg) vacuum and equivalent steam saturation temperatures.

E. Natural gas fuel systems are designed and materials and equipment are applied to prevent failure under certain gas pressure, site verify the gas pressure psig entering Government property. LP gas systems for igniters (pilots) are designed for maximum LP tank pressure of 1724 kPa (250 psig).

F. Fuel oil system pressures are determined by the requirements of the burners and fuel trains. No. 2 oil systems are designed for maximum temperatures of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F), and pressures of 1034 kPa (150 psig).

G. Site verify the maximum Water service pressure psig. Systems are designed to operate under conditions of maximum available pressure.

H. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.

I. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psig) saturated steam.

J. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig).

K. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

**1.8 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

O&M manuals shall be submitted for content review as part of the close-out documents.

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.

Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 STEAM PIPING**

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 40 for piping up to 861 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends. Schedule 80 for piping with threaded ends and piping over 861 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.

C. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure class, except 2070 kPa (300 psig) class required adjacent to 1724 kPa (250 psig) and 2070 kPa (300 psig) class valves. Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

**2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING**

A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-l/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Schedule 80 threaded, butt-welded or socket-welded.

D. Fittings:
   1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
   2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
   3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions on Threaded Piping: For piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under, forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105/A105M, ASME B16.5, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

**2.3 FUEL PIPING**

A. Natural gas, LP gas (propane), fuel oil (No. 2 heated) for main burner and igniter (pilot) fuels, gas vent piping. Comply with ASME B3l.l and NFPA 54.

B. Piping: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40. Fuel oil piping shall be seamless downstream of burner automatic shutoff valves.

C. Joints:
   1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-l/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types allowed.
   2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Socket-welded or butt-welded.

D. Fittings:
   1. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
   2. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class.

E. Unions on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

G. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting shall conform to ASME B16.5.

H. Burner Piping: Furnished as part of the factory-assembled burners may be manufacturer's standard materials and assembly. Comply with ASME B31.1, for the actual operating conditions.

I. Igniter (Pilot) Piping: Furnished as part of the factory assembled burners may have 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASTM A47/A47M, ASME B16.3

malleable iron threaded fittings in lieu of welded steel. If threaded fittings are provided, piping shall be Schedule 80.

**2.4 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING**

A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping with threaded joints shall be Schedule 80; welded joints Schedule 40. No joining of different schedule pipe in order to have welded on one end and threaded on the other. In these cases, the length of pipe shall be Schedule 80.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.
3. No pipe to pipe joints when the length of the run is less than a full length of pipe.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

**2.5 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING**

A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Joints: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.

D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius. Tees or crosses are prohibited.

E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig).

F. At no point shall the bottom blow down lines rise above the point of connection to the boiler.

**2.6 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE**

A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gauge glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106/A106M, seamless, Schedule 40.

C. Joints: Threaded.

D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

**2.7 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES**

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-l/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded, no other types are allowed.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.

C. Fittings:

1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, Schedule 80.

D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig).

**2.8 COLD WATER PIPING**

A. Soft Water: See Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.

B. City Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

C. All copper pipe shall use only soldered fittings.

**2.9 REVERSE OSMOSIS WATER PIPING**

A. See Section 22 67 19.16, REVERSE OSMOSIS WATER EQUIPMENT.

B. All reverse osmosis piping in the boiler plant shall be stainless steel with all valves, etc. made of stainless steel. At no point shall the reverse osmosis water come into direct contact with carbon steel pipe or equipment.

**2.10 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (FUEL OIL ATOMIZING SERVICE)**

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW Schedule 40.

B. Joints: Threaded.

C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class); or malleable iron ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, ASME Bl6.3, 1034 kPa (150 psig) class.

D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class; or malleable iron, 1034 kPa (150 psig) class.

**2.11 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN**

A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

B. Joints: Threaded.

C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class.

**2.12 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING**

A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269/A269M, Type 316.

B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

**2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING**

A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.

B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):

1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class); or malleable iron, 1034 kPa (150 psig), threaded.

C. Pump Recirculation:

1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 40 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
2. Joints: Threaded.
3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.ll, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, ASME B16.3, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class, except 1034 kPa (150 psig) class

permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.

4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

**2.14 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

A. Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts. Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psig), 27 degrees C (80 degrees F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be rated at 520 kPa (75 psig), 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

**2.15 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, BUTTERFLY, VENT COCKS**

A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.

B. Valve Type Designations:

1. Gate Valves:

a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

b. Type 102: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, Class 300, 11.5 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) alloy seats, ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, and bolted bonnet.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

c. Type 103: Cast steel body ASTM A2l6/A216M WCB, Class 300, ll.5 to l3 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) alloy seats, ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, and bolted bonnet.
1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6.1 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

d. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum, Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or Class 5515 kPa (800 psig), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

2. Globe Valves:
a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
b. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum, Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or Class 5515 kPa (800 psig), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

3. Plug Valves: Cast steel body ASME B16.5 Class 150, one-fourth turn to open. 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.

a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.

b. Type 302: Two-way valves 125 mm (5 inches) pipe size and above, all sizes of three-way valves. Lubricated full-port plug type with lubricant for intended service. Reinforced Teflon stem seal, valve plug floated on Teflon surfaces, lubricant injection system that has sufficient pressure to fully lubricate all sealing surfaces. Provide laminated plastic label attached to each valve stating, "Lubricate once a year".

4. Check Valves:

a. Type 401: Not used.

b. Type 402: Swing-type, cast steel body ASME B16.34, rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig) saturated steam, 3447 kPa (500 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.

c. Type 403: Swing-type, cast steel body ASME B16.34, rated for 861 kPa (l25 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 861 kPa (l25 psig) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.

d. Type 405: Lift-type, forged steel body ASTM A105/A105M, rated for 2070 kPa at 216 degrees C (300 psig at 420 degrees F) minimum (Class 4138 kPa (600 psig) or 5515 kPa (800 psig)), hardened stainless steel disc, hard faced seat, bolted cover, threaded ends.

e. Type 406: Swing-type, Type 316 stainless steel body, disc and hanger, rated for 1724 kPa at 182 degrees C (250 psig at 360 degrees F) minimum.

f. Type 408: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB body, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) water, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), stainless steel trim.

5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.

a. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 4138 kPa

at 93 degrees C (600 psig at 200 degrees F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.

b. Type 502: Steel body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1724 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.

c. Type 503: Carbon steel body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 degrees C (200 psig at 392 degrees F), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.

d. Type 504: Carbon steel body, saturated steam service, rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.

6. Butterfly Valves:

a. Type 601: Carbon steel ASTM A216/A216M wafer style, rated for 861 kPa at 121 degrees C (125 psig at 250 degrees F), bronze disc, stainless steel stem, EPDM liner, EPDM stem seal and body seal, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, lever operator.

b. Type 602: Carbon steel body, triple-offset design, lug or flanged type, rated for steam service at 1034 kPa at 260 degrees C (150 psig at 500 degrees F), stainless steel nitrided disc, stainless steel seat, stainless steel shaft, stainless steel/graphite laminated seal ring, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, geared handwheel operator for valves 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and over, lever operator for valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and under.

7. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701, bronze body, tee handle, rated for 207 kPa at 38 degrees C (30 psig at 100 degrees F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

C. Boiler Valves:

1. Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves:

a. Type: Straight-way Y-pattern, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.

b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216/A216M WCB, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged ends.

c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.

2. Stop Valves for Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gauge:
   a. Installation of steam pressure gauge shut-off valves shall conform to ASME BPVC, Section I.
   b. Angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1380 kPa (200 psig) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
   c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop Check Valve, Water Column, Gauge Glass, Low Water Cut-offs:
   a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
   b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:

   a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, 0S&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are prohibited.
   b. Construction: ASTM A216/A216M WCB cast steel body, rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) saturated steam, 2070 kPa (300 psig) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
   c. Conform to ASME B31.1.

D. Steam above 103 kPa (15 psig), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:
   1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
   2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
   3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
   4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
   5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
   6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
   7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
E. Steam 103 kPa (15 psig) and under:
   1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
   2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
   3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
   4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
   5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.

6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.

F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 102.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402.

G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 205.
5. Butterfly valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above Type 601.
6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
8. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
9. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
10. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 408.

H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2070 kPa at 288 degrees C (300 psig at 550 degrees F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 861 kPa (125 psig) boiler drum pressure.

I. Feedwater Sampling:
1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.

2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

J. Chemical Feed System:

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

K. Fuel Oil: Discharge side of pumps. Conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101 or 102.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
4. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301. (Tank isolating valve on return line.)
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405 or 408.
6. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402 or 408.
7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

L. Fuel Oil: Suction side of pumps and tank fill lines where tank is below fill point. Conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
4. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
5. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.
6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

M. Fuel Oil: Tank fill lines where tank is above fill point.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Check valves, all sizes: Type 408.

N. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.

1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502. May be applied where plug valves are shown.
3. Plug valves, 125 mm (5 inches) and above: Type 302.
4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.

O. Compressed Air:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

P. City (Cold) Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

Q. Soft Water: See Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.

R. Instrumentation and Control Piping: Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

S. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.

2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.

**2.16 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.

C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge’s range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge’s range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

**2.17 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS**

A. Provide, where shown, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.

B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.

C. Construction: Carbon steel body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.

D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sight flow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1034 kPa, 150 degrees C (150 psig, 302 degrees F).

**2.18 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES**

A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.

B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.

C. Service: Design for water and steam at 103 kPa (15 psig), 154 degrees C (309 degrees F).

D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.

E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6.1 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4 inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 degrees C (100 psig, 300 degrees F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by COR.

**2.19 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME BPVC Section I and ASME BPVC Section VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).

B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.

C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to schedules on drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers, stainless steel trim, lapped seats on steel valves.

D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

E. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

**2.20 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

A. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.

B. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems. Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings or equipment requirements.

C. Performance: Pressure control shall be smooth, continuous. Maximum 10percent deviation from set pressure over an 10/1turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Downstream safety valve shall be sized equal to or exceed the maximum total flow capacity of the pressure reducing station.

D. Construction:

1. Main Valve – Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and less: Steel body rated for 1724 kPa (250 psig), threaded ends. Globe body valve and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
2. Main Valves – Pipe sizes greater than 50 mm (2 Inches): Steel body rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig), ASME flanged ends, or steel body 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends. Globe body valve and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
3. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel or Monel.

E. Direct Digital Control Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves shall apply. In the event of signal failure, valves shall be normally closed failsafe device accessory in the actuator to stroke valve to predetermined position indicated. Install per manufacturer’s recommendation.

F. Sound Levels: Refer to requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

**2.21 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE**

A. Provide on condensate lines where shown. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.

B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.

C. Service: Water at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F), 103 kPa (15 psig) maximum pressure.

D. Construction:

1. Body: Cast steel rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

**2.22 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE**

A. Provide as shown on steam, water and compressed air piping systems.

B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.

C. Construction:

1. Steam Service 420 to 1034 kPa (61 to 150 psig): Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends, or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
2. Steam Service 414 kPa (60 psig) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast steel rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psig) WOG, with 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel, threaded ends, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psig) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees C (250 psig at 450 degrees F) with 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged ends, or cast steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast steel, threaded ends, rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees F (250 psig at 450 degrees F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller, diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01 inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.

E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

**2.23 LIQUID PETROLEUM TANKS GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS**

A. Type: Single stage or two-stage designed to reduce tank pressure to LPG header pressure 34 kPa (5 psig). Outlet pressure shall be adjustable. Design for LPG (propane) service. Valve shall be weatherproof for outside installation. Valve body shall be designed for 1724 kPa (250 psig). Provide internal relief valve set at 69 kPa (10 psig).

B. Performance: Valve shall provide steady outlet pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) with flow rate required by igniters (pilots) furnished, with tank pressure variation from 1724 kPa to 138 kPa (250 psig to 20 psig).

**2.24 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE**

A. Permits remote shut-off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.

B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is prohibited.

C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.

D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.

E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 861 kPa (125 psig) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1724 kPa (250 psig).

F. Control Switch: Mounted at exterior doorways (multiple switches). Switch shall also cut the power to the fuel oil pump set. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Provide auxiliary switch to operate annunciator on Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel provide signal to Computer Work Station.

**2.25 STEAM TRAPS**

A. Application: Steam line drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.

B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing stations and on all heat exchangers. Refer to the drawings for trap

locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.

C. Trap bodies: Steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. The use of raised face flange is required on pipe sizes 1½ inch and above. The use of unions is acceptable for pipe sizes below 1½ inches. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the steam supplying the system.
D. Floats: Stainless steel.
E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.
F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms. Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.

G. Provision for Future Trap Monitoring System: All traps shall include ports for future installation of monitoring devices. Ports shall be plugged. To facilitate future removal of the plugs, install them with Teflon tape on the threads.
H. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.
I. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features.

**2.26 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.
B. Units for Water Service:
   1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.

2. Construction:
   a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
   b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
   c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.

C. Units for Compressed Air Service Only:
   1. Service: Designed for 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), 1034 kPa (150 psig), and 15 mm (1/2 inch) intermittent offset.
   2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless-steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

D. Units for Atomizing Media Service (Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:
   1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve, whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.
   2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless-steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

**2.27 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS**

A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.

B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-127.

C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.

D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer’s design limits.

E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by

roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.

F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-58 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are prohibited.

G. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.

H. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20 percent of the code allowable or exceed ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.

I. Detailed Design Requirements:

1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs ASME B31.1 code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and sizes.
2. Each support for piping 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.
4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.

5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the COR.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 91 kg (200 pounds) or less, and vertical movement of 3.2 mm (1/8 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3.2 mm (1/8 inches) or less.
7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.
8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost or time to the Government. The Government will also require a complete stress analysis of the system as-built at no additional cost or time to the Government.

J. Hangers and Supports - Products:
1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
   a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.

b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.

5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.
7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.
13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided. Insulation shields are prohibited. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads. All ferrous material shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
16. Seismic Restraints:
    a. Comply with MSS SP-127.
    b. Bracing: Provide as determined by engineering calculations.
    c. Shock Absorbers: Type 50. Mechanical or hydraulic type rated for shock loads. Pipe attachments shall be Type 3.

**2.28 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS**

A. Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.

**2.29 THREAD SEALANTS**

A. As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service. Teflon tape of any type is prohibited on fuel oil systems.

**2.30 PIPE SLEEVES**

A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.

B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.

C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING**

A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost or time to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.

B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed. Compression type fittings are prohibited.

C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.

D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2.1 m (7 feet) above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall be accessed using additional permanent work platforms to be provided by contractor. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate and butterfly type isolation valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 inch or 1 inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6.1 m (20 feet) or longer.

E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.

F. Bolt wafer-type butterfly valves between pipe flanges.

G. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system.

H. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

**3.3 WELDING**

A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:

1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.

B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.

C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.

D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.

E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.

F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.

G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).

H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:

1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.

2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the commissioning agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.

I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.

J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

**3.4 PIPING JOINTS**

A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the COR.

B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.

C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.

D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.

E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping. The COR or their representative reserves the right to reject any soldered joints based on the appearance of excessive heat, solder build up or not evenly distributed around the joint, or excessive flux

build up. In which case, the contractor shall remove, clean, and replace joints at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.5 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS**

A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.

B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of COR. They must comply with MSS SP-97.

**3.6 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY**

A. The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, weight and seismic (where applicable) effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the COR and at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.7 PIPE BENDING**

A. Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106/A106M seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below 50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall have factory-fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

| Size | Minimum Radius | Minimum Tangent |
|---|---|---|
| 15 mm (1/2 inch) | 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) | 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) |
| 20 mm (3/4 inch) | 70 mm (2-3/4 inches) | 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) |
| 25 mm (1 inch) | 125 mm (5 inches) | 50 mm (2 inches) |
| 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) | 159 mm (6-1/4 inches) | 50 mm (2 inches) |
| 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) | 191 mm (7-1/2 inches) | 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) |

**3.8 SIZE CHANGES**

A. Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

**3.9 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS**

A. Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines. All air drops shall have dirt legs and no actuator or other air operated equipment may come off the end of the air line. Airline taps are either from the top of the supplying line if the supply line is horizontal or from the side if the supplying line is vertical. All air operated equipment shall have inline moisture separators or dryers.

**3.10 MINOR PIPING**

A. Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

**3.11 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION**

A. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

**3.12 INSTALLATION - BOILER EXTERNAL STEAM PIPING FROM BOILER TO MAIN HEADER**

A. From Boiler to Second Stop Valve: Fabricate from boiler nozzle through second stop valve under the rules for boiler external piping of the ASME BPVC Section I. Full compliance will be required, including qualification of welders, Code inspection, and certification with ASME Form P4A. Deliver original of Form P4A properly executed to COR.

B. Construction shall include: non-return stop and check valve at the boiler, welding coupling for 20 mm (3/4 inch) vent, second stop valve, steam flowmeter primary element, welding coupling for IPT calorimeter connection located to provide clear space and access for temporary test calorimeter, and header stop valve. Second stop valve may be deleted if the entire steam line from the non-return valve to the header valve is constructed in accordance with the rules for boiler external piping, ASME BPVC Section I.

C. Companion flange at 2070 kPa (300 psig) valves shall be 2070 kPa (300 psig) weld neck; at 1034 kPa (150 psig) valves shall be 1034 kPa (150 psig) weld neck.

D. Equip header stop valve with factory applied warm-up bypass connected to drilled and tapped bosses in valve body located above and below valve wedge. Connect valved drain to header valve body boss located above valve wedge.

E. Equip steam pipe with 20 mm (3/4 inch) vent, 1380 kPa (200 psig) steel gate valve, as specified.

F. Support and slope boiler steam line to drain; apply variable spring hangers (MSS-SP58, Type 51 or 53).

G. Provide screwed fitting for calorimeter (temporary test instrument) on side of pipe as shown. Allow 600 mm (2 feet) horizontal and vertical clearance for calorimeter.

H. Handwheel and drain valve on non-return stop check valve shall be within easy reach of boiler platform.

I. Disassemble, clean and reassemble entire mechanism of non-return stop check valve after conclusion of boiler testing.

**3.13 INSTALLATION - MAIN STEAM HEADER**

A. The header shall be the connection point for steam piping from all boilers and for steam distribution piping. The boiler plant steam pressure control transmitter shall be connected to the header.

B. Steam header shall be assembly of tees, pipe sections, and weld neck flanges.

C. Factory-fabricated forged steel integrally reinforced branch outlet welding fittings, standard weight, ASTM A105/A105M Grade 2, may be applied in lieu of tees for all branch outlets less than the full size of the header. Comply with fitting manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS SP-97.

D. Provide header supports and anchor as shown; apply insulation saddles for insulation thickness as required in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Weld neck flange bolt position shall conform to required valve, stem, and bypass orientation as shown.

F. Header construction as specified includes the entire header and branches to first valve.

G. Anchor and guide header to resist thermal and weight forces and also seismic forces where required.

H. All valves must be accessible without the use of ladders or chain-wheels.

**3.14 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING**

A. Fabricate with long swiping radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are prohibited.

**3.15 INSTALLATION - EXHAUST HEAD MOUNTED ABOVE ROOF**

A. Provide drain line from connection on exhaust head to roof drain. Provide pipe size same as drain connection size.

**3.16 INSTALLATION – SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS**

A. Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

**3.17 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES**

A. Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.

B. Maintain access.

**3.18 INSTALLATION - EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES**

A. Locate so that valve position indicator is visible from nearest walkway.

B. Provide control wiring and wiring to annunciator on instrumentation panel and to computer workstation (if provided).

C. Maintain access to the valve so that it can be easily maintained or reset.

**3.19 INSTALLATION - FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

A. Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

**3.20 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES**

A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.

B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.

C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere unless shown otherwise.
   1. Vent lines shall have no more than a total of 180 degrees of directional changes and any one change is limited to 45 degrees to limit back pressure. The COR may reject any vent based on back pressure and blow by during testing.
   2. Use stainless steel Schedule 40 piping for horizontal sections of vent piping. Use dielectric unions or flange gaskets at each dissimilar material vent joint.
D. Relief valves in steam piping shall have a manual valve downstream of the relief valve to allow for testing of the valve in place without risk of over pressurizing downstream equipment.

**3.21 INSTALLATION – Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE**

A. Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

**3.22 INSTALLATION - QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS**

A. Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

**3.23 INSTALLATION - VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING**

A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.
B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

**3.24 INSTALLATION - PIPE SLEEVES**

A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.
B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.
C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

**3.25 INSTALLATION – PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS**

A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.

B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:
   1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
   2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) which are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
   3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.

C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to 1/3 the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to 1/4 of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.

D. Special Supports:
   1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
   2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, control piping) special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the COR.
   3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment or unless COR gives written permission. Attachments to boiler casings are prohibited.

E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

**3.26 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION**

A. Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes. Flushing of the

systems shall be witnessed by the COR or their representative. Provide documentation of system flow rates to flushing flow rates and for how long was the flow maintained.

**3.27 TESTING**

A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material. Tests of individual items of pipe, fittings or equipment will be required only on instruction of COR and at Government cost, except where required by the specifications for specific equipment such as the boilers.

B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the COR. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the COR will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.

C. Perform operating test as follows:

1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified. If insulation is installed prior to these tests the contractor shall be required to remove and reinstall insulation after the test has been completed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Test main gas piping and LP gas piping at 2 times their respective design pressure up to a maximum of 103 kPa (15 psig), with compressed air for 2 hours with pressure source disconnected and with decay in pressure not to exceed 5percent. Corrections to the readings are permissible to compensate for significant ambient temperature changes during the test period. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.
3. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.

4. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.
5. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to resoldering. Back welding of threads is prohibited.

D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water at same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of COR. Prior to hydrostatic test, remove all valves not rated for hydrostatic test pressure. Replace valves after tests are satisfactorily completed. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME BPVC Section I.
E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.
F. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the commissioning agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list or personnel present.
G. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.
H. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of COR. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME BPVC. Install relief valve set at pressure no more than 1/3 higher than test pressure and replace safety valves of the appropriate pressure. Reset pressure setpoint of all relief valves to the appropriate pressures and replace safety valves after all tests have been completed. Contractor to provide written report of the reset with date and time stamp for each relief valve and replacement of the safety valves. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS or Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

**3.28 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove

full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.29 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.30 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00**
**HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:

1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

B. Definitions:

1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire Stopping Material.

C. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS: Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers.

F. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Plumbing Connections.

G. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise Level Requirements.

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing and Balancing of Air Flows.

K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Duct Insulation.

L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Duct Mounted Instrumentation.

M. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans.

N. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units.

P. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies.

R. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

S. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Duct Mounted Coils.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11-COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-2009.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-2019.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition –2006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

2nd Edition -2012.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition –2016.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-2006 .....Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-2014.....Standard for Smoke Dampers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Optional Duct Materials:

1. Grease Duct: Double wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust duct. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless steel. Square and rectangular duct shown on the drawings will have to be converted to equivalent round size.

D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread, and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory-made joints may be used.

**2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 50 mm (2 inch)

> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D.

M. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.

O. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

**2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)**

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).

C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

D. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with inch thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer

for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

**2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
   1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
   2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
   3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
   4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
   1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
   2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

.

**2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT**

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm

(foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:
   1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
   2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
   3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless-steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

**2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to ensure that no vibration is transmitted.

**2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS**

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in can't strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

**2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**2.17 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS**

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated.

Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

**2.20 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING**

A. At the point of penetration of shielded rooms ducts shall be made electrically discontinuous by means of a flexible, nonconductive connection outside shielded room.

B. Metallic duct portion inside shielded room shall be electrically bonded to shielding.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hours. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by

experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.

4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

**3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

**3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY**

Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of90_mph.

**3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 34 00**
**HVAC FANS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.

2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.

2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
   a. In-line centrifugal fans.
   b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
   c. Up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fans.
   d. Industrial fans.
   e. Utility fans and vent sets.
3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
5. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
6. Propeller fans.
7. Packaged hood make-up air units.
8. Vane axial fans.
9. Tube-axial fans.

10. Air curtain units.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Roof curbs.

F. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-2016.....Standards Handbook

210-2016.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

261-2017.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-2014.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-2018.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-2008.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-2017.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-2013.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-2013.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-2018.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-2017.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR**

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.

C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.

D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.

F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream. For kitchen hood exhaust applications, provide grease trough on base and threaded drain. The mounting height of the kitchen up-blast exhaust fan shall be in compliance with NFPA 96. (Provide vented curb extension if required to maintain required clearances.)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

**3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.

C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

**3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.

B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 37 00**
**AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Roof Curbs

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.

2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-2015.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-2017.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 2009.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209- 2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

**2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
   a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
   b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
   c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of

air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

4. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
   a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
   b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
   c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
5. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
   a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
   b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

**2.4 WIRE MESH GRILLE**

A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.

B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

**3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 50 11**
**BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT**

Contract drawings must include (as applicable) the VA National CAD Standards listed below:
SD235011-01 Flash Tank
SD235011-02 Chemical Feed System, Pumped Type
SD235011-05 Boiler Blowoff Tank
SD235011-06 Water Sample Coolers – Boiler Water and Feedwater
SD235011-07 Continuous Blowdown Heat Recovery Standard Piping Diagram
SD235011-08 Boiler Chemical Feed System – Shot Type
SD235011-10 Anchoring Equipment Packaged Boiler and Deaerator and Condensate Storage Tanks

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Feedwater deaerator, condensate and boiler feed pumps, condensate storage tank, fuel oil pumping and heating, compressed air systems, blowoff tank, blowdown heat recovery, chemical treatment systems, steam vent silencer, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.

G. Section 22 67 21, WATER DEALKALIZING SYSTEM.

H. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

I. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

L. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

M. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM OR HVAC.

O. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

P. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.9-2018.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.34-2017.....Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

PTC 12.3 -1997.....Performance Test Code on Deaerators

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code – BPVC Section

VIII-2019.....Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Divisions 1 and 2

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-2019.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M-2019.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A414/A414M-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for Pressure Vessels

A515/A515M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

A516/A516M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
CFR 40,264.193-2014.....Containment and Detection of Releases

E. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration (FDA):
CFR 21,175.300-2019.....Resinous and Polymeric Coatings

F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SP 5-2014.....White Metal Blast Cleaning

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
574-2019).....Standard for Electric Oil Heaters

H. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG-18-10-2016.....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual
VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories:
1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of feedwater deaerator including storage tank. Show locations of tank-mounted devices. Show locations and sizes of pipe connections and access openings. Show design of all shell, head and nozzle welds. Show access platforms as required for all maintenance and inspection points.
2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
3. Catalog data, drawings and specification sheets showing design and construction of feedwater deaerator, storage tank, recycle pumps, water flow control valves, safety valve, overflow control valve, water level and overflow control systems, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
4. Design flow capacity, oxygen removal rate, and other performance data and pressure and temperature limitations of feedwater

deaerator, recycle pumps, water flow/level control valve and control system, safety valve, overflow control valve, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories, to include lockout/tagout points.

5. Catalog data on oxygen test kit.
6. Oxygen sample and chemical feed probe design.
7. Deaerator inlet pressure requirements - steam and water.
8. Packaged feedwater deaerator/feedwater pump units: Boiler feedwater pump suction and discharge pipe sizing and arrangement. Design of support framework and access platforms. Pumps shall have a minimum of 762 mm (30 inches) center to center clearance and 1800 mm (6 foot) clearance above pumps. Any one pump/motor combination shall be removable without disassembly of any other pumps or components. Provide lifting attachments as required to rig pump assemblies out of frame of the assembly.

E. Condensate Storage Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of tank and supports. Show locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings. Access platforms as required for maintenance and inspections and operation of the equipment or parts thereof.
2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
3. Design and construction (including pressure and temperature limitations) of tank, continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided), control valves, water level control system, level alarm switches and all accessories, to include lockout/tagout points.
4. Performance data on control valves and continuous blowdown heat exchanger (if provided). Refer to drawings (Schedules) for requirements.
5. Interior Coating: Material specification, service limitations, instructions for application, experience record under the required service conditions.

F. Blowoff Tank and Accessories, Flash Tank:

1. Drawing showing outline dimensions, arrangement and weight of tank and accessories. Locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
2. Design and construction of tank, supports and accessories.
3. Design and performance of blowoff tank temperature control valve.

G. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
   1. Drawings with dimensions of assemblies of pumps and drivers.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, drivers and couplings (flexible-coupled units).
   3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
   4. Performance curves showing discharge head, required flow plus recirculation, net positive suction head required, efficiency, driver power, impeller diameter to be furnished. Refer to drawings for requirements.
   5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit and accessories.
   6. Size and capacity of recirculation orifice.
   7. Data on variable frequency drive (VFD) units and pressure controllers (if VFD specified).

H. Condensate Return Pumps (Electrical and/or Mechanical Types) and Vacuum Heating Pump Units:
   1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Drawing shall include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, receiver and accessories.
   3. Catalog cuts and schematic diagram of controls.
   4. Electric pump performance curves showing discharge head, flow, net positive suction head required, efficiency, motor power and impeller diameter to be furnished. Mechanical pump performance showing discharge head, flow, required inlet head and steam pressure. Refer to drawings for requirements.
   5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit.

I. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment:
   1. Drawings with overall dimensions and arrangement of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back-pressure control valve, entire fuel oil heating system (if provided) and supports and all accessories.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valves, all valves and accessories.
   3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations of pumps, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valve and all valves.

5. ASTM number and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
6. Performance data on pumps including discharge head, flow, suction lift and motor power required at viscosity range shown. Refer to drawings for requirements.
7. Sound level test data on similar pump in similar installation. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
8. Performance data on relief valves and back-pressure control valves.
9. Pump systems below grade or the flood plain shall be 100 percent waterproof and designed for continued operation if submerged.

J. Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories:
1. Drawings with dimensions and arrangement of heaters, temperature control valves, relief valves, supports and all accessories. Show locations and sizes of all piping connections.
2. Clearances required for tube removal.
3. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of heaters, temperature control valves, relief valves, electric controls and all accessories.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of heaters, temperature control valves and relief valves.
5. Steam trap capacity requirements and selection.
6. Material (ASTM No.) and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
7. Performance data of heaters including oil flow, pressure loss, temperature rise, and amount of steam or electricity required.
8. Performance data on relief valves and temperature control valves.

K. No. 2 Fuel Oil Temperature Control System:
1. Drawing with dimensions and arrangement of pumps, motors, heaters, relief valves and accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pumps, motors, heaters and controls.
3. Pressure and temperature limitations of pumps, heaters, valves, fittings, strainers and relief valves.
4. Material (ASTM No.) and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
5. Performance data on oil pumps including discharge head, flow, suction lift and motor power required at viscosity range shown. Refer to drawings for requirements.
6. Performance data on relief valves.

L. Compressed Air System:
   1. Drawing with dimensions and arrangement of air compressor, motor, air dryer, receiver and all accessories.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of air receiver, compressor, after-cooler, motor, air dryer, all accessories, condensate traps. Solenoid valves and filters.
   3. Performance data on compressors, after coolers, air dryer, relief valves.

M. Steam Vent Silencer (Muffler):
   1. Drawings with silencer dimensions and weights, and sizes and types of pipe connections.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
   3. Sound attenuation data at required flow rates.

N. Boiler Water and Deaerator Water Sample Coolers:
   1. Drawings with dimensions, and sizes and location of piping connections.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
   3. Pressure and temperature limitations.
   4. Amount of heat exchange surface.

O. Chemical Feed Systems:
   1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit which may be field installed or factory packaged prewired/pre-piped on skid. Include locations and sizes of tanks, pumps, control panels, all pipe connections, and injection nozzles or quills at the deaeratorsand at the boilers.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of injection quills, metering pumps, storage tanks, and controls.
   3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power. Refer to schedules on drawings for requirements.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
   5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.
   6. Each boiler shall have a dedicated metering pump and injection quill for each chemical. No blending of chemical treatments is allowed. Chemicals are to be supplied individually and injected individually to each boiler and to each treatment point to include boiler steam line and deaerators. Chemicals needed for chemical lay-up of the

boilers such as an oxygen scavenger shall have one dedicated metering pump that can be valved to inject any boiler directly.

P. Automatic Continuous Blowdown Control System:
   1. Drawings with arrangement and dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
   2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of conductivity sensor, control valves, controller.
   3. Performance data on control valves.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations of valves and conductivity sensor.

Q. Test Data – Acceptance Tests, on-site: Four copies all specified tests.

R. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

S. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

T. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

O&M manuals shall be submitted for content review as part of the close-out documents.

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and

maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration

data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Electric motor control cabinets/enclosures including VFDs in the boiler plant shall be minimum NEMA 4 or better. The design AE shall determine at the design stage based on the environmental condition and location. This shall also be indicated on the drawings.

**2.2 FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Pressurized 14 to 35 kPa (2 to 5 psig) unit designed to heat and deaerate boiler feedwater by direct contact with low pressure steam. Spray type deaerating section. Horizontal feedwater storage tank. Provide recycle spray water pumps on spray-type units if necessary to obtain required performance. Provide accessories including vacuum breaker, safety valve, water inlet and overflow controls and control valves, water level indicators and alarms and other devices as specified and shown.

B. Performance and Operating Characteristics:
   1. Oxygen Content of Feedwater Output: 7 ppb maximum over turndown range with minimum and normal feedwater input temperatures as listed.
   2. Turndown: 20/1.
   3. Required Maximum Feedwater Flow Output: lb/hr).
   4. No carbon dioxide in feedwater output; maximum steam vent loss 1/2 percent of input steam at maximum load.
   5. Feedwater Input Temperature: Minimum temperature is 15 degrees C (59 degrees F) and normal range is 60 to 82 degrees C (140 to 180 degrees F).
   6. Water Pressure Loss Through Spray Valves: 48 kPa (7 psig) maximum.
   7. Steam Pressure Loss in Unit: 6.9 kPa (1 psig) maximum.

C. Feedwater Storage Capacity to the Overflow Line: Sufficient for twenty minutes operation at maximum required feedwater output with no input water, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Overflow line (elevation) shall be set by feedwater deaerator manufacturer so that there is no water hammer when water is at this level.

D. Construction:

Provide The pressure vessel construction and inspection requirements comply with

recommendations of NACE International, the society of corrosion engineers, to reduce the potential for cracking of feedwater deaerator pressure vessel welds.

1. Storage Tank and Deaerator Pressure Vessels:
   a. Conform to ASME BPVC Section VIII. Design for saturated steam at 345 kPa (50 psig) with 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) corrosion allowance.
   b. Carbon steel, ASTM A285/A285M Grade C or ASTM A516/A516M Grade 70. Weld metal strength shall approximate the strength of the base metal. All welds shall be double-vee type. No single vee welds allowed. Weld undercuts are prohibited. All welding must be constructed to allow future internal weld inspections, utilizing non-destructive-testing methods.
   c. Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) to stress-relieve pressure vessel to 620 degrees C (1148 degrees F) not to exceed ASME hold-time or temperature.
   d. Provide 100 percent radiography of all longitudinal and circumferential welded seams. Test nozzle-to-shell welds by wet magnetic-particle method. Hydrostatically test final assembly at 1.3 times design pressure.
   e. Furnish completed applicable ASME Forms U-1, U-1A or U-2.
   f. Provide a sacrificial magnesium anode for cathodic protection against corrosion.
   g. Provide a vacuum breaker.
2. Spray Valve Assemblies: Spring-loaded, guided stem, stainless steel and Monel, removable. Spring-loaded, guided stem types not required on spray-type units that operate with recycle pumps at constant flow rates through the spray valves.
3. All other parts in deaerator section exposed to undeaerated liquids or gases must be constructed of stainless steel, cupro-nickel or equivalent.
4. Provide two 300 mm (12 inches) x 406 mm (16 inches) elliptical manways in storage tank, located below the normal water level, but near the tank centerline, and away from the deaeration section or internal piping. Manway locations must allow unrestricted access to tank interior with no interference from internal equipment and piping and with easy access from outside the tank. Second manway is

to facilitate the annual internal inspections. Provide permanent access platforms as required.

5. Provide access openings in deaeration section to allow inspection and replacement of trays, spray valve assemblies, column packing.
6. Support: Steel saddles or legs welded to storage tank with minimum height to provide for the net positive suction head required of the pumps selected. Coordinate location with structural design of building.
7. Nameplates: Attach to bracket projecting beyond field-applied insulation. Provide all ASME pressure vessel nameplate information as required by the Code along with information identifying the designer and manufacturer of the storage tank and the deaeration section.
8. Pipe Connections:
   a. Threaded for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
   b. Flanged, 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME, for sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
   c. Vortex breaker in boiler feedwater pump suction connection.
   d. Overflow Pipe:
      1) Overflow pipe inside tank terminating 150 mm (6 inches) below low-level alarm set point. Operation of overflow control system must not allow water level to fall to the level of the overflow pipe inlet.
      2) Overflow pipe sizing, based on required maximum feedwater flow output of feedwater deaerator:

| **Feedwater Flow Rate (kg/sec)** | **Feedwater Flow Rate (klb/hr)** | **Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (mm)** | **Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (in)** |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 to 3.8 | 0 to 30 | 75 | 3 |
| 3.9 to 7.6 | 31 to 60 | 100 | 4 |
| 7.7 to 12.6 | 61 to 100 | 150 | 6 |

E. Recycle Pumps:

1. Provide when necessary to obtain required deaeration performance on spray-type feedwater deaerators. Provide complete electric service.
2. Pumps: Two required, each full flow capacity of deaerator. High efficiency, multi-stage diffuser type. Provide valves to isolate each pump and provide inlet strainer with valved blowdown on each

pump. Provide pressure gauges on suction and discharge of each pump. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for gauge requirements.

3. Motors: High efficiency, open drip proof. Non-overloading at any point on pump head-flow performance curve. For efficiency and power-factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

F. Steam Safety Valve: Mount on feedwater deaerator pressure vessel. Set pressure 103 kPa (15 psig). Capacity as shown. If not shown, minimum capacity 0.11 kg/sec (900 lb/hr). For safety valve construction requirements, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

G. Oxygen and Non-Condensable Gas Venting: Straight vertical pipe extending through roof from deaeration section. Provide gate valve in vent pipe, with hole drilled in wedge. Hole size selected by feedwater deaerator manufacturer for normal venting with gate valve closed.

H. Thermometers and Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for construction requirements. Provide thermometers on deaeration section and on storage tank. Provide compound gauge with shut-off valve and siphon on deaerator.

I. Vacuum Breaker: Sized by deaerator manufacturer to protect unit. Bronze body construction with bronze internal trim, chemical resistant silicone seat disc and an atmospheric vent, rated for 1035 kPa (150 psig).

J. Water Sample and Chemical Feed Probes: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, multi-ported, minimum length 300 mm (1 foot), accessible for removal from exterior of tank.

K. Dissolved Oxygen Test Kit: Provide a colorimetric-comparator type kit, utilizing Rhodazine D methodology, for use during acceptance testing and for future use by the VAMC. The kit shall include self-filling ampoules, color comparator, oxygen-resistant tubing, sampling devices, sealed glass ampoules containing reagent, carrying case, all equipment necessary for complete test. Range 0-20 ppb of dissolved oxygen.

L. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal. Coat exterior of pressure vessel with rust-preventative primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Do not coat interior of pressure vessel.

M. Insulation: Field-applied. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

N. Water Level Indicators:

1. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gauge:
   a. Tubular level gauge with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.
   b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180-degree rotation.
   c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, 304 stainless steel with side type process connections for maximum visibility of gauge.
   d. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug. Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.
   e. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5-amp rating.
2. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gauges shall cover entire diameter of tank.
3. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig).

O. Low Level Alarm Switch: Float type unit with magnetically actuated switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be at the tank centerline. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig). Provide signals to annunciator systemspecified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

P. High Level Alarm Switch and Overflow Control Switch:
1. Conductivity probe type electronic level switches providing relay contacts for separate high-level alarm operation and overflow control valve operation completely separate from control system for inlet water flow control valves. Overflow control valve shall automatically open when the water level rises approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the high-water alarm level. Provide high level and overflow signals to annunciator systemspecified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. The principle of operation shall be differential resistivity of steam and water at the operating temperatures and pressures. The

system shall include electronics unit, electrodes, special cable between the electrodes and electronics unit, and electrode cover. The unit shall be designed to fail safe.

3. Electronics Unit:
   a. Each unit shall be capable for signal discrimination of two electrode channels.
   b. Each electrode and its associated circuitry shall be powered by an independent power source. Power distribution system within the electronics shall be separate for each channel with its own transformer and shall be electrically isolated from other channels.
   c. Input power 110 V, 60 Hz, single phase.
   d. All input power to each electrode shall be a low voltage, low frequency ac voltage. dc voltages are prohibited because this may cause electroplating at the electrodes.
   e. The signal discrimination and fault detection system for each electrode channel shall be independent of the other channel and any fault in the electronics circuitry of one channel shall not be transferred to the other channel.
   f. The system shall have a continuous on-line fault detection system. The following faults shall be detected: Electrode failure, contamination from dirt on electrodes, electrode open circuit failure, electrode cable short to ground, electrode cable ground sense failure, power source failure, any electronic component failure. Electronic circuitry not monitored by the fault detection system shall be provide with triple redundancy, where the circuit shall continue to operate and provide contact output with up to two component failures.
   g. Faults shall be annunciated through separate NO and NC contacts.
   h. The front of the unit shall have a LED display for each electrode channel indicating steam or water and status of each electrode.
   i. NEMA 4 or better enclosure suitable for operating temperature of -20 to 70 degrees C (-4 to 158 degrees F), with up to 100 percent relative humidity.
4. Electrodes:
   a. Suitable for 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig) minimum. Material shall be stainless steel or better, smooth length threaded only allowed on end, and corrosion resistant.

b. Electrodes without gaskets are preferred.

c. Teflon insulator media.

d. Electrodes fitted into shrouded inserts which are directly welded onto the stand-pipe. Design to minimize faulty indication due to falling condensate into the electrodes.

5. Electrode Cable:

a. Pure nickel wires for at least the first two meters at the electrode end, with pure nickel crimps. PTFE insulation capable of withstanding up to 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).

b. Continuous cables from the electrodes to the electronic unit. No junction boxes allowed.

Q. Overflow Water Control Valve and Controller: Open-shut electric or electronic actuated overflow control valve actuated by conductivity probe-type water level sensor and control system.

1. Performance: When water level reaches the overflow level as set by the feedwater deaerator manufacturer, automatically open the overflow control valve to reduce the water level. Automatically close the overflow valve when the water level has been lowered to a point 100 mm (4 inches) below the high-level alarm set point. Valve operational speed shall not exceed 30 seconds for 90-degree valve movement.

2. Controller: Automatic control shall be from the high-level alarm and overflow control switch system. Provide a manual/auto switch on the main instrument panel that indicates valve position. Communicate valve position with computer work station. Control valve shall fail open. A limit switch on the valve actuator shall initiate alarm on control station and in computer work station when valve is open.

3. Control Valve:

a. High performance butterfly valve, double offset design.

b. Carbon steel 17-4PH steel valve body conforming to ASME B16.34, Class 150, lug style, 316 stainless steel nitrided disc.

c. Self-energizing TFE seat providing bubble-tight shut off service on vacuum and low pressure and pressure sealed for high pressures. Bi-directional seating.

d. Packing adjustable, chevron design with TFE seals.

e. 7 kPa (1 psig) maximum pressure loss at maximum flow rate (120 percent of peak deaerator capacity if valve flow and pressure drop is not scheduled).

4. Valve Actuator:
    a. Control module shall accept direct digital control input 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC from controller. Module to provide 4-20 mA output for feedback, terminal strip, and conduit entries for power and control wiring.
    b. Torque output range shall be appropriate for the differential pressure and pressure and temperature conditions. Duty cycle: 50 to 75 percent. Actuator to fail leaving valve in open position.
    c. Electric Motors: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated, high starting torque, reversible induction type, and Class F insulation.
    d. Electrical Characteristics: As required for the application.
    e. Thermal Overload Motor Protection: Auto reset thermal switch embedded in the motor winding to trip when the maximum winding temperature is exceeded.
    f. Resolution: 100 to 400 increments through 90-degree travel.
    g. Power Gears: Alloy steel spur gears to final stage aluminum bronze worm sector gear.
    h. Bearings: High quality alloy steel sleeve and ball bearings.
    i. Housing: NEMA 4 or better, water tight, corrosion-resistant, robust aluminum die cast.
    j. Equip with two SPDT auxiliary switches, visual position indicator, manual override handle and adjustable mechanical stops.
    k. Ambient temperature range: -35 to 66 degrees C (-31 to 150 degrees F).

R. Storage Tank Automatic Water Level Controls:
1. Separate electric or electronic actuated modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal condensate transfer water and for emergency soft water makeup. Actuated by dedicated electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
2. Performance: Maintain a constant water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the feedwater deaerator storage tank by controlling the flow of condensate transfer water to the deaerator. Normal water level 200 mm (8 inches) below the overflow level. If water level falls to 100 mm (4 inches) below low water alarm setpoint, automatically operate the emergency soft water makeup valve to bring the water level to 100 mm (4 inches) above low water alarm setpoint.

3. Water Level Transmitter and Controller: Transmitter shall have programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment. Controller shall have proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, normal and emergency level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller shall be the same make and model as the combustion controls.
4. Condensate Transfer and Soft Water Flow Control Valves and Actuators:
   a. Electric or electronic actuated, globe style.
   b. Bronze or cast-iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (123 psig) or 1035 kPa (150 psig).
   c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
   d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psig) maximum at maximum deaerator output.
   e. Electric or electronic type actuator that accepts input of 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC signal from controller.
   f. Electronic positioner with 4-20 mA dc control output feedback. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.

**2.3 CONDENSATE STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Horizontal cylindrical welded steel tank, including accessory equipment, suitable for rigging into the available space. Comply with overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shown on contract drawings. Accessories include make-up water controls and control valves, thermometer, water level gauge, and other devices as specified.

B. Service: Receiving and storing steam condensate and make-up water. Vent the tank to the atmosphere. Contents of tank may vary in temperature from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F).

C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M, or ASTM A516/A516M.
3. Design tank for 345 kPa (50 psig) working pressure with a minimum material thickness of 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness. If the deaerator overflow is piped to the condensate tank the condensate tank shall have a design pressure and ASME stamp pressure equal to or greater than the deaerator tank’s pressure rating.
4. Tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide 300 mm by 406 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manway located as shown.
6. Provide nozzles for piping connections located as shown. Nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Flanged nozzles shall have 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanges. Tank opening for pump suction pipes shall include vortex spoilers.
7. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1-1/2 times the design pressure.
8. Horizontal tank shall be supported by steel saddles, supplied by the tank manufacturer, welded to tank and anchored to the concrete bases. Design saddles to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.
9. Affix tank nameplate to bracket that projects beyond the field-applied tank insulation. Nameplate shall include ASME stamp and data to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code, and tank manufacturer information.

D. Provide overflow pipe inside tank with siphon breaker as shown.

E. Overflow and vent pipe sizing (minimums):

| Boiler Plant Capacity* (kg/sec) | Boiler Plant Capacity* (klb/hr) | Overflow Pipe Size (mm) | Overflow Pipe Size (in) | Vent Pipe Size (mm) | Vent Pipe Size (in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 to 3.8 | 0 to 30 | 75 | 3 | 65 | 2.5 |
| 3.9 to 8.3 | 31 to 65 | 100 | 4 | 75 | 3 |
| 8.4 to 12.6 | 66 to 100 | 150 | 6 | 100 | 4 |
| *"Boiler Plant Capacity" refers to one boiler on standby and all other boilers at high fire. | | | | | |

F. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal from interior and exterior of tank. In preparation for interior coating, sandblast interior to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5. Coat exterior of tank with rust-resisting primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Interior Coating: Coat entire interior surface, including nozzles, with water-resistant epoxy polymerized with amine adduct-type curing agent. Coating shall be suitable for continuous service at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) immersed in demineralized water and exposed to steam vapor. Surface preparation, application of coating, number of coats, and curing shall comply with printed instructions of coating manufacturer. Ingredients of coating shall comply with U.S. Food and Drug Regulations as listed under Title 21, Chapter 1, Part 175.300. Coating shall be smooth, even thickness, with no voids. Holiday test at low voltage with wet sponge method and repair all holidays.

H. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

I. Water Level Indicators:

1. Magnetic Float-Flag Type Water Level Gauge:
   a. Tubular level gauge with internal float using concentric magnet with stiffening rings. Float sequentially actuates magnetic flags to indicate water level. Flags anodized black on one side, gold on the other, with internal magnet.
   b. Flags magnetically interlocked with mechanical stops to allow only 180-degree rotation.
   c. Standpipe to be Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel.
   d. Process connections 1035 kPa (150 psig) weld neck flanges. Connections side type for maximum visibility.

e. Bottom connection 100 mm (4 inch) flange with drain plug. Clearance between floor and bottom flange sufficient for removal of float.

f. Switches for signals to be SPDT, 5-amp rating.

2. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gauges shall cover entire diameter of tank.

3. Minimum rating 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig).

J. High and Low-Level Alarm Switches:

1. Low Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of float, float housing, hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below the soft water make up level.

2. High Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of conductivity probes, probe housing. Float type not acceptable. Locate external to tank on a vertical header, along with the low-level switch, with valved tank connections and valved drain. High level alarm indication shall occur 100 mm (4 inches) below the overflow level. Probes shall be ac, not dc, stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation.

3. Provide signals to annunciator system and computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

4. All devices exposed to tank service conditions, including sensing devices and transmitters shall be rated for 121 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 29 psig) minimum.

K. Automatic Water Level Controls:

1. Separate electric or electronic type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal soft water make-up and for emergency city water makeup. Actuated by electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.

2. Performance: Maintain a minimum water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the tank by controlling the flow of soft water to the tank. Soft water makeup shall be activated if water level falls to 30 percent of tank diameter plus 300 mm (12 inches). If water level falls to 30 percent of tank diameter, automatically operate the

emergency city water makeup valve to bring the water level up 150 mm (6 inches).

3. Water Level Transmitter: Programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment.
4. Controller: Proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, soft water and emergency city water level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller and transmitter shall be the same makes and models as furnished for the combustion controls.
5. Water Flow Control Valves:
   a. Globe style, bronze or cast-iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (123 psig) or 1035 kPa (150 psig).
   b. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
   c. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psig) maximum at maximum flow rating. Unless otherwise shown, maximum flow rate shall be equivalent to 50 percent make-up rate with plant at maximum load (2 boilers at high fire).
   d. Electric or electronic type actuator that accepts input of 4-20 mA or 2-10 VDC signal from controller.
   e. Electronic positioner with 4–20 mA dc control output feedback. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
   f. For valve actuators, comply with Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

## 2.4 BOILER BLOWOFF TANK AND ACCESSORIES

A. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank mounted vertically. Tank shall include accessory equipment and shall be suitable for rigging into the available space. Overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shall conform to the drawings. Tank volume shall be twice the volume of a 100 mm (4 inch) blowoff (reduction in boiler water level) from the largest boiler connected to the tank.

B. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing, cooling and discharging into the drain the effluent from the boilers resulting from the intermittent operation of the boiler bottom blowoffs, boiler accessory drains, and the use of continuous blowdowns.

C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M or ASTM A516/A516M.
3. Design tank for 275 kPa (40 psig) working pressure; the minimum material thickness shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
4. All tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide 300 mm by 406 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manhole located at the vertical centerline of the tank.
6. Provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick carbon steel wear plate welded to interior of tank adjacent to tangential blowoff inlet as shown.
7. Provide nozzles for piping connections and provide tangential blowoff inlet located above the normal water level. Tangential pipe for blowoff inlet shall be Schedule 80, ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, seamless steel pipe with beveled end for field-welding of blowoff from boilers. All other nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Nozzle sizes listed below are based on National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors recommendations.

| **Pipe Connection Sizes, mm (inches)** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Boiler Blowoff** | **Water Outlet** | **Vent** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 25 (1) | 25 (1) | 65 (2.5) |
| 32 (1.25) | 32 (1.25) | 75 (3) |
| 40 (1.5) | 40 (1.5) | 100 (4) |
| 50 (2) | 50 (2) | 125 (5) |
| 65 (2.5) | 65 (2.5) | 150 (6) |

8. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1.3 times the design pressure.
9. Tank nameplate shall be affixed to bracket which projects beyond the tank insulation that will be applied in the field. Apply ASME data stamp to nameplate to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code.
10. Support tank by steel legs welded to shell of tank. Design saddles or legs to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.

D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Prime exterior of tank with rust-resisting paint. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

F. Accessories:
1. Install red line type gauge glasses with protecting rods. Provide off set type gauge valves with ball-check feature to automatically prevent flow when glass is broken. Provide drain cock on lower gauge valve. Glass shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long and centered at the overflow level.
2. Provide thermometer and pressure gauge. Conform to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
3. Water Outlet Temperature Control Valve:
   a. Type: Self-contained, reverse-acting thermal bulb-operated water flow control valve.
   b. Performance: Control valve shall operate automatically to control blowoff tank water outlet temperature to 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum by regulating the flow of cold water which mixes with the blowoff water and reduces the temperature of the blow-off water. Provide valve designed for modulating and tight shut-off service. Valve flow rates and pressure drops shall be as

shown. Temperature control range shall be adjustable, 38 to 77 degrees C (100 to 170 degrees F) minimum.

c. Service: Provide valve designed to control the flow of city water with temperature 4 to 27 degrees C (40 to 80 degrees F), and pressure up to 690 kPa (100 psig). Thermal bulb will be inserted in blowoff tank outlet pipe and will be subjected to water temperatures up to 100 degrees C (212 degrees F).

d. Construction: Cast iron or bronze valve body designed for 850 kPa (123 psig) minimum WOG. Design of valve shall permit access to internal valve parts. Thermal bulb shall be separable socket type with well.

4. Provide blowoff water outlet pipe inside tank as shown to provide a water seal. Locate a 20 mm (3/4 inch) hole in top of this pipe inside tank to act as siphon breaker.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Utilize Para. 2.4, 2.5 or 2.6 for condensate transfer pumps depending on type of pump selected by the engineer.

**2.5 CENTRIFUGAL MULTI-STAGE BOILER FEEDWATER PUMPS/CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS**

A. Type: Two or more stages, centrifugal diffuser type, direct-coupled, vertical shaft, in-line, base-mounted, motor-driven, arranged as shown.

B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous service, 115 degrees C (240 degrees F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on the drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.

C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shut-off.

D. Control – Boiler Feed: Flow rates will be controlled by automatic modulating feedwater valves on each boiler. Pumps shall be started and stopped manually. Pumps shall have variable frequency drivescontrolled by boiler feed header pressure electronic control system which must be provided. Control the header pressure at (100psig). For further information and requirements refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

E. Control - Condensate Transfer: Constant speed operation. Flow rate will be controlled by automatic modulating water level control valve on condensate transfer inlet to deaerator.

F. Construction:
   1. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced to conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
   2. Mechanical seals shall have sealing face materials of carbon and tungsten or silicon carbide.
   3. Design bearings for two-year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump operating load. Bearings and shaft seals shall be water-cooled if recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
   4. Materials of Construction:
      a. Chambers: Stainless steel
      b. Impellers: Stainless steel
      c. Diffusers: Stainless steel
      d. Shaft: Stainless steel
      e. Suction-Discharge Chamber: Cast iron or stainless steel

G. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shut-off and designed for low noise under the service conditions. Orifices must not exceed sound level limits in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Spare Parts: Provide complete rotating assembly for each pump size and type suitable for field installation by plant personnel. Assembly shall include impellers, diffusers, chambers, shaft, seals, and bearings.

I. Shaft Couplings: Pump manufacturer’s standard. Provide coupling guard.

J. Electric Motors: High efficiency type, open drip proof. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

K. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer work station that motor is on or off.

L.

M.

**2.6 FLASH TANK**

A. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank with accessories as shown. Refer to detail on drawings.

B. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing and discharging to condensate return pump the effluent discharged from steam traps on high and medium pressure steam systems.

C. Construction:

1. Conform to ASME BPVC Section VIII. Fabricate from steel sheets and plates or from steel pipe and pipe caps.
2. Materials of Construction:
   a. Steel sheets and plates: ASTM A285/A285M, ASTM A414/A414M, ASTM A515/A515M, ASTM A516/A516M.
   b. Steel pipe and pipe caps: Pipe ASTM A53/A53M A-S, A53/A53M A-E, A53/A53M B-S, A53/A53M B-E. Pipe Caps ASTM A234/A234M, ASME B16.9.
3. Design tank for 850 kPa (123 psig), 178 degrees C (353 degrees F).
4. Piping Connections: Threaded half couplings for pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Flanged 1035 kPa (150 psig) ASME for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
5. ASME Forms: Furnish U-1 or U-1A, MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS.
6. Supports: Unless shown otherwise, provide floor-mounted frame constructed with steel angles.
7. Condensate Pipe: Provide perforated Schedule 80 steel pipe inside tank as shown.

D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Coat exterior with rust-resisting primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Insulation: Insulate per Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

**2.7 FUEL OIL PUMPING EQUIPMENT (BURNER FUEL)**

A. Pump and Motors (for above flood plain installation):

1. Type: Constant displacement, rotary, three-screw-type, horizontal shaft, flexible-coupled, motor-driven, base-mounted, arranged as shown.
2. Service: Pumps, motors and accessories shall be designed for continuous fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.
3. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings. Vendor shall submit complete data to certify that pumps offered will perform in

accordance with requirements for suction lift, discharge pressure, sound level limitations and flow rate at viscosity range shown.

4. Pump Construction:
   a. Pump Casing: Cast iron or steel designed for 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum. Casing shall have removable bolted sections to allow access to internal parts.
   b. Power Rotor: Alloy steel.
   c. Idler Rotors: Pearlitic Gray Iron.
   d. Shaft Seals and Bearing: Provide mechanical seals and ball bearings as recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
   e. Internal Relief Valves: Shall not be provided.
5. Electric Motors Drives: High efficiency, open drip proof. Select motor sizes so that motors are not overloaded under all operating conditions. Motors shall be designed for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
6. Mounting - Pumps and Motors: Mount on steel or cast-iron base plates. Align pumps and motors at the factory.
7. Shaft Couplings: Shall be all metal, grid-type, flexible design that permits parallel, angular, and axial misalignment. Coupling shall be sufficiently flexible to reduce transmission of shock loads significantly. Coupling size selection shall be based on manufacturer's recommendation for service. Provide coupling guard bolted to base plate.
8. Sound and Vibration: Each combination of pump and driver shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

B. Duplex Strainers: Provide duplex, basket-type cast iron strainers designed to allow one basket to be removed for cleaning while the other is in service. Strainer shall include diverter valve with handle that will select the strainer to be in use. Operation of the diverter valve shall not stop the flow of fluid. Basket covers shall be clamp-type. Ratio of free straining area to area of strainer pipe size shall be at least 4 to 1. Strainer baskets shall be brass or stainless steel. Provide 60 mesh basket liners for No. 2 fuel oil. Strainers on suction side of pumps shall be 345 kPa (50 psig), 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)

minimum design; discharge side 1380 kPa (200 psig), 93 degrees C (199 degrees F) minimum.

C. Pressure Relief Valves (Overpressure Protection): Provide at discharge of each oil pump. Size valves to relieve the maximum pumping capability of each oil pump furnished, 965 kPa (140 psig) set pressure of the relief valves plus 25 percent accumulation. Pressure settings shall be adjustable. Valves shall have solid ungrooved plug and shall close bubble-tight.

D. Back Pressure Control Valve (Pump Pressure Control): Valve shall operate to maintain an essentially constant pump discharge pressure as required by the burners furnished, with a set pressure as scheduled on the drawings. Pressure rise shall not exceed five percent of set pressure. Flow range shall exceed the flow of the largest oil pump in the set. Set pressure shall be adjustable plus or minus 20 percent of set pressure. Valve shall have stainless steel disc and seat, bronze body. Valve disc and seat shall be renewable. Valve shall be designed for fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.

E. Gate Valves, Globe Valves, Pipe, Pipe Fittings, Pressure Gauges, Thermometers, and Miscellaneous Piping Specialties: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Arrangement (Pump Set): Pumps, motors, valves, oil heaters, piping and accessories shall be furnished as a factory-built unit. All items of equipment shall be mounted on a steel drip pan base with an area sufficient to extend beyond the limits of all equipment, constructed of 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) steel with 50 mm (2 inch) high vertical sides. Provide threaded 15 mm (1/2 inch) plugged opening for draining. Arrange valves and piping on rigid steel supports welded to the base. All items of equipment shall be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Pump set shall be suitable for the space available for rigging and placement. When oil heaters are required, they shall be part of the pump set and located for easy access.

G. Spare Parts: Complete mechanical seal for one oil pump. Complete set of casing gaskets for one oil pump. Back pressure control valve, complete.

H. Motor Controls: Provide devices to signal computer workstation that motors are on or off.

**2.8 STEAM VENT SILENCER (MUFFLER)**

A. Type: Residential quality designed to attenuate low and high frequency sound generated by steam vented through a globe valve from a high-pressure header.

B. Service and Performance: Shall be capable of entire maximum steam output of largest boiler in the plant with superheated steam flowing through the silencer at 100 kPa (14.7 psig), 150 degrees C (302 degrees F). Steam in header will be 99.0 to 99.5 percent quality. Venting through globe valve to silencer will cause super-heating and pressure drop to near atmospheric. Unit will be a permanent installation and will be utilized to create steam loads to allow burner adjustments and boiler tests. Pressure loss through unit shall be low. Required attenuation listed below is the insertion loss. No credit is permitted for air absorption at the outlet.

C. Minimum Attenuation:

1. 12 dB minimum at 63 Hz
2. 17 dB minimum at 125 – 250 Hz
3. 25 dB minimum at 250 – 500 Hz
4. 34 dB minimum at 500 – 8000 Hz

D. Construction: Construct unit of steel with glass fiber or metallic wool acoustical packing. Protect glass fiber acoustical material from damage in high fluid impact areas. Line entire outer shell internally with acoustical material. Provide 1035 kPa (150 psig) ANSI inlet and outlet flanges as shown on the drawings. Where flanges are not shown, provide butt weld connections.

**2.9 BOILER WATER AND DEAERATOR WATER SAMPLE COOLERS**

A. Type: Factory-built shell and coiled tube heat exchanger with sample in tube, cooling water in shell, designed for wall mounting.

B. Construction:

1. Shell and Head: Iron, steel or stainless-steel shell, bolted or threaded into head. Head shall have wall mounting brackets and piping connections for sample in and out and cooling water out. Minimum design pressure for shell and head, 1035 kPa (150 psig). Shell removable without disturbing piping connections.
2. Sample Coil: Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, 0.11 square meter (1.2 square feet) minimum heat exchange surface. Minimum design for 1035 kPa (150 psig), 188

degrees C (370 degrees F). Design coil to relieve stresses due to thermal expansion.

3. Arrangement: Shall be as shown on the drawings.

**2.10 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEMS**

A. System may be field installed or factory packaged prewired/pre-piped on skid equipment.

B. Each boiler shall have a dedicated metering pump and injection quill for each chemical.

C. Metering pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm pumps with adjustable flow rate, thermoplastic construction, continuous duty, fully enclosed electric motor and drive, and relief valve. Rated pump discharge pressure shall take into consideration the pressure drop through the chemical feed lines and injection nozzles and the maximum operating pressure at the point of injection. Both stroke length and stroke frequency shall be adjustable to provide a usable control range of 10 to 100 percent of capacity. Pumps shall be capable of being set up for automatic adjustment of stroke frequency based on an external signal.

D. Chemical Tanks: 190 liter (50 gallon) capacity, polyethylene, self-supporting, 20 liter (5 gallon) graduated markings, molded fiberglass cover and liquid level switch. Each tank shall be provided with molded polyethylene containment basin of volume that can contain liquid spill from a bottom tank leak. Basin shall be one piece, seamless construction, UV stabilized (for outdoor installation), chemical and impact resistance and comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency regulations as listed under Title 40, Chapter 1, Part 264.193.

E. Injection quills shall be of the appropriate length and capable of introducing medium to highly corrosive chemicals into a pipeline/equipment without damage to the side port or pipe wall at the point of injection and ensure that chemicals are evenly dispersed into the center of the pipeline/equipment. The materials of construction shall be suitable for use with the chemicals to be handled. The quills shall have threaded or flanged connections and rated for pressure at the point of injection. Do not locate quills immediately upstream of steam pipe bends to preclude pipe wall erosion.

F. Controls:

1. Feedback Control: Provide control system that automatically controls output of metering pump based on the degree of deviation of a continuously measured variable from a predetermined setpoint. Controller shall be microprocessor based or use industrial grade programmable logic controllers.
2. Liquid Level Switch: Polypropylene housing with integrally mounted PVC air trap, receptacles for connection to metering pump, and low-level alarm. Electrical characteristics shall be suitable for load served.
3. Conductivity Controller: Packaged monitor controller with solid-state circuiting, five percent accuracy, linear dial adjustment, built in calibration switch, on off switch and light, control function light, output to control circuit and recorder. Electrical characteristics shall be as indicated in Division 26 Electrical drawings and specifications.
4. Water Meter: Displacement type cold water meter with sealed, tamper proof magnetic drive, impulse contact register, single pole, and double throw dry contact switch. Electrical characteristics shall be suitable for use with connected equipment.
5. Solenoid Valves: Forged brass body globe pattern, normally open or closed as required, general purpose solenoid enclosure, and continuous duty coil. Electrical Characteristics shall be as indicated in Division 26 Electrical drawings and specifications.
6. Timers: Electronic timers, infinitely adjustable over full range, 150 second and 5-minute range, mounted together in cabinet with hands off automatic switches and status lights. Electrical characteristics shall be suitable for connected load. Refer to Division 26 Electrical drawings and specifications for power requirements.

G. Relief Valve: Rated for maximum pump capacity, set at 1200 kPa (175 psig).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories, Condensate Storage Tank, Blowoff Tank, Flash Tank.
   1. Coordinate location with structural requirements of the building.
   2. Location shall permit access to and removal of all internal and external features without removing other items of equipment or piping.
   3. Bolt to building as recommended by manufacturer or as shown. Arrange anchorage to allow thermal expansion of unit.
   4. Clean interior of equipment before placing in service.
   5. Deaerator vent pipes must extend vertically through roof. Horizontal runs are prohibited.
   6. All controls, safeties, set points, etc. must conform to the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual.

C. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
   1. For base-mounted horizontal-shaft pumps, connect base drain to 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe. Extend pipe to nearest open sight or floor drain.
   2. Align pumps and drivers at the factory. At job site, a millwright shall level, shim, bolt, and grout the base plates or base frames onto the concrete pads, and shall also check the alignments of flexible-coupled pumps and drivers and make corrections necessary. Check alignment when both pump and driver are at normal operating temperature.
   3. Where packaged deaerator-feed pump unit is required, boiler feed pump base plates shall be welded or bolted to deaerator support frame.
   4. If water-cooled bearings or quenched or flushed or water-cooled stuffing boxes are provided on pumps, contractor shall install on each pump valved 15 mm (1/2 inch) piping connections to cold water supply, and 15 mm (1/2 inch) drains to nearest open sight drain. Provide unions at all connections to pumps.

D. Mechanical Condensate Pump: Provide sufficient elevation difference between the receiver condensate inlet and outlet and the trap inlet to assure the required head for proper functioning and capacity. Steam supply line shall include gate valve and Y-type strainer.

E. Condensate Return Pump Units (Sump Type): Provide the exterior of new receiver tanks with two heavy coats of asphalt or bituminous waterproofing compound. Mounting into the floor shall include

waterproofing gaskets and grouting that will prevent ground water from entering the building from around the receiver. Unit shall be level.

F. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment and Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories: Locate equipment to permit access to all valves and controls, and to permit removal and cleaning of heat exchanger tubes.

G. Compressed Air System: Pipe all drain connections individually to nearest floor drain. Use 15 mm (1/2 inch) piping. Provide union at each drain connection on the equipment.

H. Automatic Continuous Boiler Blowdown Control System: Locate controller on floor-supported angle at four feet above the floor at the boiler adjacent to the continuous blowdown valves. Keypad and indicator must face aisle.

**3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Demonstrate the ability of the deaerator to perform as specified in regard to oxygen removal and outlet temperature, over the required output flow range and input temperature range of unit. Test performance at 5 percent and 100 percent of capacity, and at two intermediate points to be selected by the COR. Repeat test two times at each load point.

B. Determine temperatures and pressures by calibrated thermometers and pressure gauges.

C. Utilize the specified colorimetric comparator type dissolved oxygen test kit. After completion of tests, clean the test kit apparatus, replace all ampoules used and parts missing or broken, and deliver the kit to the COR.

D. Various impurities in feed water can interfere with the colorimetric test. When impurities are present, the Contractor shall be prepared to test for dissolved oxygen using the titration test as described in ASME PTC 12.3. COR may permit other test methods.

E. This test shall be performed in conjunction with any boiler tests that are specified.

F. Prior to requesting final tests, pretest unit using method specified for final test. All final tests must include at the minimum the tests listed in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. Submit test data for review.

G. All permanent work platforms shall be in place before testing. The use of or need for step ladders to perform any inspection, test, or

maintenance shall be considered a failure to install the equipment in accordance with specifications that require access to equipment. The contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government before beneficial use can start.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

C. Comply with Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 51 00**
**BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies flue gas exhaust system and all accessories from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere. Flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if required by burners furnished) is also specified.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Frames and supports.

F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Roof Penetrations.

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

H.

I. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

J. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

K. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCKING FOR HVAC: Economizer water flows.

M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

N. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

O. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Boiler Draft Control System.

P.

Q. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS: Economizers.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

SPEC WRITER NOTE:
1. Make material requirements agree with requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Verify and

update the publication list to that which applies to the project, unless the reference applies to all mechanical systems. Publications that apply to all mechanical systems may not be specifically referenced in the body of the specification, but, shall form a part of this specification.

2. Insert the year of approved latest edition of the publications between the brackets and delete the brackets ---- if applicable this project.

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

325-2017.....Steel Construction Manual, 14th Edition

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A242/A242M-2018.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A307-2016.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

A563-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

A568/A568M-2019.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-2020.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

E. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-2016.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

211-2019.....Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

103-2010 (R2012).....Standard for Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances

441-2010 (R2016).....Standard for Gas Vents

641-2010 (R2013).....Standard for Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems

1738-2010 (R2017).....Standard for Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III, and IV

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems, and flue gas recirculation system. Structural design data.

E. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.

F. Design, construction, material specifications, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.

G. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.

H. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly. Seismic design data.

I. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.

J. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

L. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.

B. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.

C. If a double wall, factory-fabricated, positive pressure breeching and stack system is provided, the manufacturer shall completely engineer the entire system and provide all components. Manufacturer’s representative shall provide installation instructions prior to start of construction, train the installers and certify in writing to the COR that the entire installation complies with the official standards of the manufacturer and with the project contract documents.

D. Flue gas recirculation ductwork shall be designed and provided by the burner manufacturer.

E. Conform to NFPA 54 and NFPA 31 for sizing, design of flue gas vents, and installation of fuel burning equipment and appliances.

F. Components coming in contact with the products of combustion shall carry the appropriate UL or ULC listing.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
   1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
   2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2024 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BREECHING, STACKS, FGR DUCTWORK**

A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions, except FGR ductwork shall be designed by the burner manufacturer. FGR ductwork construction, material and gauge thickness shall be the same as in the main chimney/stack. Connections to boilers and economizers must comply with the written recommendations of the boiler and economizer manufacturers. Ninety-degree tee sections are prohibited. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.

B. Service: Design for continuous 315 degrees C (600 degrees F), 12 kPa (50 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, for a wind-loading for outside stacks of 11.22,-79 PSF per variable roof zone, 27.597, -36.982 per variable wall zone.

C. Pre-engineered, Pre-Fabricated, Double-Wall System:
   1. Complete factory-built system, all components and installation engineered and provided by manufacturer of system.

   2. Provide double wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL 641, and UL-listed, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.
   3. Corrosion-resistant steel, double-wall, circular cross section, positive pressure, blanket insulation between walls. For stack

sections outside the building, air space with no insulation between walls is allowed.

4. Factory-built standard sections, connected in the field with joining system designed and provided by system manufacturer. Designed to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
5. System manufacturer's engineered support system, attached to structural members of the building, with expansion joints between rigid supports. Thermal expansion shall be handled by expansion joints and variable spring hangers. Thermal expansion and weight of system shall not impose loads in excess of that allowed by manufacturer of boiler, economizer, or any other equipment, or exceed capabilities of building structure. Spring hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, Type 51, and variable spring.
6. Provide the vent stack or breeching system meeting UL listed and manufacturer required clearance to combustible materials and non-combustible materials.

7. Inner Wall: Stainless steel, Type 304 316, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) minimum thickness for diameters 900 mm (36 inches) and smaller and 1.2 mm (0.047 inches) minimum thickness for diameters greater than 900 mm (36 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) and less.
8. Outer Wall: Aluminized or galvanized steel except 304 316 stainless steel outside of building, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness for inner wall diameter 800 mm (31-1/2 inches) and less, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) minimum thickness for inner wall diameter over 800 mm (31-1/2 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) and less.
9. Uninsulated Air Space between Inner and Outer Walls (Outside the Building Only): 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.
10. Insulation Between Walls: Fiberglass or mineral wool, 315 degrees C (600 degrees F). Minimum thickness 50 mm (2 inches).
11. Bands for Joining Sections: Same material as section being joined. Utilize sealant provided by system manufacturer.
12. Roof and wall penetrations shall be manufacturer's standard ventilated thimble. Conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Stack Outlet: Provide as shown, double cone rain cap or other type termination designed by manufacturer of the stack system.

14. Drain Section: Provide inside building below roof to drain rain water from stack. Extend drain pipe to floor drain.
15. Guys: Provide stack guy wires above roof, with spring-loaded tensioners, in accordance with printed instructions of stack manufacturer.

D. Custom-Designed, Field-Fabricated, Steel Single Wall System:
1. Breeching and stack walls, carbon steel, ASTM A568/A568M, thickness 3.4 mm (0.134 inch).
2. Fabricate in welded sections with angle terminations for bolted connection of sections. Shapes and plate shall be ASTM A36/A36M.
3. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
4. Comply with AISC 325. Design to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
5. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick high temperature, non-asbestos gaskets between sections.
6. Heavy hex ASTM A307 Grade B machine bolts. Heavy hex ASTM A563 Grade C nuts. Provide washers under bolts and nuts. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium plated.
7. Provide angle clips for attachment of insulation.
8. Roof penetrations shall conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
9. Rain cap shall be double cone arrangement, welded, supported by angles.
10. Support with rigid and spring supports attached to the building structure. Supports shall be designed to completely support the system without overloading the connecting equipment or the building structure. Thermal expansion shall be accommodated by expansion joints and MSS SP-58, Type 51 variable spring hangers (if necessary).
11. Provide guy wires on stacks with spring-loaded tensioners as shown on the drawings.
12. Clean all surfaces of rust, mill scale, and apply prime coat of heat and corrosion resistant paint. Apply finish coats of heat and corrosion-resistant paint to all exposed uninsulated surfaces. Select paint system compatible with maximum surface temperature. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS**

A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. Fabric joints shall be used on single-wall stack and breeching system. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.

B. Service: Design for 300 degrees C (572 degrees F), 5 kPa (20 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.

C. Construction, Fabric Joints:

1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.
3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM A568/A568M steel with 100 mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.

D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:

1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.

B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate in non-turbulent zone within 3600 mm (12 feet) of boiler room floor between boiler and economizer (when economizer is provided) or locate accessible from platform. Provide separate ports for the following:

1. Flue gas oxygen NOx analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
2. Opacity monitor (if required): Coordinate with sensor furnished. Locate downstream from oxygen NOx analyzer.
3. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
4. Draft gauge: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
5. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.

C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated, with handles. Provide where shown. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

**2.4 DOUBLE WALL VENTING FOR CONDENSING APPLIANCES**

A. CPVC and PVC materials are prohibited even if approved for use by the boiler manufacturer.

B. The condensing appliance vent shall be double-wall construction for use with Category II natural draft appliances and Category III or IV positive pressure appliances.

C. Maximum temperature shall not exceed 288 degrees C (550 degrees F).

D. Vent shall be listed for an internal static pressure of 1.5 kPa (6 inch w.g.) and tested to 3.7 kPa (15 inch w.g.) for diameters 150 to 900 mm (6 to 36 inches) and tested to 2.5 kPa (10 inch w.g.) for diameters 75 to 125 mm (3 to 5 inches).

E. Vent shall be constructed of Super-Ferritic stainless-steel material tested to UL 1738, 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thickness for diameters 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches), 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thickness for diameters 355 to 600 mm (14 to 24 inches), and 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) thickness for diameters 660 to 900 mm (26 to 36 inches).

F. Outer casing shall be constructed of aluminized steel, type 430, 304, 316 stainless steel of 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thickness for diameters 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches), 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thickness for diameters 355 to 600 mm (14 to 24 inches), and 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) thickness for diameters 660 to 900 mm (26 to 36 inches).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**3.2 INSTALLATION – PRE-ENGINEERED, PRE-FABRICATED DOUBLE WALL SYSTEM**

A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be engineered by the system manufacturer and shall accommodate thermal expansion.

B. Factory-Fabricated Stack or Breeching System:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.

2. Deliver a copy of the instructions to the COR prior to commencing the installation.
3. Representative of manufacturer shall provide field training on all installation techniques to all installers.

C. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.

D. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).

E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 52 39**

**FIRE TUBE BOILERS**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:
1. Delete between // // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the Section and renumber the paragraphs.
2. References to pressure are gauge pressure unless otherwise noted.
3. This specification includes high pressure, factory assembled, packaged Scotch marine, horizontal, wetback, fire tube boilers with a minimum heating surface area of 5 square feet per boiler horsepower. Other types of high pressure, fire tube boilers are readily available, but are omitted from this specification.
4. Contract drawings must include (as applicable) the VA National CAD Standards listed below:
   SD235239-01 Fire Tube Boiler
   SD235239-02 Access Platform Arrangement for Fire Tube Boiler
   SD235239-03 Natural Gas and Liquefied Petroleum Gas Burner and Igniter Fuel Standard Piping Diagram
   SD235239-04 No. 2 Burner Fuel Oil Systems Standard Piping Diagram
   SD232111-07 Boiler Feedwater Pumps Flow Diagram
   SD232111-08 Boiler Flow Diagram
5. Provide the year of latest edition to each publication listed in Article 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies packaged fire tube boiler with trim (accessories), dual fuel (natural gas and No. 2 oil) burner, fuel valve and piping trains, //flue gas economizer,// and other accessories.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. //Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.//

E. //Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.//

F. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

G. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. //Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.//

I. //Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.//

J. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

K. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

L. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

M. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.

N. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:
1.Make material requirements agree with requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Verify and update the publication list to that which applies to the project unless the reference applies to all mechanical systems. Publications that apply to all mechanical systems may not be specifically referenced in the body of the specification but shall form a part of this specification.

2.Insert the year of approved latest edition of the publications between the brackets //----// and delete the brackets if applicable to this project.

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A106/A106M-//2019//.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A178/178M-//2019//......Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes

A254-//2019//.....Standard Specification for Copper-Brazed Steel Tubing

C612-//2019//.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D396-//2019//.....Standard Specification for Fuel Oils

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-//2018//.....Power Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section I-//2019//.Rules for Construction of Power Boilers

BPVC Section II-//2019//Materials

BPVC Section VII-//2019// Recommended Guidelines for the Care of Power Boilers

BPVC Section VIII-//2019// Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels

BPVC Section IX-//2015//Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

Performance Test Code (PTC):

PTC 4-//2013//.....Fired Steam Generators

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

CFR 40, PART 60, Appendix A,

Method 9-//2017//.....Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

E. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration (FDA):

CFR 21, 173.310-//2016//.....Boiler Water Additives

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

85-//2019//.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 52 39, FIRE TUBE BOILERS”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Boiler:

1. Complete catalog information and outline drawings of boiler, burner, and accessories with dimensions including tube removal space and access door opening space.
2. Catalog cuts showing arrangement and construction of pressure parts, casing, internals, and support frame.
3. Piping connection sizes, locations, types (threaded or flanged).
4. Technical data including temperature rating and arrangement of refractory and insulation.
5. Steam nozzle construction, including the maximum forces and moments that are allowed to be imposed by connected piping.
6. Amount of heating surface and combustion volume.
7. Weight of boiler empty and flooded including burner and boiler and burner accessories, including corner weights and center of gravity dimensions for coordination with foundation design.
8. Design pressures and temperatures.
9. Recommended anchorage of boiler support frame to foundation.
10. Furnace viewport construction, locations.
11. Dimensioned location of normal water line, lowest and highest permissible water level, set points of water level alarms and cutoffs.
12. Predicted external surface temperature of front, rear and sides of boiler.
13. //Seismic design data on boiler and anchorage of boiler to foundation. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.//

E. Boiler Trim: Includes bottom blowoff valves, water level alarm and cutoff devices, water level gauge, low water cutoffs, piping, all valves, and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer, feedwater control system, steam safety valves, steam pressure gauge, stack thermometer, draft gauge, and steam pressure switches.

1. Design, construction, arrangement on the boiler.
2. Pressure and temperature limitations.
3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
5. Flow and pressure drop data on feedwater regulating valves.
6. Technical data on water level control system.
7. Scale ranges of gauges, thermometers, and pressure switches.

8. Location of water level sensing and indicating device set points in relation to normal water line and lowest and highest permissible water levels of boiler.
9. Set pressure and capacity of safety valves.

F. Burner and Fuel Valve and Piping Trains:
1. Catalog data and drawings showing burner assembly and fuel train arrangement.
2. Outline drawings of flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if applicable).
3. Outline drawings of sound attenuators on forced draft fan intake or discharge.
4. Drawings showing assembly of throat refractory into furnace.
5. Type and temperature rating of throat refractory.
6. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in igniter (pilot) train, main fuel trains, and atomizing media train. Include data on pressure and temperature ratings, flow versus pressure drop, performance characteristics. Include complete data on air compressors (for oil atomizing) with sound attenuators and motors.
7. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers on all piping.
8. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
9. Burner flow and pressure data:
   a. Main burner fuel and atomizing air pressures and flows at maximum required firing rate.
   b. Igniter (pilot) fuel flow and burner pressure.
   c. Natural gas main fuel pressure at inlet and outlet of main burner pressure regulator.
   d. Igniter (pilot) fuel pressures (natural gas and LP gas) at inlet and outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulators.
   e. Forced draft fan static pressure, power, and air flow at maximum firing rate.
   f. Oil pressure required at boiler fuel oil pump inlet (if applicable).
10. Full load efficiency and power factor of all motors.
11. Predicted sound level at maximum firing rate on each main fuel.
12. Weight of burner assembly.
13. Steps required to change from one fuel source to another.

G. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard Control) System: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain the following paragraphs only if flue gas economizer is required.

H. Flue Gas Economizer:
   1. Drawings showing arrangement and dimensions of unit and all accessories.
   2. Design and construction of unit and accessories including safety relief valve.
   3. Weight of entire unit, empty and flooded.
   4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
   5. Performance data on safety relief valve.
   6. Manufacturer's support requirements.

I. //Seismic data. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.//

J. Boiler, Burner, Economizer Predicted Performance Data:
   1. At Maximum Required Output: On each fuel at site altitude, with and without economizer (if applicable) in service, at 15 percent excess air. Data must include fuel and steam flow, boiler flue gas outlet temperature, economizer (if provided) flue gas outlet temperature, steam quality, boiler efficiency, furnace pressures, and predicted boiler radiation and unaccounted losses, feedwater, and flue gas pressure losses in the economizer (if provided).
   2. At low fire, 25 percent, 50 percent, and 75 percent of Maximum Required Output. Excess air, CO ppm, NOx ppm on each fuel.

K. Schematic wiring diagram of boiler control system showing all components, all interlocks, etc. Schematic wiring diagram shall clearly identify factory wiring and field wiring and separation of the burner control system from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard Control) system.

L. ASME "P" Forms, Manufacturer's Data Report, on boiler and economizer construction – submit after boiler and economizer are fabricated.

M. Pretest Data - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.

N. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

O. //Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.//

P. //Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.//

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Coordinate all new and existing equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel valve and piping trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, required fuel oil train pressures and fuel oil header back pressure regulator on house oil pump set, compressed air system for oil atomization, control systems, economizer (if provided), breeching and stacks.

B. The model and size of the proposed burner shall have been applied to at least three fire tube boilers which are similar in size, proportion, number of passes and furnace dimensions to the proposed boiler. In each of the three installations, burner performance shall have conformed to requirements specified in the paragraph, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS, subparagraph, PERFORMANCE of this Section. Provide list of these installations, and name, address, and telephone number of person familiar with each project who will serve as a reference source.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain the next paragraph for all boiler sizes even though NFPA 85 states that it only applies to boilers of sizes exceeding 3.6 MW (12,500,000 Btu/h).

C. Regardless of fuel input rating, the equipment, installation and operation shall conform to NFPA 85. Where conflicts exist between NFPA 85 and this specification, this specification will govern.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate O&M Manual requirements with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. O&M manuals shall be submitted for content review as part of the close-out documents.

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be //in electronic version on CD or DVD// inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select and edit one of the bracketed options after the paragraph below to indicate the format in which the contractor must provide record drawing files. Select the hand-marked option only when the designer has been separately contracted to provide the record drawings from the contractor's mark-ups. Select the BIM option only when a BIM model will be generated, which is typically only performed by the designer on some Design-Bid-Build projects or by the contractor on some Design-Build projects.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. //Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.//
2. //As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version //  // provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings

shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.//

3. //As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version //  // provided on CD or DVD.//

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Fuels to be Fired, Main Burner: //Natural gas// //No. 2 fuel oil//.

B. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural Gas and LP gas (propane).

C. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported as //  // MJ/cubic meter (//  // Btu/cubic foot) at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be //  // kPa (//  // psig) gauge as maintained by main regulator station.

D. Fuel Oil: Will be furnished under Government contract. House pumping system is designed to provide //  // kPa (//  // psig) gauge nominal to the fuel train entrance on each burner. Pressure will vary in accordance with characteristics of backpressure regulator on oil pump set (Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Oil grade (No. 2) refers to ASTM D396. No burner-mounted pump or relief valve is required.

E. Oil Atomizing Media: Low-pressure air atomizing burners are required, and each boiler must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by burner manufacturer.

F. LP Gas: Propane furnished directly to the Government for igniter (pilot) fuel by a local supplier. Regulators at tank area will be set at 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge. Serves as igniter fuel when there is an interruption to the natural gas supply.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

**2.1 BOILER**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:
1. Wetback boilers are specified because they do not have the large rear doors filled with refractory that requires periodic maintenance and replacement. Also, wetback boilers theoretically have less stress on the rear tube sheets than dry back boilers. Most major manufacturers produce wetback boilers.
2. The furnace location below the centerline of the boiler provides an increased safety factor if low water occurs.

A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged Scotch marine horizontal fire tube high pressure industrial steam boiler. Three or four pass wetback design with internal furnace located below center of boiler shell. Designed for natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil firing.

B. Service: Continuous long-term generation of steam throughout the burner firing range in conformance to the specified performance requirements with feedwater supply at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F).

C. Performance:

1. Steam Output Quantity and Pressure: Refer to schedules on drawings.
2. Steam Output Quality: 99 percent minimum at all steam flow rates. Based on water quality in boiler of 2200 ppm maximum total solids, 15 ppm maximum suspended solids, 440 ppm maximum alkalinity.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Review efficiency ratings from boiler manufacturers for the required boiler capacity and steam

pressure and revise the efficiencies listed below upward if possible.

3. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output:
   a. Natural Gas Fuel (37.3 MJ/cubic meter) (1000 Btu/cubic foot): 82 percent at 15 percent excess air.
   b. Fuel Oil (ASTM D396, Grade 2): 85 percent at 15 percent excess air.

D. Heating Surface: Heating surface is defined as the fireside area of the furnace and combustion chamber plus inside (gas side) circumferential area of all convection tubes. Minimum surface shall be 470 square centimeters per kW (5 square feet per boiler horsepower).

E. Design Pressure: Shall equal the ASME-stamped maximum allowable working pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig). Purpose of high design pressure is to provide additional corrosion allowance and additional safety margin to perform safety device testing.

F. Construction:

1. Codes: Comply with ASME BPVC Section I, ASME BPVC Section II, ASME BPVC Section VII, and ASME BPVC Section IX.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:
1. Tube thickness specified exceeds the boiler manufacturer’s typical standard to reduce the possibility of tube sagging.
2. In limited special cases, the VA may consider the use of rifled tubes to improve heat transfer. If rifled tubing is to be specified, contact VA CFM and VHA OCAMES to obtain written approval prior to editing this specification to include this tubing.

2. Tubes: ASTM A178/178M, Grade A, smooth wall inside and outside. Minimum thickness 2.7 mm (0.106 inches). Flue gas spinners or turbulators are prohibited.
3. Manway: Cover and yokes shall be forged steel. Manway shall seal tight with no leakage. Provide non-asbestos gaskets.
4. Handholes: Covers and yokes shall be forged steel or cast steel. Handholes shall seal tight with no leakage. Provide non-asbestos gaskets.
5. Access to Tubes and Furnace: Provide hinged and davited doors and access panels to permit access to all tubes, burner head, and furnace for cleaning, repairs, and replacement. Doors wider than the

radius of the boiler shell shall be davited and shall be operable by one person. Hinges or davits are not required for access panels less than 600 mm (2 feet) in width and height. All doors and panels shall have non-asbestos gaskets and shall be sealed tight with cap screws threaded into brass nuts. Panels shall have handles.

6. Shell Piping Connections: Flanged, except threaded is permitted for pipe sizes less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Connections shall include, but not be limited to:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Steam nozzle forces and moments imposed by thermal expansion and seismic movement (in seismic areas) of connecting piping must be scheduled on the drawings.

   a. Steam nozzle shall be 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASME flanged. Design nozzle and shell assembly to withstand forces and moments imposed by connected piping. Studding nozzle is prohibited.
   b. Locate manual steam vent on top of boiler shell to permit access to vent gate valve from platform located above boiler.
   c. Locate safety valve outlets to permit straight run of vents through roof and to permit valve handle access from platform located above boiler.
   d. Connections for water level control, alarm, and indication devices.
   e. Connections for boiler feed water, chemical admission, combined continuous blowdown and water sampling. Locate below normal water level and as shown.
   f. Bottom blowoffs. Locate to permit complete collection of sediment and complete drainage.
   g. Pressure gauge and pressure switch connections. (May be connected to water level controller steam piping.)
7. Support System: Provide proper support of all elements of the boiler, burner, and accessories during shipment, rigging, and in final installation. Arrange supports to permit thermal expansion// and to resist seismic shocks (in seismic areas)//. No element of the boiler or accessories shall be overstressed, displaced, have cracks, broken welds, or excessive deflection. All vertical elements of the boiler and accessories shall be plumb, and all horizontal elements shall be level.

a. Base Frame: Design for mounting on flat concrete base. All elements shall be level. Provide attachments for anchorage to the concrete foundation.

b. Rigging and Jacking: Provide lifting lugs and provisions for jacking. Painted stencils shall identify jacking locations.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include the following if a boiler-supported valve access platform is required.

c. Platform Support Brackets: Provide brackets attached to boiler shell to support field-installed valve and manway access catwalk alongside top of boiler.

8. Refractory and Insulation: Boiler manufacturer's standard and experience proven design except insulation on the boiler shell shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick. No part of the external casing shall exceed 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) above ambient, except for areas within 300 mm (1 foot) of the casing penetrations.

9. Casing: Sheet steel covering all areas of boiler shell. Flash or seal all openings at top of boiler at piping and flue connections to prevent leakage of water into insulation. Provide a 300 mm (1 foot) minimum width section of heavy gauge reinforced casing or heavy density insulation minimum 96 kg per cubic meter (6 pounds per cubic foot) along the top centerline of the entire length of the boiler to permit walking on top of the boiler without denting the casing.

10. Observation Port: Provide single port at rear of furnace located to permit flame observation. Furnish with one clear and one tinted interchangeable heat resisting glass, gas-tight operable metal closure between furnace and glass, forced air cooling to reduce moisture condensation on glass.

G. Factory Inspection and Certification: Inspect the completed boiler assembly in accordance with the requirements of the ASME BPVC Section I. The boiler inspection shall be certified. Submit four copies of ASME Form P-2 for each boiler.

H. Finish: Provide surface preparation, heat-resistant prime and two finish coats using standard color of the boiler manufacturer.

I. Controls and Safety Devices: In accordance with NFPA 85.

**2.2 BOILER TRIM (ACCESSORIES)**

A. Conform to ASME BPVC Section I.

B. Steam Safety Valves:
   1. Capacities certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI).
   2. Type: Cast-steel bodies, side outlet, flanged or threaded inlet and outlet, lifting lever, dual control rings, and stainless steel trim.
   3. Settings and Adjustments: Factory set, sealed, and stamped on nameplate. Set pressures as shown. Set pressure of lowest pressure valve shall not exceed normal boiler plant operating pressure by more than 207 kPa (30 psig). Provide 34 kPa (5 psig) difference in setting between each of the valves.

C. Steam Pressure Gauge:
   1. Case: Turret-style, bottom connection, threaded ring, blowout disc in rear.
   2. Dial: 200 mm (8 inch) minimum diameter, non-corrosive, black markings on white background.
   3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for steam service.
   4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
   5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
   6. Window: Laminated safety glass, or plastic.
   7. Accuracy: One half percent of the full span.
   8. Range: //0 - 2070 kPa// //0 - 300 psig// gauge.
   9. Installation: Stop valve, steel piping, valved blowdown, siphon, union at gauge, and valved connection for inspector's gauge. Refer to Detail, FIRE TUBE BOILER.

D. Water Level Safety and Operating Controls and Indicators:
   1. Provide high and low water warning alarms, primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoffs, automatic electronic modulating feedwater level control system, gauge glass.
      a. High and low water warning alarms shall operate bell and separate high and low water level indicating lights on boiler control panel and shall not shut down the burner.
      b. Primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoff devices shall be in two separate water columns, piped individually to the boiler water spaces. One device shall be float-type, the other device shall be conductivity probes. Primary and auxiliary cutoffs shall require separate manual reset. Non-latching shunt switches shall allow blowdown of water columns without shutting down the burner.

c. Water level set points for all devices shall be as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

d. Water level control system shall maintain the water level within limits established by boiler manufacturer for normal water level with no tripping of high and low-level alarms with instantaneous load swings of 25 percent of boiler capacity. Feedwater pump will operate continuously.

e. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for detailed operation of all indication, monitoring, alarm, and control devices.

2. Water Column Unit with Water Level Controller, Gauge Glass, Water Level Sensor for Primary Low Water Cutoff:

a. Float-type electric or electronic modulating water level control device and primary low water cutoff. As an option to the float type device, electronic self-checking magnetostrictive or capacitance devices may be provided.

b. Height of water column and gauge glass shall be sufficient to show water level in the gauge glass at least 15 mm (1/2 inches) above high water alarm set point and at least 15 mm (1/2 inches) below auxiliary low water cutoff set point.

c. Control system shall automatically modulate an electric feedwater flow control valve. Feedwater pump will operate continuously.

d. Gauge Glass - Prismatic: Single or double (offset) tilted or vertical prismatic tempered borosilicate reflex units of sufficient length to include all low water cutoff points and high-water alarm point without discontinuity. Provide gauge illuminator, mounted vertically, designed to direct light at gauge only. Locate in front of gauge. Do not block view of gauge from personnel standing 1800 mm (6 feet) in front of burner. Provide chain-operated 1/4 turn gauge valves. Extend chains to within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor.

3. Auxiliary Water Column with Water Level Sensors for High and Low-Level Alarms and Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff:

a. Conductivity probe type high and low-level alarm sensors and auxiliary low water cutoff sensor.

b. UL listed, factory-built probe and chamber unit mounted externally from the boiler.

c. Stainless steel conductivity probes and grounding probe. Virgin Teflon insulation.

4. Water columns shall be rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum saturated steam and have boiler and drain connections.
5. Water Column Piping to Boiler and to Drains: ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B, seamless or ERW piping, Schedule 80 threaded. Fittings shall be 300 lb. malleable iron or forged steel. All changes in direction shall be with crosses, no ells. Provide valved drain piping connected to the lowest part of each of the water columns.
6. Electrical: Provide circuit breakers, transformers, all devices for complete control system. All control electronics and relays shall be in waterproof NEMA 4 panels.
7. Modulating Feedwater Control Valve:
   a. Characterized rotary or sliding gate valve. Operated by electric drive unit actuator with top mount integrated digital positioner. Equal-percent valve flow characteristics. Modified linear valve flow characteristics shall be utilized when digital positioner is furnished.
   b. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings for pressure, temperature, and flow requirements. If not shown on the drawings, the valve shall be designed for maximum flow rate of 125 percent of the maximum boiler steam output with 69 kPa (10 psig) pressure drop, maximum inlet pressure of 2070 kPa (300 psig), maximum temperature of 138 degrees C (280 degrees F). Shut-off seat leakage less than 0.0001 percent of valve CV.
   c. Rotary Valve: Three-piece carbon steel body, 316 stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, TFE coated stainless steel seal, 2070 kPa (300 psig) 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum ratings. Flanged ends or wafer type for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and less.
   d. Sliding Gate Valve: Stainless steel body, head section, actuator springs valve stem and fixed disc. Tribaloy (STN2) self-aligning sliding disc. Carbon filled PTFE packing. Minimum ratings 2070 kPa (300 psig), 138 degrees C (280 degrees F).
   e. Sound Levels: Conform to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
   f. Electric Drive Unit for Rotary Valve: Shall have sufficient power to operate valve under all operating conditions. All parts of

linkage between drive unit and valve shall be free-working, securely attached, and shall not distort under all operating conditions.

8. Shunt Switches for Primary Low Water Cutoff and Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff: Provide separate non-latching shunt switches for each of the low water cutouts to allow manual blowdown of water column without tripping burner. Locate each switch adjacent to the drain valve for the low water cutout that is affected by the switch.
9. Low Water Cutout Operation: Manual reset of primary low water cutoff shall be combined with the burner management manual reset. The burner management system annunciator and associated alarm horn shall indicate the primary and auxiliary low water cutoff operation. The manual resets for primary and auxiliary low water cutoffs shall be separate, such that an operator would be alerted to a failure of the primary cutoff.

E. Stack Thermometer:
1. Dial-type, bi-metal element, stainless steel case and stem, adjustable angle, one percent of full-scale accuracy, dual scale, 100 to 550 °C and 200 to 1000 °F, minimum diameter 125 mm (5 inches).
2. Electronic temperature sensor with stainless steel sheath, for indication at the BAS.

F. High Steam Pressure Burner Cutouts:
1. Provide two UL listed, FM approved units with different set points. Unit with lowest set point shall be the high-pressure limit switch (manual reset); unit with highest set point shall be The High-High pressure limit switch (manual reset).
2. Bellows or bourdon tube actuated sealed snap-acting switch with adjustable set point and switch position indicator.
3. The high-pressure limit switch (manual Reset) unit shall have an adjustable differential pressure or dead band, so the reset pressure is an adjustable set point and switch position indicator.
4. Rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum emergency pressure.
5. Set pressure range: To 150 percent of required set pressure.
6. Provide indicators with graduated scales for set point and differential pressure.
7. Mounting: Connect to water column piping. There shall be no valves between cutoff and boiler shell. Provide siphons at each switch to protect bellows from high temperature.

8. Set Points:
   a. High pressure limit switch (manual Reset) Unit: Refer to boiler schedule shown on the drawings. If not shown, set at 34 kPa (5 psig) below the set pressure of the High-High (manual reset) unit.
   b. High pressure limit switch (manual Reset) Unit: rest set point (the point at which a manual reset can be accomplished) shall be by 80 percent of the normal operating pressure of the boiler. (This is the pressure that would allow the boiler to restart)
   c. High-High pressure limit switch (Manual Reset) Unit: 34 kPa (5 psig) below lowest safety valve set pressure. Subtractive differential not to exceed 69 kPa (10 psig).
9. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for the operation of the cutouts.

**2.3 BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete low NOx requirements unless required by air emissions authorities.

A. Burner Type: Integral combination natural gas and fuel oil, packaged, forced draft, modulating firing//, and variable speed forced draft fan//. //Design for low NOx emissions.// Burner shall be manufactured and tested by the boiler manufacturer on the boiler specified herein.
   1. Gas Burner: Ring type with multiple ports or spuds.
   2. Oil Burner: Gun type, inside mix, low pressure air atomizing.
   3. Igniter (Pilot): Interrupted, electrically ignited, natural gas and propane.
   4. Change of fuels will not require any disassembly and reassembly of the fuel train on burner fuel nozzles.

B. Service:
   1. Continuous operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed under paragraph, PROJECT CONDITIONS of this Section. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures.
   2. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Normal fuel will be natural gas. Propane will be used if there is an interruption in natural gas service.
   3. Main Fuels: After boilers are accepted for operation, choice of fuels will be based on cost and availability.

C. Performance:

1. Igniter (pilot) flame on natural gas and propane shall form close to the point of ignition and shall be stable. Ignite both the gas and oil burner with single igniter.
2. Main flame on gas and oil fuels shall ignite at lowest firing rate.
3. Main flame characteristics at all firing rates:
   a. Flame retained at the burner.
   b. Flame stable with no blowoff from the burner or flashback into the burner. Pulsations, rumble, or vibrations are prohibited at any firing rate.
   c. No deposits of unburned fuel or carbon at any location.
   d. No carryover of flame beyond the end of the first pass (furnace tube).
   e. Steady constant direct contact or impingement of the flame on any surface is prohibited.
4. Main Burner Operation:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Turndown varies with boiler size and for controlled emissions versus uncontrolled emissions. Turndown may be 10:1 on gas with uncontrolled emissions but may be as low as 5:1 on gas with controlled emissions.

   a. Minimum turndown //10:1// //8:1// //5:1//.
   b. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel trains or fuel pressures, atomizing media trains or pressures.
   c. Excess Air in Flue Gases with Oxygen Trim at Null Position:

| **Boiler Steam Output, Percent of Maximum Required Capacity** | **Percent Excess Air Allowable Range** |
|---|---|
| Below 25 | 15 minimum |
| 25 to 39 | 15 to 35 |
| 40 to 100 | 15 to 25 |

   d. Performance at any load point shall be repeatable after increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Repeatability plus or minus five percent excess air, at 25 percent and higher boiler loading except excess air must remain within ranges specified above.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Oxygen trim control should be specified on boilers that have parallel positioning combustion controls.

e. //Oxygen trim control set at maximum position shall not blow out the fire at any load point. At minimum position, the combustion shall not go below stoichiometric.//

f. Noise and Vibration: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for requirements on forced draft fan and oil atomization system. Burners shall operate without pulsation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Engineer must review local emissions rules and revise the following paragraphs as necessary.

5. Flue Gas Emissions Limits:

a. Carbon Monoxide: Shall not exceed 200 ppm.

b. Smoke: On natural gas and No. 2 oil shall not be visible and shall not exceed No. 1 on the Bacharach smoke scale.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete NOx requirements except where required by local air emissions authorities. Insert local NOx emissions limits if applicable. If local emissions rules express the requirement in a different way, revise the subparagraph to conform. The VA prefers to avoid any requirements for low NOx limits (30 ppm or lower), unless local air emission regulations require such, because of typically adverse effects on turndown, capacity, and efficiency.

c. NOx: //  // ppm maximum, corrected to 3 percent oxygen, dry basis on natural gas //and // //  // ppm, maximum low nitrogen No. 2 fuel oil//.

D. Construction:

1. Burner Access (Main Burner and Igniter): Arrange fuel valve and piping trains, controls, and other devices so that they do not interfere with the removal and replacement of burner parts.

2. Arrangement of Fuel Valve and Piping Trains: All devices shall be accessible for maintenance or replacement without removal of other devices. Do not attach any piping or devices to boiler casings.

3. Coatings: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and two finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer.

4. Combustion Air System and Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) System (if provided):
   a. Air flow rates controlled by forced draft fan inlet or outlet dampers// and variable speed drive//.
   b. Symmetrical, balanced distribution of combustion air into the burner.
   c. Provide induced type FGR system if FGR is necessary to achieve specified NOx limits. All FGR ductwork shall comply with Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.
   d. Forced Draft Fan: Airfoil or backwardly inclined wheel, electric motor driven. Design for required excess air and for static pressure that is based on losses from fan inlet to stack or chimney outlet, including economizer (if provided), at jobsite altitude. Fan shall have no resonant frequencies at all operating speeds.
   e. Motor: TEFC or open drip proof, non-overloading under all fan operating conditions, design for 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient, premium efficiency type. Motors for variable speed service shall be rated inverter-ready. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
   f. Damper: Design to provide accurate control of excess air with minimum hysteresis. //On variable speed systems, the damper shall operate across all firing rates.//
   g. Motor Starter Panel: Provide motor starter //and variable speed drive// mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure, readily accessible. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management system motor power interlocks.
   h. Sound Attenuators: Provide attenuators on forced draft air intakes to reduce sound levels to allowable limits. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Provide front and rear viewports, with one clear and one tinted replaceable interchangeable glass. Locate to permit view of main and igniter flames.
6. Burner Throat: Refractory tile, shaped to promote proper combustion, arranged with provisions for expansion and contraction and rated by the refractory manufacturer for the maximum service conditions.

7. Electrical Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit with sealing fittings for all power and control services to fuel trains and burners. Flexible metal conduit must be limited to 900 mm (3 feet) in length unless additional length is required for door or burner swing. Refer to Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
8. Factory Testing: Mount burner and controls on boiler at factory and fire-test to verify proper operation, including Flame Safeguard and safety interlock operation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete any fuel valve and piping trains not required. Determine if the natural gas supplier has any special requirements that must be incorporated in the main or igniter fuel trains.

E. Natural Gas Main Fuel Train:
1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in sequence: plug valve, filter, pressure gauge, pressure regulator, valved connection to pilot burner fuel train, flow meter (if required), pressure gauge, low pressure switch, two automatic safety shut off valves, valved leak test, high pressure switch, fuel flow control valve, plug valve, pressure gauge, burner. Provide tee connection for vent between the automatic safety shut off valves. Vent line shall include valved leak test connection, automatic vent valve, valved leak test connection, lockable plug valve, vent thru roof. High- and low-pressure switches shall be located to sense the constant pressure controlled by the burner pressure regulator and not the variable burner pressure.
2. Filter: Replaceable fiberglass or cellulose cartridge, 10 micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lock-up pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss at high fire 1.3 kPa (5 inches WG). Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.
3. Pressure Regulator:
   a. Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main

valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.

b. Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, as required by burner and fuel trains furnished, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator.

c. Performance: Maximum outlet pressure droop 5 percent of the set pressure over the burner firing range. Maximum lock-up pressure 1.5 times regulated pressure. Speed of response to opening of automatic safety shut off valves shall be sufficient to allow set pressure of low-pressure switch to be within 20 percent of the normal operating pressure with no nuisance burner trips.

d. Construction, Main Valve: Cast Iron body, replaceable plug and seat. Downstream pressure-sensing line.

4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:

a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.

b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Valves with longer opening times often do not allow the main burner to ignite within the specified (and code required) 10 seconds trial for main flame.

c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.

d. Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and less threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces are prohibited. Closed position interlock switch on each valve. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.

e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: VA safety device testing program has revealed problems with auto safety shut off valves other than Maxon. Problems included proof of

closure switches, and pressure pulses upon closure that affect the high gas pressure switches.

f. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.

5. Automatic Vent Valve:
   a. Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
   b. Service: Provide open-shut control of vent line that is connected between the two-safety shut-off valves. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators. Valve shall be open whenever safety shut-off valves are closed.
   c. Approval: UL listed for burner service.
6. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
7. Pressure Switches: Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Switch settings must be within 20 percent of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.
8. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
   a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
   b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.

c. Valve Requirement for Single Point Positioning Jackshaft Control Systems: Valve shall have adjustable characterization cam shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.

d. Gas turn down capability shall be a minimum of 4:1 for boilers up to 2 MW (200 hp) and 10:1 from 2.45 MW (250 hp) and above.

9. Pressure Gauges, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Fuel Oil Train:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in order: manual shut off valve, filter, pressure gauge, pressure regulator (if required by burner furnished), low pressure switch, high pressure switch, flow meter (if specified), oil flow control valve, valved drain, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, manual shut off valve, pressure gauge, burner. Provide retractable nozzle with flexible hoses.

2. Filter: Permanent edge-type elements, cleanable by rotation of a handle without interruption of flow. Filter element spacing 0.1 mm (0.004 inch). Pressure rating shall exceed upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Maximum pressure loss 21 kPa (3 psig) at high fire. Provide plugged drain.

3. Pressure Regulator: Do not provide unless required by the burner furnished. Pressure control is provided by a back pressure control valve on the house fuel oil pump set.

4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:

a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.

b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure exceeding upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Valves with longer opening times often do not allow ignition of the main flame within the specified and code allowed 10 seconds trial for main flame.

c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite oil burner, one-second closure.

d. Construction: Threaded ends, valve position indicator visible from front or side of boiler. Closed position interlock switch on each valve.

e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.

f. Provide valved leak test connections between the two-safety shut-off valves and after the second safety shut-off valve.

g. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.

5. Pressure Switches: Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Switch settings must be within 20 percent of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.

6. Fuel Flow Control Valve:

a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.

c. Valve Requirement for Single Point Positioning Jackshaft Control Systems: Valve shall have adjustable characterization cam shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.

d. Fuel oil turn down capability shall be a minimum of 4:1 for boilers up to 2 MW (200 hp) and 8:1 from 2.45 MW (250 hp) and above.

7. Pressure Gauges, Thermometers, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify the existence and pressure/flow capability of the house oil pumps and relief valves.

8. Boiler/Burner-Mounted Oil Pump and Relief Valve: Do not provide. House pumps are provided that include relief valves.

G. Low Pressure Air Atomizing System:

1. Complete system for each burner, furnished by burner manufacturer, including compressor and drive, air filter, low pressure switches and all piping systems.
2. Motor: Premium efficiency type. Refer to the Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
3. Motor Controls: Provide motor starter in NEMA 4 enclosure. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management control interlock proving power supply to motor.
4. Sound Attenuators: Provide compressor enclosure, air intake silencer, or other means to reduce sound levels to those required. Refer to the Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Pressure Gauges and Pressure Switches: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Igniter (Pilot) Fuel Train, Burner and Ignition System:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description. Arrange the system to allow selection of either natural gas or propane for the ignition fuel. Provide separate piping with plug valve, pressure gauge, filter and pressure regulator for natural gas and for propane. Connect to the main burner natural gas service downstream of the main burner pressure regulator. Join the natural gas and propane services by means of a three-way plug valve. Continue with one pipeline including a low-pressure switch, pressure gauge, automatic safety shut off valve, automatic vent, automatic safety shut off valve, igniter.
2. Filters: Replaceable elements, five micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lockup pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss, at full flow, 1.3 kPa (5 inches WG). Provide unions for filter removal.
3. Pressure Regulators:
   a. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm-operated. Provide separate regulators for natural gas service and for LP gas service.

b. Service: Provide controlled pressure in igniter train as required by igniter, with upstream pressures as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lockup pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. As an alternate to the outlet emergency pressure rating, provide internal relief valve vented to outside set at pressure that will avoid overpressure on regulator outlet that could damage the regulator.

c. Performance: Lockup pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times the regulated pressure.

d. Construction: Propane regulator must be designed for LP gas.

4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off and Vent Valves:

a. Type: Solenoid-type, two normally closed shut-off valves and one normally-open vent valve, arranged as shown, controlled by the burner control system. Provide threaded leak-test ports with threaded plugs on each shut-off valve body.

b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to igniter and vent between shut-off valves. Design for 138 kPa (20 psig) differential at shut-off.

c. Approval: Safety shut-off valves UL listed, FM approved for burner service. Vent valves UL listed for burner service.

5. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.

6. Igniter and Ignition System: Provide removable igniter, ignition electrodes, ignition transformer, high voltage cable. Provide shield at ignition area so that spark is not visible to flame scanner from any position on its mounting.

7. Igniter fuel train pipe and fittings: ASME B31.1 requirements do not apply. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The low igniter pressure switch is not required by NFPA 85 but the VA inspection and testing program has validated its use. The pressure set point is selected to assure reliable and safe ignition.

8. Pressure Switch and Pressure Gauges: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

**2.4 BURNER MANAGEMENT AND FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL SYSTEMS AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Provide in accordance with NFPA 85.

B. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

C. Control Panel: Controls shall be Free standing in NEMA 4 enclosure on the main aisle. There shall be no power wiring in this enclosure.

D. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following paragraph if economizer is not required in the project.

**2.5 FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER**

A. Heat exchangers to transfer heat from boiler flue gases to boiler feedwater.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Parallel flow is specified instead of the more common counter-flow. This is because on warm-ups counter flow units can be subject to trapped air and water hammer.

B. Type: Rectangular configuration, replaceable finned tubes, up flow flue gas, parallel flow water, insulated casing with removable panels allowing access to all tubes for cleaning and replacement.

C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Coordinate input flue gas temperatures with data from boiler manufacturer.

D. Construction:

1. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Design unit to permit operation with no water in the tubes at the temperature listed below.
2. Design Pressure:
   a. Water Tubes, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum.
   b. Inner Casings, 2.5 kPa (10 inches WG) minimum.
3. Design Temperature, 371 degrees C (700 degrees F).
4. Tubes and Headers: ASTM A254, Type 316 Stainless steel. Helically wound non-serrated stainless-steel fins continuously welded to tubes. 2070 kPa (300 psig) flanged piping connections. Drainable by gravity. Return bend areas shall be exposed to the bulk temperature of the flue gas. Headers shall be external to the casing. Fin

density shall not exceed 157 fins per meter (48 fins per foot). Maximum fin height, 15 mm (1/2 inches).

5. Casing: Double wall, removable panels, with insulation between walls. 75 mm (3 inch) angle flanges on flue gas inlet and outlet for attachment of breeching and stack.
   a. Inner Casing, stainless steel, all welded. Steel angles for breeching attachment to casing. Entire casing systems must be gas tight.
   b. Insulation: Mineral fiber, ASTM C612, 50 mm (2 inches) thick.
   c. Outer Casing: Galvanized or painted steel, 0.4 mm (0.016 inches) thick.

E. Accessories:

1. Safety Relief Valve: Valve designed for steam and water service, ASME National Board certified, selected by economizer manufacturer in accordance with ASME Code requirements. Set pressure 1896 kPa (275 psig) gauge.
2. Inlet and Outlet Transitions: Designed and furnished by economizer manufacturer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Consult with economizer manufacturers on need for feedwater preheat system to provide protection from "cold-end" corrosion in the economizer and stack. Generally, on natural gas and No. 2 oil firing, with 108 degrees C (226 degrees F) feedwater, a preheat system will not be necessary. If a preheat system is required, provide a specification.

F. Factory Test and Inspections: Inspect the completed economizer assembly in accordance with the ASME BPVC Section I. Certify the inspection and submit four copies of completed ASME Form P-3 for each economizer.

**2.6 TOOLS**

A. Oil Burner Vise and Wrenches: Deliver to COR for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if burners require vise and wrenches not stocked by local tool suppliers.

B. Boiler Tube Brushes: Furnish hand brushes of sizes, and with handle lengths, to clean full length of all tubes in boiler. Provide handle and extension sections 1800 mm (6 feet) long or less to permit storage. Coupled lengths shall be suitable for use from front of boiler.

**2.7 SPARE PARTS**

A. Fuel Trains:

1. One of each type and size of main and pilot fuel motorized and solenoid automatic safety shut-off valves and automatic vent valves.
2. Complete set of filter elements and gaskets for each gas filter for each boiler.
3. Complete set of all gaskets for each edge-type oil filter for each boiler.

B. Boiler, Burner, Trim, Feedwater Control System:

1. One assembly of electrodes, transformer, and high voltage lead with end connectors for igniters.
2. Two complete sets of gaskets, for each boiler, to fit all doors, handholes, manholes.
3. One clear lens and one tinted lens for each furnace and burner observation port on each boiler.
4. Sufficient tubular glass inserts and gaskets to re-equip water level gauge glasses on each boiler.
5. One set of drive belts for each belt-driven apparatus for each boiler.
6. One gallon oil for atomizing air compressor.
7. Complete set of air compressor intake filter elements for each compressor, for each boiler, if disposable filters are provided.
8. One complete feedwater control valve and actuator.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Boiler and Burner Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping. Provide space that permits full opening of all boiler and burner doors, panels, and other access openings. Provide space for pulling full length of all boiler tubes directly from their installed location.

C. Drainage Facilities for Boiler Water Column, Gauge Glass, Low Water Cutoffs, Water Level Alarms:

1. Refer to Detail, FIRE TUBE BOILER.

2. Locate and orient sight flow indicators so that one person can view the fluid flow while simultaneously operating drain valves and low water cutoff shunt switches.

D. Boiler Flue Gas Outlet Location: Drawings show a location based on an assumption on the number of passes of the boilers. If the boilers submitted have a different flue gas outlet location, redesign and relocate the stack and breeching systems, at no additional cost or time to the Government.

E. Boiler Casing Flashing: Flash or seal all openings in the casing at the top of the boiler at the piping and the flue penetrations to prevent leakage of water into the boiler insulation.

**3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION**

A. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Boiler Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of installation, the initial firing of the burner shall be performed to boil out, under supervision of boiler manufacturer, all internal surfaces with chemical solution recommended by boiler manufacturer, to remove all mill scale, corrosion products and other foreign material. Following boil out, boiler shall be washed and flushed until water leaving the boiler is clear. Drain boiler, inspect internal surfaces for cleanliness, then refill boiler with softened and treated water.
2. Refer to the paragraph, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS for requirements for cleaning boiler after operational tests are completed.

C. Protection from Corrosion:

1. Protect the boilers from fire-side and water-side corrosion at all times.
2. Dry Storage: When the boilers are not filled with water, protect the water-sides and fire-sides with a dry storage method recommended by either the boiler manufacturer or the ASME BPVC Section VII.
3. Wet Storage: If, after water is placed in the boilers, they are not fired for equipment adjustment or testing for more than two weeks, the boilers shall be protected with a wet storage method recommended either by the boiler manufacturer or the ASME BPVC Section VII.
4. Chemical Treatment: The quality of the water in the boilers shall be maintained by a professional water treatment organization. This organization shall provide onsite supervision to maintain the

required water quality during periods of boiler storage, operating, standby and test conditions. Furnish monthly reports by the water treatment organization, to the COR. The Contractor shall provide all chemicals, labor and professional services until the boilers have been accepted by the Government for operation. All chemicals utilized must conform to FDA Regulation CFR 21, 173.310, guidelines applicable for steam used in food preparation.

**3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

A. The following tests and demonstrations must be witnessed by the COR or his/her representative, and must prove that boilers, economizers, burners, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT for general requirements. When test results are not acceptable, make corrections and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government. All safety devices shall be tested in accordance with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual and all construction documents. The VA will not take beneficial use of equipment until all safety devices pass the required tests. Pretests do not require the presence of the COR. Evidence of the tests shall include completed sign-in sheet and test checklists from the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, which shall be filled out completely for all equipment that has been provided by, or directly or indirectly affected by, the project.

B. Manufacturer Certification at Start-Up: The boiler manufacturer shall certify that the equipment furnished has been installed, connected, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions.

C. Condition of Boiler and Economizer (if provided) After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting boiler on foundation and placing economizer on supports, and prior to making any connections to boiler and economizer, the Contractor and COR shall jointly inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct all damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition.

D. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Boiler, Economizer (if provided): Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI) to conduct tests after equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Test pressure shall be 1-

1/2 times the design pressure of the boiler for a period required by the inspector. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector. The COR or his/her representative shall be present for inspections and tests.

2. Boiler External Piping (as defined by ASME B31.1):
   a. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
   b. Test may be conducted concurrently with boiler and economizer testing.
3. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after tests are completed.

E. Boiler Steam Safety Valves:
1. Test each valve set pressure and blowdown pressure with boiler steam pressure. Perform accumulation test by operating burner at high fire to verify that safety valve flow capacity is sufficient to handle the maximum boiler steaming rate. Tests shall be performed with boiler isolated from the main steam header and all generated steam exhausting through the safety valves.
2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus three percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psig) gauge.
3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than 6 percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown two percent of the set pressure.
4. Accumulation Test: With burner at high fire, the boiler pressure shall not rise more than six percent above the set pressure of the safety valve with highest pressure setting and shall remain below the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.

F. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard Control) System:
1. Demonstrate operation of all control, interlock and indicating functions. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. Prior to scheduling final test submit certification that all control, indicating, and interlock functions have been pretested.
3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.
4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.

G. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Economizer (if provided), Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation:

1. Perform tests on each boiler on all main burner fuels.
2. If required by local emissions authorities, provide services of testing firm to determine NOx and carbon monoxide. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
3. Test No. P-1:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Increase number of load points if burner turndown greater than 6 to 1 is specified.

   a. Operate boiler on each fuel, with economizer (if provided) in service and record data for at least six evenly spaced steam loads from low fire start to 100 percent of full steam output, and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate performance and efficiency required by paragraphs, BOILER, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS, and FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER and by boiler and economizer equipment lists on drawings.
   b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls, draft control (if provided), feedwater level controls, and instrumentation systems. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
   c. When flue gas oxygen trim is provided, conduct tests with trim control on manual at the zero trim (null) position. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. After completion of tests with trim control on manual control, repeat the tests on one fuel with the trim control on automatic control.
4. Test No. P-2:
   a. Demonstrate sound level of fans and burner systems and atomizing air compressor.
   b. Test point shall be at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.
   c. Refer to sound level requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Test No. P-3:
   a. Check current draw of forced draft fan motor at prepurge and at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.
   b. Current draw shall not exceed full load current stamped on motor nameplate.

c. This test may be combined with Test No. P-1.

6. Test Methods:

a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All systems shall be operable and in calibration.

b. Utilize portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature recorder.

c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer to determine constituents of flue gas. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in per cent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent oxygen and carbon monoxide in ppm with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0 to 1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each test point. Calibrate instrument with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after analyzer cell replacement.

d. In Test No. P-1 retain boiler at each load point for a period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.

e. Steam loads for tests may be furnished by the hospital systems, by operation of the steam silencer vent system, or by a combination of the above. If variable hospital loads interfere with testing, conduct tests at night or on weekends when loads are more stable.

f. Utilize dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.

g. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor (permanent instrument - if provided). If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).

h. Sound level instruments will be Government furnished.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If NOx emissions limits are applicable, list the method of testing that is required by local authorities if it differs from the method listed.

i. NOx emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in ppm. Analyzer shall be calibrated with certified test gas within three months prior to use. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

j. An additional efficiency test will be required, conforming to ASME PTC 4, if the boiler efficiency determined in the Test P-1 above, does not comply with requirements. Utilize ASME Test Forms and the abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods.

7. Pretesting:

a. Perform pretest at the final stage of the burner fine-tuning process.

b. Prior to scheduling final test, submit evidence of pretest. Evidence shall consist of start-up data sheets signed and dated by personnel representing burner manufacturer, combustion controls manufacturer, burner controls manufacturer. Evidence of the tests shall also include completed sign-in sheet and test checklists from the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, which shall be filled out completely for all equipment that has been provided by, or directly or indirectly affected by, the project.

c. Pretest data sheets shall list the following data for each fuel and at each fuel valve controller position, starting at minimum position, proceeding to the maximum position and returning to the minimum position.

1) Fuel flow and air flow controller position.
2) Fuel pressures: At burner and upstream of fuel flow control valve.
3) Fuel flow rate.
4) Boiler feed pressure, upstream of feedwater regulator (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
5) Boiler feed temperature (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only.
6) Stack temperature: Boiler outlet, economizer (if provided) outlet.
7) Flue gas oxygen and carbon monoxide (utilize flue gas analyzer which has been calibrated with certified test gases).
8) Steam flow rate (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).

9) Steam pressure - Boiler, Header (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum positions only).
10) Opacity of flue gas.
11) Flue gas NOx (if limit specified).
12) Combustion air temperature - dry bulb and wet bulb.
13) Barometric pressure (one reading).

d. Calibrate all pressure gauges prior to pretest.

H. Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace:
1. After all operational tests are satisfactorily completed, a Government retained, licensed boiler inspector will determine if the boiler is free from corrosion, deposits, and any other type of damage or defect.
2. In preparation for the inspection, open all manways, handholes, and access doors or panels at the ends of the boiler. Drain and clean the interior of all pressure parts and clean all soot and debris from furnace and fire tubes.
3. Any corrosion, damage or defect shall be corrected to a like new condition in the judgment of the boiler inspector.
4. After the boiler inspector has approved the boiler, all manways, handholes, and the access doors shall be closed with new gaskets.

I. If burner operation results in deposits of carbonaceous materials in the furnace or tubes clean the furnace and tubes, modify the burners as necessary, and retest the burner performance and safety devices, as the safety device settings can be affected by burner adjustments.

J. Any retests required because of failed tests shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Costs incurred by the Government because of witnessing failed tests shall become the responsibility of the contractor, and the Government may choose to withhold contract payment equal to the value of such costs.

**3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. //The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.5 //COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.//

**3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for //4// // // hour//s// to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

B. //Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.//

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11**
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company’s system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company’s system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

### 1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

### 1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

**1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the

contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

**1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

**1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
   1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
   2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
   3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
   4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

**1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center’s Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment,

barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

**1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements.

Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.
2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
3. Arc flash boundary.
4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
6. Site-specific level of PPE.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or

installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
   3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
   4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

   1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
   2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.

3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.16 WARRANTY**

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.17 INSTRUCTION**

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19**
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors

486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Direct Burial Cable: UF or USE cable.

E. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

| 208/120 V | Phase | 480/277 V |
|---|---|---|
| Black | A | Brown |
| Red | B | Orange |
| Blue | C | Yellow |
| White | Neutral | Gray * |
| * or white with colored (other than green) tracer. | | |

6. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

**2.2 SPLICES**

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
   1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
   1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
   4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be cadmium-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
   1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the paragraphs below if underground splices types are not required.

E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
   1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
   1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

**2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmium-plated steel.

**2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

**2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

**3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer’s published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no

tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

**3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

**3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

**3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

**3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

**3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION**

A. Tops of the cables:

1. Below the finished grade: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) unless greater depth is shown.
2. Below road and other pavement surfaces: In conduit as specified, minimum 760 mm (30 inches) unless greater depth is shown.
3. Do not install cables under railroad tracks.

B. Under road and paved surfaces: Install cables in concrete-encased galvanized steel rigid conduits. Size as shown on plans, but not less than 50 mm (2 inches) trade size with bushings at each end of each conduit run. Provide size/quantity of conduits required to accommodate cables plus one spare.

C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to prevent any damage.

D. Excavation and backfill is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. In addition:

1. Place 75 mm (3 inches) bedding sand in the trenches before installing the cables.
2. Place 75 mm (3 inches) shading sand over the installed cables.
3. Install continuous horizontal 25 mm by 200 mm (1 inch x 8 inches) preservative-impregnated wood planking 75 mm (3 inches) above the cables before backfilling.

E. Provide horizontal slack in the cables for contraction during cold weather.

F. Install the cables in continuous lengths. Splices within cable runs shall not be accepted.

G. Connections and terminations shall be listed submersible-type designed for the cables being installed.

H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above the buried cables.

**3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 26**
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

H. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.

I. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.

J. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.

K. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

L. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:

a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.

3. Certifications:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-15.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper.

Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify stainless steel ground rods for corrosive soil conditions.

**2.2 GROUND RODS**

A. Steel or copper clad steel 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

**2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

**2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with

cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

**2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

**2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

**2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If appropriate for project, include details involving grounding for patient equipment and areas on plans.

D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to the latest NFPA 70 and 99.

**3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

**3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

**3.5 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a

green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

**3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the paragraph below as required for the project.

A. Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.

B. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

**3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

**3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

**3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

**3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES**

A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional un-spliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

**3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE**

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

**3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.

B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.

C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

**3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required

resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.

G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of main feeders.
   b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
   c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   d. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Raceway types and sizes.
      2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
      3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-15.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-14.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-14.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
4. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
5. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
6. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
7. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
8. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
9. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

**3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.

3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

**3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit paragraph below if required by project.

B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
H. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

**3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

**3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

A. Use rigid steel conduit only.

B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

**3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

**3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

**3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit.

Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

**3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

**3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 73**
**OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.

B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: For renovation projects, insert the limits of the study in the blank space if a study of the entire electrical system is not specified.

C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the building electrical service entrance and the on-site generator sources.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.

C. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.

D. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.

E. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.

F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

G. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.

H. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.

I. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in Commercial Buildings

242-03.....Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

1584-02.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations

1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations – Amendment 1

1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations – Amendment 2

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-18.....Health Care Facilities Code

**1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS**

A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.

B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.

C. One Line Diagram:

1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
2. Show the following specific information:
   a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
   b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
   c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
   d. Voltage at each bus.
   e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
   f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

D. Short-Circuit Study:

1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
   a. Device identification.

b. Operating voltage.

c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.

d. Calculated short-circuit current.

E. Coordination Study:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
   a. Device identification.
   b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
   c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
   d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
   e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
   f. Transformer in-rush points.
3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
   a. Device identification.
   b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
   c. Fuse rating and type.

F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:

1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.

4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

**1.7 ANALYSIS**

A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

**1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS**

A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 22 00**
**LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.

1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   TR 1-13.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and Reactors
   ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   UL 506-17.....Standard for Specialty Transformers
   UL 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy:
   10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TRANSFORMERS**

A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NFPA, UL and as shown on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall have the following features:

1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
4. Copper windings.
5. Insulation systems:
   a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
   b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
6. Core and coil assemblies:
   a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
   b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
   c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
   e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
   f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All

transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.

10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
    a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
    b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
    c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
    d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
    e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy’s 10 CFR Part 431.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.

B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.

E. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).

F. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
   c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
   d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
   e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
   f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 24 13**
**DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the low-voltage circuit-breaker distribution switchboards, indicated as switchboard(s) in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

H. Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS: Switchboards as part of secondary unit substations.

I. Section 26 25 11, BUSWAYS: Feeder busway and fittings.

J. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices for switchboards.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Factory Tests shall be required.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:

1. Tests shall be conducted per NEMA PB 2.

2. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings, and the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
3. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
5. Exercise all active components.
6. Perform an insulation-resistance test, phase to ground, on each bus section, with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
7. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V DC for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 V DC for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
8. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
9. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Switchboard shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
      b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
      c. Prior to fabrication of switchboards, submit the following data for approval:
         1) Complete electrical ratings.
         2) Circuit breaker sizes.
         3) Interrupting ratings.
         4) Safety features.
         5) Accessories and nameplate data.
         6) Switchboard one line diagram, showing ampere rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

7) Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
8) Technical data for each component.
9) Dimensioned exterior views of the switchboard.
10) Dimensioned section views of the switchboard.
11) Floor plan of the switchboard.
12) Foundation plan for the switchboard.
13) Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
14) Approximate design weights.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the switchboard.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
      3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the switchboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the switchboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C37.13-15.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

C57.13-16.....Instrument Transformers

C62.41.1-08.....Surge Environment in Low-voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits

C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

PB 2-11.....Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

PB 2.1-13.....Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

67-18.....Panelboards

489-16.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

891-19.....Switchboards

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and have the following features:

1. Switchboard shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, indoor type switchboard assembly, Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and all related components required to fulfill operational and functional requirements.
2. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall not be less than the available fault current shown in the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
3. Switchboard shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings.
4. Coordinate all requirements with the electric utility company supplying electrical service to the switchboard. The incoming

electric utility feeder and revenue metering installation shall conform to the requirements of the electric utility company.

6. Switchboards shall be assembled, connected, and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
7. All non-current-carrying parts shall be grounded per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.
8. Series rated switchboards are not allowed.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select the Type I or Type II switchboard type as required for the specific project, and coordinate with circuit breaker types. Use fully rated circuit breakers if advantageous to Government.

**2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT**

A. Type 1: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:

1. Device mounting:
   a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
   b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
3. Accessibility:
   a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
   b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
   c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
4. Bolted line and load connections.
5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.

**2.3 HOUSING**

A. Shall have the following features:

1. Frames and enclosures:
   a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets using bolted connectionsto assure rectangular rigidity.
   b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled, and not less than the gauge required by applicable publications.

c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment, and to allow for future additions.

d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel.

B. Finish:

1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.

2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor switchboard.

**2.4 BUSES**

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper phase and neutral buses, fully rated for the amperage as shown on the drawings for the entire length of the switchboard. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) spacing.

2. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.

3. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.

4. Install a copper ground bus the full length of the switchboard assembly.

5. Main Bonding Jumper: An un-insulated copper bus, size as shown on drawings, shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the switchboard is used to establish the system common ground point.

6. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium-plated steel. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

7. Make provisions for future bus extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: For each circuit breaker, show on drawings the frame size, trip unit rating, voltage, interrupting rating, manual or electrical operation, trip function, and other accessory functions necessary per system requirements. Select main breaker type. Use fully rated circuit breakers if advantageous to Government.

**2.5 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

A. Type I or Type II Switchboards: Provide molded case main circuit breakers as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.

1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
   a. Long time pickup.
   b. Long time delay.
   c. Short time pickup.
   d. Short time delay.
   e. Instantaneous.
   f. Ground fault pickup.
   g. Ground fault delay.
2. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.
3. Breakers shall be fully rated.

**2.6 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

A. Provide molded case circuit breakers as shown on the drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select the desired non-adjustable or adjustable circuit breaker paragraph below.

B. Non-adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time characteristics, and instantaneous magnetic trip.
   2. Breaker features shall be as follows:
      a. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
      b. Silver alloy contacts.
      c. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
      d. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
      e. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
      f. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
      g. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
      h. Line and load connections shall be bolted.
      i. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.

C. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.

2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
   a. Long time pickup.
   b. Long time delay.
   c. Short time pickup.
   d. Short time delay.
   e. Instantaneous.
   f. Ground fault pickup.
   g. Ground fault delay.
3. Breakers with same frame size shall be interchangeable with each other.

**2.7 ELECTRIC UTILITY COMPANY EQUIPMENT**

A. Provide separate compartment for electric utility company metering equipment as shown on drawings.

B. Provide suitable arrangements within the electric utility company metering compartment for mounting metering equipment. Obtain the electric utility company's approval of the compartment arrangements prior to fabrication of the switchboard.

C. Allow access to electric utility company personnel as required for installation of utility metering equipment.

**2.8 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

A. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

**2.9 METERING**

A. Refer to Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING. Refer to drawings for meter locations.

B. Provide current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.

C. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

**2.10 OTHER EQUIPMENT**

A. Furnish tools and accessories required for circuit breaker and switchboard test, inspection, maintenance, and proper operation.

**2.11 CONTROL WIRING**

A. Switchboard control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 volt rated. Install wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

**2.12 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS**

A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 12 mm (1/2 inch) engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between // ---- // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable to the section and renumber the paragraphs.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install switchboards in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Anchor switchboards with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.

D. Exterior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable

entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
   d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
   e. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
   g. Vacuum-clean switchboard enclosure interior. Clean switchboard enclosure exterior.
   h. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
   i. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
   j. Exercise all active components.
   k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

1. Verify that vents are clear.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

c. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboards to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

B. Prior to the final inspection for acceptance, a technical representative from the electric utility company shall witness the testing of the equipment to assure the proper operation of the individual components, and to confirm proper operation/coordination with electric utility company's equipment.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

**3.4 WARNING SIGN**

A. Mount on each entrance door of the switchboard room, approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

**3.5 ONE LINE DIAGRAM AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION**

A. At final inspection, an as-built one line diagram shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass, and installed in a frame mounted in the switchboard room or in the outdoor switchboard enclosure.

C. Deliver an additional four copies of the as-built one line diagram to the COTR.

**3.6 AS-LEFT TRIP UNIT SETTINGS**

A. The trip unit settings shall be set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchboard manufacturer per the approved Electrical System Protective Device Study in accordance with Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

B. The trip unit settings of the main breaker(s) shall be reviewed by the electric utility company to assure coordination with the electric utility company primary fusing. Prior to switchboard activation, provide written verification of this review to the COTR.

C. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" trip unit settings in a convenient location in the switchboard room. Deliver four additional copies of the settings to the COTR. Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchboard.

**3.7 INSTRUCTION**

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one, 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the switchboards, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 24 16**
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.

C. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

I. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

J. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   PB 1-11.....Panelboards
   250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
   70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.

H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

**2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS**

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

**2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.

C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:

1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the paragraph below to conform to project requirements.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
   1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
   2. Silver alloy contacts.
   3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
   4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
   5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
   6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
   7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
   8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
   9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

**2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).

F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

I. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.

d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 27 26**
**WIRING DEVICES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-18.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
231-16.....Power Outlets
467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
   a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
   c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:
   a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
      1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
      2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

C. Duplex Receptacles – Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles – hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
   1. Bodies shall be brown nylon.

D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

F. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
   1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts, and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
   2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

G. Cable Reel Receptacles:
   1. Reel shall have a heavy-duty spring motor, with self-contained rewind power and non-sparking ratchet assembly, a 4-way roller and adjustable cable stop, and a safety chain. Reel shall lock when desired cable has been payed out, and unlock and retract when cable is pulled to release lock.
   2. Reel shall be provided with minimum 40 foot [12m] cable rated for 20 amperes with required phase conductors, neutral, and equipment grounding conductor. Provide device with two NEMA 5-20R GFCI receptacles.

**2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivoryin color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.

2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

**2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL**

A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

**2.4 WALL PLATES**

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel or . Oversize plates are not acceptable.
B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word “EMERGENCY” engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

**2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

A. Shall have the following features:
1. Enclosures:
a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.

2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade . See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
   d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 11**
**MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

I. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: For multiple motor control assemblies which include motor controllers.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
      2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
      3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
      4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-00(R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-84(R2015).....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-00(R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-93(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-14.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-13.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-16.....Power Conversion Equipment

1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

2. Fused Switches:
   a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
   b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.
   c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
      1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
      2) An arc chute for each pole.
      3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:
   1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
   2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
   3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:
   1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
   2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
   3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
   4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:
   1. Thermal or Electronic type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
   2. One for each pole.
   3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
   4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
8. Electronic overload relays shall utilize internal current transformers and electro-mechanical components. The relays shall have ambient temperature compensation, single-phase protection, manual or automatic reset, and trip classes of 10, 15, 20 and 30. The relay shall provide fault cause indication, including jam/stall, ground fault, phase loss, and overload.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

**2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:

1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, //normally open// //normally closed// auxiliary contacts.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:

1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

**2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

**2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
B. Shall have closed circuit transition.
C. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor current.
D. Provide phase loss protection for each motor controller, with contacts to de-energize the motor controller upon loss of any phase.

**2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)**

A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.

F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.

G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. Operating and Design Conditions:

1. Elevation: 2441 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°F Minimum -10°F
3. Relative Humidity: 95%
4. VSMC Location: Air conditioned space

I. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
   a. Incorrect phase sequence.
   b. Single phasing.
   c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
   d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
   e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)

f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)

9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.

J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
a. Output frequency (Hz).
b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
c. Output voltage and current.
3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:

a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.

N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Motor overload relays.
3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.

D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
    f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
    h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
    i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained

technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.4 SPARE PARTS**

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 21**
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:

a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
   1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   FU l-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
   KS l-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
   248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses
   489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

**2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

**2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES**

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

**2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

**2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Edit the paragraph below to conform to project requirements.

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.

C. Feeders: Class L, fast acting Class RK1, fast acting Class RK5, fast acting Class J, fast acting

D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 , time delay.

E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.

F. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

**2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

**3.3 SPARE PARTS**

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 36 23**
**AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

I. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

J. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Paralleling controls for multiple engine-generators.

K. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.

L. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General communications requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27.

M. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.

N. SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING: Communications media for interconnecting automatic transfer switches and remote control and annunciation components.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

A. ATS shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Perform visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
2. Perform mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical defects.
3. Perform insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
4. Perform main switch contact resistance test.
5. Perform electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.

c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.
d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
      3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
      1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
      2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
      3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
3. Certifications:

a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

| | |
|---|---|
| 446-95 | Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial Applications |
| C37.90.1-12 | Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus |
| C62.41.1-02 | Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |
| C62.41.2-02 | Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |

C. International Code Council (ICC):

| | |
|---|---|
| IBC-18 | International Building Code |

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

| | |
|---|---|
| 250-20 | Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) |
| ICS 6-93 | Enclosures |
| ICS 4-15 | Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks |
| MG 1-21 | Motors and Generators |

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

| | |
|---|---|
| 70-23 | National Electrical Code (NEC) |
| 99-21 | Health Care Facilities |
| 110-22 | Emergency and Standby Power Systems |

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

| | |
|---|---|
| 50-15 | Enclosures for Electrical Equipment |

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1008-14.....Transfer Switch Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and have the following features:

1. Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 4-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
4. Ratings:
   a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
   b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
   c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
5. Markings:
   a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
6. Tests:
   a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
7. Surge Withstand Test:
   a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
8. Housing:

a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.

9. Operating Mechanism:
   a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
   b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
   c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
   d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
   e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
10. Contacts:
   a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
   b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts
   c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
   d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
11. Manual Operator:
   a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.

12. Replaceable Parts:
    a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
    b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
13. Sensing Features:
    a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
    b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
    c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
    d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
    e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
    f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
    g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
    h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
    i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
    j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
    k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.

l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.

14. Controls:
    a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
    b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panelsshall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the paragraphs below when interlocking with elevator controllers is required.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:
1. Edit the section below for single- or multiple-transfer switch installations in order to reflect correct sequence of operation for the project.
2. For a complex system of multiple power sources and ATS, A/E shall show the Sequence of Operation on the drawings, and delete the section below.

**2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION**

A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified

time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.

B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.

C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.

D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the engine-generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.

**2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH**

A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.

B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds.

Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.

1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
   a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
   b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
   c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
   a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
   b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
   c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.

C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

## 2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
   1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
   2. Switch position.
   3. Switch in test mode.
   4. Failure of communication link.

B. Remote annunciator panel shall be visual and audible type with LED display panel, audible signal, and silencing switch.
   1. Panel shall indicate each automatic transfer switch monitored, the location of automatic transfer switch, and the identity of load it serves.
   2. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

## 2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Include the following functions for indicated automatic transfer switches:
   1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
   2. Indication of automatic transfer switch position.
   3. Indication of automatic transfer switch in test mode.
   4. Indication of failure of communication link.
   5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
   6. Control of automatic transfer switch test initiation.
   7. Control of automatic transfer switch operation in either direction.
   8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.

B. Malfunction of remote annunciator and control system or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switches. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling, or operating functions shall not depend on remote annunciator and control system for proper operation.

C. Remote annunciation and control system shall include the following features:
   1. Touchscreen type operator interface.
   2. Control and indication means grouped together for each automatic transfer switch.

3. Label each indication and control group. Indicate the automatic transfer switch it controls, the location of the automatic transfer switch, and the identity of the load that it serves.
4. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of automatic transfer switches supervised.
5. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install automatic transfer switches and associated remote components in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.

D. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
f. Verify grounding connections.
g. Verify ratings of sensors.
h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
i. Exercise all active components.
j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

2. Electrical tests:
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
   b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
      1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
      2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
      3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
      4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
      5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.

6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.

7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Retain subparagraph below if 3-pole automatic transfer switches are connected to sources that contain ground-fault protection.

d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION**

A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

**3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 31 20 11**
**EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1: DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 3 inches; organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety Requirements : Section 01 00 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

**1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

E. Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's Testing facility shall be submitted.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):

2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate

D698-e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort

D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D6938-10.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E. Standard Specifications of Texas. State Department of Transportation, latest revision.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 110 pcf, a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.

B. Granular Fill:

1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 1/2 inch to No. 4.

C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.

D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.

E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and torn or uneven ends

F. Requirements For Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toleune, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX)and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

G. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, “CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW” or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Red: | Electric |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials |
| Orange: | Telephone and Other Communications |
| Blue: | Water Systems |

Green: Sewer Systems

White: Steam Systems

Gray: Compressed Air

H. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

I. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

J. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the COR. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center .

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 3 inches and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 3 inches diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 3 feet below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 15 feet of new construction and 7’-6” of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the COR. Remove materials from the Medical Center . Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and

shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.

D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the COR. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 1/2 cubic foot in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 2 inches in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

2. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 12 inches on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the  Medical Center .

E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations.  No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

**3.2 EXCAVATION:**

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to it's angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.

1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support in compliance with Specification Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment , and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the COR should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.

D. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 3000 psi concrete, poured separately from the footings.
3. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
   a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
   b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
   c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.
   d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the COR.
   e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade
   f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

1) Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

a. Trench width below a point 6 inches above top of the pipe shall be 24 inches for up to and including 12 inches diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 8 inches for pipe larger than 12 inches. Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.

b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 12 inches above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.

2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 3 inches plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 12 inches above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.

c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade
f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
    1) Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
    2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and

noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

.

F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on yardage in cut section only.

G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 4 inches below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

**3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by COR.

B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: - Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the proposed parking lot and driveways with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil or a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller.

Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the COR a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the CORor his representative. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the COR or his representative and replaced with backfill material.

C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 10 feet of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer until there is no evidence of further compaction to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D698. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.

E. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of

debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

F. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

**3.4 GRADING:**

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.

C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 10 feet at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.

D. The finished grade shall be 6 inches below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.

E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 6 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the COR at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to 0.25 inches of indicated grades.

**3.5 LAWN AREAS:**

A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 4 inches, new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by COR before seeding or sodding operation begins.

B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 4 inches. Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 4 inches at a rate of 25 pounds per 1000 square feet.

D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 4 pounds per 1000 square feet and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 150 pounds per foot of roller width.

E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 150 pounds per foot of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.

F. Watering: The COR is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately

below sod, is thoroughly wet. COR will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

**3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 6 mil polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.7 CLEAN-UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center .

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 05 23**
**CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Subbase for concrete pavements.
2. Curbs, gutters and combination curbs and gutters, and wheel stops.
3. Vehicular Pavement: driveways.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Field Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Subgrade Preparation and Subbase Compaction: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

1. M147-65-UL-04 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
2. M233-86 - Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 305R-10 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
2. 306R-10 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. B101.3 - Wet DOCF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials (Including Action and Limit Thresholds for the Suitable Assessment of the Measured Values).

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A615/A615M-16 - Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. A1064/A1064M-16 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C33/C33M-16 - Concrete Aggregates.
5. C94/C94M-16 - Ready Mixed Concrete.

6. C143/C143M-15a - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
7. C150/C150M-16 - Portland Cement.
8. C171-16 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
9. C260/C260M-10a - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
10. C309-11 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
11. C494/C494M-15a - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
12. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. C979/C979M-16 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
14. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
15. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
16. D1751-04(2013)e1 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
17. D5893/D5893M-10 - Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
18. D6690-15 - Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Architect/Engineer.
      c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
      d. Contractor.
      e. Installer.
      f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work..
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Installation schedule.
      b. Installation sequence.
      c. Preparatory work.
      d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
      e. Installation.
      f. Terminations.
      g. Transitions and connections to other work.

h. Inspecting and testing.

i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, fabrication and installation details.
2. Show reinforcing.
3. Include jointing plan for concrete pavements, curbs and gutters.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Concrete materials.
2. Select subbase materials.
3. Field test reports.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Expansion joint filler.
2. Reinforcement.
3. Curing materials.
4. Concrete protective coating.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer .
2. Land surveyor.

G. Concrete mix design.

H. Select subbase job-mix design.

I. Proposed hot and cold weather concreting methods.

J. Land surveyor's construction staking notes, before placing concrete.

1. Identify discrepancies between field conditions and Drawings.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations.

a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Land Surveyor: Professional land surveyor or engineer registered to provide land surveys in jurisdiction where project is located.

C. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
   a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Concrete mix design.
3. Select subbase job-mix design. Report the following:
   a. Material sources.
   b. Gradation.
   c. Plasticity index.
   d. Liquid limit.
   e. Laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture content.

**1.7 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver steel reinforcement to prevent damage.

B. Before installation, return or dispose of distorted or damaged steel reinforcement.

C. Bulk Products: Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.

**1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 305R.

B. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 306R.

1. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator admixture.
2. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

B. Pozzolans:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80, Grade 100 or Grade 120 (as required to meet concrete strength).
3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M; size required to suit application.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60; deformed.

I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain; sized as indicated.

J. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

**2.2 SELECT SUBBASE**

A. Subbase: AASHTO M147; Grade C.

1. Select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials.

| SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Size | | Percentage Passing by Mass | | | | | |
| | | Grades | | | | | |
| (mm) | (in) | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| 50 | 2 | 100 | 100 | | | | |
| 25 | 1 | | 75-95 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 9.5 | 3/8 | 30-65 | 40-75 | 50-85 | 60-100 | | |
| 4.47 | No. 4 | 25-55 | 30-60 | 35-65 | 50-85 | 55-100 | 70-100 |
| 2.00 | No. 10 | 15-40 | 20-45 | 25-50 | 40-70 | 40-100 | 55-100 |
| 0.425 | No. 40 | 8-20 | 15-30 | 15-30 | 25-45 | 20-50 | 30-70 |

| SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Size | | Percentage Passing by Mass | | | | | |
| 0.075 | No. 200 | 2-8 | 5-20 | 5-15 | 5-20 | 6-20 | 8-25 |

B. Other Acceptable Gradations: Materials within three to five percent, plus or minus, of specified gradation, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

**2.3 FORMS**

A. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
   1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
   2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood, minimum 2 inches thick, free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects.
   3. Form Coating: As recommended by Architect/Engineer.

B. Provide forms suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
   1. Do not use forms varying from straight line more than 3 mm in 1/8 inch in 10 feet, horizontally and vertically.

C. Provide flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

**2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

A. Concrete curing materials, conform to one of the following:
   1. Burlap: Minimum 7 ounces/sq. yd. dry.
   2. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
   3. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1 clear; liquid membrane forming type, without paraffin or petroleum.

**2.5 CONCRETE MIXES**

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Concrete Type: Non-air-entrained or Air-entrained. See Table I.

| TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPES | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Concrete Type | Minimum 28 Day Compressive Strength f'c | Non-Air-Entrained | | Air-Entrained | |
| | | Min. Cement kg/cu. m | Max. Water | Min. Cement kg/cu. m | Max. Water |

| | MPa (psi) | (lbs./cu. yd.) | Cement Ratio | (lbs./cu. yd.) | Cement Ratio |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | 35 (5000)1,3 | 375 (630) | 0.45 | 385 (650) | 0.40 |
| B | 30 (4000)1,3 | 325 (550) | 0.55 | 340 (570) | 0.50 |
| C | 25 (3000)1,3 | 280 (470) | 0.65 | 290 (490) | 0.55 |
| D | 25 (3000)1,2 | 300 (500) | * | 310 (520) | * |

Footnotes:

1. If trial mixes are used, achieve compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1,200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete.

C. Maximum Slump: ASTM C143/C143M. See Table II.

| TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP | |
|---|---|
| APPLICATION | MAXIMUM SLUMP |
| Curb & Gutter | 75 mm (3 inches) |
| Pedestrian Pavement | 75 mm (3 inches) |
| Vehicular Pavement | 50 mm (2 inches) Machine Finished<br>100 mm (4 inches) Hand Finished |
| Equipment Pad | 75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches) |

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. Equipment and Tools: Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's, approval of equipment and tools needed for handling materials and performing work before work begins.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition.

C. Sealants:

1. Concrete Paving Expansion Joints: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL, single component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.
2. Concrete Paving Joints: ASTM D6690, Type IV, hot-applied, single component joint sealant.

D. Concrete Protective Coating: AASHTO M233 linseed oil mixture.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade. See Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

D. Maintain subgrade in smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

### 3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

A. Placing:

1. Place subbase material on prepared subgrade in uniform layer to required contour and grades, and to maximum 8 inches loose depth.
2. When required compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches, place subbase material in equal thickness layers.
3. When subbase elevation is 1/2 inch or more below required grade, excavate subbase minimum 3 inches deep. Place and compact subbase to required grade.

B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Maintain subbase at optimum moisture content for compaction.
3. Compact each subbase layer to minimum 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 111, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

C. Subbase Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 3/8 inch.
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 1/2 inch.

D. Protection:

1. Protect subbase from damage until concrete is placed.
2. Reconstruct damaged subbase before placing concrete.

### 3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Form Substrate:

1. Compact form substrate to uniformly support forms along entire length.
2. Correct substrate imperfections and variations by cutting, filling, and compacting.

B. Form Setting:
   1. Set forms to indicated line and grade with tight joints. Rigidly brace forms preventing movement.
   2. Remove forms when removal will not damage concrete and when required for finishing.
   3. Clean and oil forms before each use.
   4. Correct forms, when required, immediately before placing concrete.
C. Land Surveyor: Establish control, alignment, and grade for forms and slip forming machine operations.
   1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately when discrepancies exist between field conditions and drawings.
   2. Correct discrepancies greater than 1 inch before placing concrete.
D. Form Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Indicated Line: Maximum 1/4 inch.
   2. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

**3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

A. Keep reinforcement clean from contamination preventing concrete bond.
B. Install reinforcement shown on drawings.
C. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placement.
D. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's reinforcement placement approval before placing concrete.

**3.5 JOINTS - GENERAL**

A. Place joints, where shown on approved submittal Drawings.
   1. Conform to details shown.
   2. Install joints perpendicular to finished concrete surface.
B. Make joints straight and continuous from edge to edge of pavement.

**3.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on approved submittal Drawings.
B. Place transverse construction joints of type shown, where indicated, and whenever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
C. Provide butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter at planned joint locations.
D. Provide keyed joints with tie bars when joint occurs in middle third of planned curb and gutter joint interval.

## 3.7 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Tool or cut joints to width, depth, and radius edge shown on drawings using grooving tool, jointer, or saw.

B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch steel plates conforming to curb and gutter cross sections.

   1. Keep plates in place until concrete can hold its shape.

C. Finish joint edges with edging tool.

D. Score pedestrian pavement with grooving tool or jointer.

## 3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Form expansion joints with expansion joint filler of thickness shown on drawings.

   1. Locate joints around perimeter of structures and features abutting site work concrete.
   2. Create complete, uniform separation between structure and site work concrete.

B. Extend expansion joint material full depth of concrete with top edge of joint filler below finished concrete surface where sealant is indicated on Drawings.

C. Cut and shape material matching cross section.

D. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.

E. Round joint edges with edging tool.

## 3.9 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Preparation before Placing Concrete:

   1. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
   2. Remove debris and other foreign material.
   3. Uniformly moisten substrate, without standing water.

B. Convey concrete from mixer to final location without segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete to minimize handling.

C. During placement, consolidate concrete by spading or vibrating to minimize voids, honeycomb, and rock pockets.

   1. Vibrate concrete against forms and along joints.
   2. Avoid excess vibration and handling causing segregation.

D. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

E. Install construction joint in concrete placement suspended for more than 30 minutes.

F. Replace concrete with cracks, chips, bird baths, and other defects to nearest joints, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.10 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS**

A. Place concrete in one layer conforming to cross section shown on Drawings after consolidating and finishing.
B. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
C. Strike concrete surface to proper section ready for consolidation.
D. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
E. Finish concrete surface with wood or metal float.
F. Construct concrete pads and pavements with sufficient slope to drain, preventing standing water.

**3.11 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

A. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position.
B. Place concrete continuously between construction joints without cold joints.
C. Strike and consolidate concrete with finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
D. Finish concrete surface to elevation and crown shown on drawings.
E. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
F. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before placing adjacent lanes.
G. Curb-Forming Machines: Curb-forming machines for constructing integral curbs, curbs, and gutter will be approved based on trial use on the project. When equipment produces unsatisfactory results, discontinue use of the equipment at any time during construction and accomplish work by hand method construction. Remove unsatisfactory work and reconstruct full length between regularly scheduled joints. Dispose of removed portions off the project site.

**3.12 FORM REMOVAL**

A. Keep forms in place minimum 12 hours after concrete placement. Remove forms without damaging concrete.
B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against concrete to remove forms. Repair damage concrete found after form removal.

**3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

A. Follow operation sequence below, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
   1. Consolidating, floating, striking, troweling, texturing, and joint edging.

B. Use edging tool with 1/4 inch radius, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

C. Keep finishing equipment and tools clean and suitable for use.

**3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Lawn Mower Crossings, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Terraces, Healing Gardens:
   1. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
   2. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
   3. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
      a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
      b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1/16 inch deep profile.
   4. Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks.
   5. Paving Tolerances:
      a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3/16 inch in 10 feet.
      b. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 1/4 inch.
   6. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

B. Step Treads, Risers and Sidewalls: Finish as specified for pedestrian pavement, except as follows:
   1. Remove riser forms sequentially, starting with top riser.
   2. Rub riser face with wood or concrete rubbing block and water. Remove blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Use outside edger to round nosing; use inside edger to finish bottom of riser.
   3. Apply uniform brush finish to treads, risers, and sidewall.
      a. Apply stiff brush finish to treads to provide slip resistant surface complying with ANSI B101.3.
   4. Step Tolerance:
      a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3/16 inch in 10 feet.

**3.15 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

A. Align finish surfaces where new and existing pavements abut.

B. Longitudinally float pavement surface to profile and grade indicated on drawings.

C. Straighten surface removing irregularities and maintaining specified tolerances while concrete is plastic.

D. Finish pavement edges and joints with edging tool.

E. Broom finish concrete surface after bleed water dissipates and before concrete hardens.

1. Broom surface transverse to traffic direction.
    a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
    b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1/8 inch deep profile.

F. Pavement Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 1/4 inch in 10 feet tested parallel and perpendicular to traffic direction at maximum 5 feet intervals.
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum /4 inch.

G. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

**3.16 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURBS AND GUTTERS**

A. Round edges of gutter and top of curb with edging tool.

B. Gutter and Curb Top:

1. Float surfaces and finish with smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform color.
2. Finish surfaces, while still plastic, longitudinally with bristle brush.

C. Curb Face:

1. Remove curb form and immediately rub curb face with wood or concrete rubbing block removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
2. Brush curb face, while still plastic, matching gutter and curb top.

D. Curb and Gutter Tolerances: Except at grade changes or curves.

1. Variation from Indicated Plane and Grade:
    a. Gutter: Maximum 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
    b. Curb Top and Face: Maximum 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

E. Replace curbs and gutters within joint boundary when curbs and gutters exceed specified tolerances.

F. Correct depressions causing standing water.

## 3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Strike pad surface to elevation shown on Drawings.

B. Provide smooth, dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.

C. Finish pad edges with edger.

D. After removing forms, rub pad edge faces with wood or concrete rubbing block, removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.

E. Pad Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
2. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Maximum 1/4 inch.
3. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 1/4 inch.

F. Replace pads when pads exceed specified tolerances.

## 3.18 CONCRETE CURING

A. Concrete Protection:

1. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water.
2. Provide sufficient curing and protection materials available and ready for use before concrete placement begins.
3. Protect concrete to prevent pavement cracking from ambient temperature changes during curing period.
    a. Replace pavement damaged by curing method allowing concrete cracking.
    b. Employ another curing method as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Cure concrete for minimum 7 days by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions preventing moisture loss and rapid temperature change:

1. Burlap Mat: Provide minimum two layers kept saturated with water during curing period. Overlap Mats at least 6 inches.
2. Sheet Materials:
    a. Wet exposed concrete surface with fine water spray and cover with sheet materials.
    b. Overlap sheets minimum 12 inches.
    c. Securely anchor sheet materials preventing displacement.
3. Curing Compound:
    a. Protect joints indicated to receive sealants preventing contamination from curing compound.

b. Insert moistened paper or fiber rope into joint or cover joint with waterproof paper.
c. Apply curing compound before concrete dries.
d. Apply curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other.
e. Application Rate: Maximum 200 sq. ft./gallon, both coats.
f. Immediately reapply curing compound to surfaces damaged during curing period.

**3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
1. Compaction.
a. Pavement subgrade.
b. Curb, gutter, and sidewalk.
2. Concrete:
a. Delivery samples.
b. Field samples.
3. Slip Resistance: Steps and pedestrian paving.

**3.20 CLEANING**

A. After completing curing:
1. Remove burlap and sheet curing materials.
2. Sweep concrete clean, removing foreign matter from the joints.
3. Seal joints as specified.

**3.21 PROTECTION**

A. Protect exterior improvements from traffic and construction operations.
1. Prohibit traffic on paving for minimum seven days after placement, or longer as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
C. Repair damage.
1. Replace concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, and other defects within joint boundary, when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 17 23**
**PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paint on pavement surfaces, in form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, curb painted red for no parking, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Paint Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. TT-P-1952F - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne.

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 97 - Traffic Marking Paint, Latex.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show pavement marking configuration and dimensions.
2. Show international symbol of accessibility at designated parking spaces.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Paint: 8 inches square, each type and color.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.

2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:
    1. Product Temperature: Minimum 55 degrees F for minimum 48 hours before installation.
        a. Surface to be painted and ambient temperature: Minimum 50 degrees F and maximum 95 degrees F.
B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting traffic marking installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design paint complying with specified performance:
    1. Application: Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
    1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Paints and coatings.

**2.3 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT**

A. Air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning painted surfaces. Compressor to provide minimum 150 cfm of air at pressure of minimum 90 psi at each nozzle used.

**2.4 PAINT APPLICATOR**

A. Apply marking paint with approved mechanical equipment. Provide equipment with constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in case of skip lines. Equipment to have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as indicated on Drawings. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

**2.5 PAINT**

A. Paint: MPI No. 97. For obliterating existing markings comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952. Provide minimum 5 gallons containers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for period of minimum 14 days before application of marking materials.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
   1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or combination of these methods.
   2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   3. As an option, comply with Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952 for removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate existing markings.

4. Scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application, where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked.
    a. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through new paint.
5. Clean and dry surface before pavement marking. Do not begin any marking until Contracting Officer's Representative inspected surface and gives permission to proceed.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING**

A. Apply Temporary Pavement Markings of colors, widths and lengths shown on drawings or directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. After temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by Contracting Officer's Representative, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to prevent damage on applied surface.

B. As an option, provide approved preformed pressure sensitive, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of required colors, widths and lengths in lieu of temporary painted marking. Continuous durability and effectiveness of such marking is required during period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted markings.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
    1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**3.4 PAINT APPLICATION**

A. Apply uniformly painted pavement marking of required colors, length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces.

B. Comply with details as indicated on drawings and established control points.

C. Apply paint at wet film thickness of 0.015 inch. Apply paint in one coat. When directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, apply additional coats at markings showing light spots. Comply with paint

manufacturer's maximum drying time requirements to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic.

D. When deficiency in marking drying occurs, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.

E. Remove and replace marking applied less than minimum material rates, deviates from true alignment, exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances, or shows light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

F. Remove marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approve method to prevent damage on applied surface.

**3.5 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION**

A. Apply Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking as follows:

1. At exit and entrance islands and turnouts.
2. On curbs.
3. At crosswalks.
4. At parking bays.
5. Other locations as indicated on drawings.

B. Apply International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color as shown on drawings. Apply paint for symbol using suitable template that will provide pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends.

C. Install detail pavement markings of colors, widths and lengths, and design pattern at locations indicated on drawings.

**3.6 TOLERANCES**

A. Length and Width of Lines: Plus or minus 3 inches and plus or minus 1/8 inch, respectively, in case of skip markings.

B. Length of intervals exceeding line length tolerance are not acceptable.

**3.7 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess paint before paint sets.

**3.8 PROTECTION**

A. Protect pavement markings from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect newly painted markings from vehicular traffic until paint is dry and track free.

2. Place warning signs at beginning of wet line, and at points well in advance of marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions.
3. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.

B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 90 00**
**PLANTING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants, soils, edging, turf, and landscape materials.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pesticide: Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and is specifically labeled for use by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide.

B. Stand of Turf: 95 percent of established species.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. Z60.1-2014 - Nursery Stock.

C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

1. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
2. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
3. C33/C33M-16-Concrete Aggregates.
4. C136/C136M-14 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
5. C602-13a - Agricultural Liming Materials.
6. D977-13e1 - Emulsified Asphalt.
7. D5268-13 - Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.

D. Hortus Third: Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in United States and Canada.

E. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI):

1. 2006 Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

F. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA):

1. DOA SSIR 42-2014 - Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual.
2. Handbook No. 60 - Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils.

## 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Contractor.
      c. Installer.
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Inspection of planting materials.
      b. Installation schedule.
      c. Installation sequence.
      d. Preparatory work.
      e. Protection before, during, and after installation.
      f. Installation.
      g. Inspecting.
      h. Environmental procedures.
   3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
   3. Warranty.

C. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Plant Materials: Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease.
   2. Seed and Turf Materials: Notarized certificate of product analysis.

D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer, including supervisor with project experience list.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each plant material.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
3. Member in good standing of either Professional Landcare Network or American Nursery and Landscape Association.
4. Field supervisor certified in one of following categories from Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to Contracting Officer's Representative:
    a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation, maintenance, irrigation, specialty areas, or designated CLT-Exterior.

B. Contracting Officer's Representative may review plant materials either at place of growth or project site before planting for compliance with requirements. Contracting Officer's Representative retains right to inspect trees and shrubs to determine if any unacceptable conditions exist and to reject any trees or shrubs at any time during Project. All rejected trees and shrubs must be immediately removed from Project site.
    1. Submit plant material source information to Contracting Officer's Representative 10 days in advance of delivery to Project site.

**1.8 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver packaged products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Bulk Products:
    1. Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.
    2. Install erosion control materials to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk products.

**1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Plant Storage and Protection: Store and protect plants not planted on day of arrival at Project site as follows:
    1. Shade and protect plants in outdoor storage areas from wind and direct sunlight until planted.
    2. Heel-in bare root plants.

3. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering that allows air circulation.
4. Keep plants in moist condition until planted by watering with fine mist spray.
5. Do not store plant materials directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

B. Topsoil: Before stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks before stockpiling existing topsoil.

C. Root Control Barrier and Weed Control Fabric: Store materials in site in enclosures or under protective covering in dry location out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on ground.

D. Handling: Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle boxed, balled and burlapped, bare root, balled and potted, or container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by trunk or stem. Puddle bare-root plants after removal from heeling-in bed to protect roots from drying out. Remove damaged plants from Project site.

**1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:
1. Coordinate installation of planting materials during optimal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

B. Weather Limitations: Install plantings only during current and forecasted weather conditions that are comply with plant requirements. Apply associated products in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.

**1.11 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant plantings and against material defects.
1. Warranty Period: Two years.

2. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from date of Government acceptance of project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy.
3. Contracting Officer's Representative will reinspect plants and turf at end of Warranty Period. Replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. Warranty Period will end on date of this inspection provided Contractor has complied with warranty work required by this specification. Comply with following requirements:
    a. Replace any plants more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material before final inspection.
    b. Only one replacement of each plant will be required except when losses or replacements are due to failure to comply with these requirements.
    c. Complete remedial measures directed by Contracting Officer’s Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
    d. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide each product from one source or manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
    a. Fertilizer.

**2.2 SOD**

A. Sod: Nursery grown, certified and classified in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding" as GSS. Machine cut sod at uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece to be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will not be permitted.

B. Sod Species: Genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

**2.3 SEED**

A. Grass Seed: State-certified seed of latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable

state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be acceptable. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Seed Mixtures: Proportion seed mixtures by weight.

**2.4 TURF SELECTIONS**

A. Grasses for Cool Regions:
   1. Bentgrasses: Redtop (Agrostis alba) and Colonial (Agrostis tenuis).
   2. Bluegrasses: Kentucky (Popratensis), Rough-stalked (Potrivialis) and Canada(Poa compressa).
   3. Fescue: Red (Festucrubra), Meadow (Festucpratensis) and Tall (Festucarundinacea).
   4. Ryegrasses: Perennial (Lolium perenne).

B. Grasses for Warm Regions:
   1. Bermuda grass (Cynodon dactylon).
   2. Carpetgrass (Axonopus affinis).
   3. Centipedegrass (Eremochloophiuroides).
   4. St. Augustinegrass (Stenotaphrum secundatum).
   5. Zoysiagrass (Zoysimatrella).

**2.5 PLANTING SOILS**

A. Planting Soil: Evaluate soil for use as topsoil according to ASTM D5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by topsoil composition tests of Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in USDA DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. Mix topsoil with following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.

B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
   2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.

C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources are acceptable if sufficient topsoil is not available

on site to meet specified depth. At least 10 days before topsoil delivery, notify Contracting Officer's Representative of topsoil sources. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil is at least 4 inches deep. Topsoil from bogs or marshes will be rejected.

**2.6 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS**

A. Lime: Commercial grade hydrated or burnt limestone containing calcium carbonate equivalent (CCE) specified in ASTM C602 of minimum 80 percent.

B. Sulfur: 100 percent elemental.

C. Iron Sulfate: 100 percent elemental.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade.

E. Perlite: Horticultural grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Coarsely ground from recycled scrap gypsum board comprised of calcium sulfate dehydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent, minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing through 970 micrometers 16 mesh screen.

G. Coarse Sand: ASTM C33/C33M, clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

H. Vermiculite: Horticultural grade for planters.

I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

**2.7 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS**

A. Organic Matter: Commercially prepared compost. Free of substances toxic to plantings and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: Wood cellulose fiber, wood chips, ground or shredded bark, shredded hardwood, bark peelings, pine straw mulch, or pine needles, from project site when available. Biobased content 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application.

2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

B. Peat: Natural product of sphagnum moss peat, peat moss, hypnum moss, peat reed sedge peat, or peat humus derived from fresh-water site, conforming to ASTM D4427 or ASTM D5539 and containing no invasive species, including seeds. Shred and granulate peat to pass 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation. Biobased content minimum 100 percent.

C. Composted Derivatives: Ground bark, nitolized sawdust, humus, or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having following properties:

1. Particle Size: Minimum percent by weight passing:
   a. No. 4 mesh screen: 95.
   b. No. 8 mesh screen: 80.
2. Nitrogen Content: Minimum percent based on dry weight:
   a. Fir sawdust: 0.7.
   b. Fir or pine bark: 1.0.
3. Biobased Content: 100 percent.

D. Manure: Well-rotted, horse or cattle manure containing maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of seeds, stones, sticks, soil, and other invasive species.

**2.8 EROSION CONTROL**

A. Erosion Control Blankets: 100 percent agricultural straw or 70 percent agricultural straw and 30 percent coconut fiber matrix stitched with degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months to 18 months.

B. Erosion Control Fabric: Knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Minimum filler paper strip life of six months.

C. Erosion Control Net: Heavy, twisted jute mesh weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings approximately 1 inch square.

D. Erosion Control Material Anchors: As recommended by erosion control material manufacturer.

## 2.9 WATER

A. Water: Source approved by Contracting Officer's Representative and suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life, including acids, alkalis, salts, chemical pollutants, and organic matter. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

## 2.10 PESTICIDES

A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
   1. Verify that no materials that would inhibit plant growth are present in planting area. If such materials are present, remove soil and contaminants ad directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and provide new planting soil.
   2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
   3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations if soil moisture becomes excessive. Resume soil preparations when moisture content returns to acceptable level.
   4. If soil is excessively dry, not workable, and too dusty, moisten uniformly.
   5. Special conditions may exist that warrant variance in specified planting dates or conditions. Submit written request to Contracting Officer’s Representative stating special conditions and proposed variance.

B. Proceed with planting operations only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing and proposed landscape features, elements, and site construction and completed work from damage. Protect trees, vegetation, and other designated features by erecting high-visibility, reusable construction fencing. Locate fence no closer to trees than drip line. Plan equipment and vehicle access to minimize and confine soil disturbance and compaction to areas indicated on drawings.

B. Install erosion control materials at all areas inside or outside limits of construction that are disturbed by planting operations. Provide erosion control and seeding with native plant species to protect slopes.

## 3.3 SODDING

A. Place sod maximum 36 hours after initial harvesting according to TPI GSS, except as modified herein.

B. For slopes 2 to 1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to water flow. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 24 inches on center. On sloped areas, start sodding at bottom of slope.

C. Finishing: After sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Eliminate air pockets and provide true and even surface. Trim frayed areas and patch holes and missing areas with sod.

D. Rolling: Immediately after sodding, firm entire area, except slopes in excess of 3: 1, with roller maximum 90 lbs. for each foot of roller width.

E. Watering: Start watering sodded areas as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Water at rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum 6 inches deep. Prevent run-off, puddling, and wilting. Do not drive watering trucks over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Prevent watering of other adjacent areas or plant materials.

## 3.4 SEEDING

A. Broadcast and Drop Seeding: Uniformly broadcast seed at rate recommended by seed provider. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Sow one-half seed in one direction and sow remainder at right angles to first sowing. Cover seed uniformly to maximum 1/4 inch deep in clay

soils and 1/2 inch deep in sandy soils by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking, or other approved device.

B. Drill Seeding: Drill seed at rate recommended by seed provider. Use cultipacker or grass seed drills. Drill seed uniformly to 1/2 inch deep.

C. Rolling: Immediately after seeding, firm entire area, except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1, with roller not exceeding 90 lb./ft. of roller width. Eliminate rolling if seeding is done with cultipacker type seeder.

**3.5 HYDROSEEDING**

A. Mix water with wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper at rate of 1,000 lb. per acre dry weight. Add seed and fertilizer to fiber and water and mix to produce homogeneous slurry.

1. Broadcast seed mixture at rate recommended by seed provider.
2. Hydraulically spray slurry to form uniformly impregnated grass seed cover. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

**3.6 SLOPE EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE**

A. Provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas and maintaining clean, clear culverts and graded berms and terraces to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and securing irrigation systems during periods of extended rainfall.

1. Fill eroded areas with amended topsoil and replant with same plant species.
2. Reinstall erosion control materials damaged due to slope erosion.

**3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE**

A. Mow turf to uniform finished height measured from soil. Perform mowing in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Before mowing, remove and dispose of all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on turf areas. Sweep or vacuum clean adjacent paved areas.

B. Apply fertilizer in manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. Determine method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies by results of laboratory

soil analysis. Provide organic fertilizer. If organic fertilizer does not produce desired effect, contact Contracting Officer's Representative for approval before applying synthetic fertilizer. Apply fertilizer by approved methods and according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Watering: Perform irrigation in manner that promotes health, growth, color, and appearance of cultivated vegetation, complying with Federal, State, and local water agency and authority directives. Prevent overwatering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application.

**3.8 CLEANING**

A. Remove and legally dispose of all excess soil and planting debris.

**3.9 PROTECTION**

A. Protect plants from traffic and construction operations.

B. Provide temporary fences or enclosures and signage, at planted areas. Maintain fences and enclosures during maintenance period.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

# APPENDIX A – VHA BOILER PLANT LOG SUMMARY

**The United States Department of Veterans Affairs**

# VHA Boiler and Associated Plant Safety Device Testing Manual
# Eighth Edition

**By**
**Thomas Burch**
**David F. Dyer**
**Glennon Maples**

**Boiler Efficiency Institute, LLC**
**P.O. Box 2255**
**Auburn, Alabama 36831-2255**

**February 2024**

## PURPOSE

**This document was prepared for use in training and conducting safety reviews for the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.**

**Eighth Edition, 2024**
**Copyright 2024.**
**Thomas Burch, Glennon Maples, & David Dyer**
**Published by: Boiler Efficiency Institute, LLC**
**P.O. Box 2255**
**Auburn, Alabama 36831-2255**

# Table of Contents


**1 INTRODUCTION ..... 5**
1.1 OBJECTIVE ..... 5
1.2 BACKGROUND INFORMATION ..... 5
1.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR SAFETY TESTING ..... 5
1.4 NOMENCLATURE ..... 9
1.5 PREPARATION OF SYSTEM FOR SAFETY TESTING ..... 10
**2 WATER LEVEL CONTROL ..... 14**
2.1 LOW WATER CUTOFFS ..... 14
2.2 LOW WATER ALARM ..... 15
2.3 HIGH WATER ALARM ..... 16
2.4 OVERFLOW DRAIN SYSTEM ..... 17
**3 PRESSURE CONTAINMENT ..... 18**
3.1 STEAM SAFETY VALVES ..... 18
3.2 RELIEF VALVES ..... 19
3.3 HIGH STEAM PRESSURE LIMIT SWITCHES ..... 19
3.4 BOILER HYDROSTATIC TESTING ..... 20
**4 FUEL TRAIN SAFETY DEVICES ..... 21**
4.1 LOW PRESSURE FUEL CUTOFF SWITCH ..... 21
4.2 HIGH PRESSURE FUEL GAS CUTOFF SWITCH ..... 21
4.3 VENTING BETWEEN AUTOMATIC GAS SHUTOFF VALVES ..... 22
4.4 LEAK TEST OF AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUT OFF VALVES ..... 23
4.5 OIL LOW ATOMIZING MEDIA PRESSURE AND DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES ..... 24
4.6 AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUTOFF VALVE PROOF OF CLOSURE SWITCH 26
**5 BURNER AND AIR TRAIN SAFETY DEVICES ..... 27**
5.1 THE FLAME SCANNER ..... 27
5.2 LOW FIRE PROVING SWITCH ..... 27
5.3 COMBUSTION AIR PRESSURE SWITCH ..... 28
5.4 PURGE AIR FLOW PROVING SWITCH ..... 29
5.5 BURNER POSITION SWITCH ..... 29
5.6 FORCED DRAFT MOTOR INTERLOCK ..... 30
5.7 FURNACE PRESSURE INTERLOCK ..... 31
5.8 OUTLET STACK DAMPER POSITION INTERLOCK ..... 31
5.9 FORCED DRAFT DAMPER WIDE OPEN PRE-PURGE PROVING SWITCH ..... 32
5.10 PRE-PURGE AND POST-PURGE TIMERS ..... 32
5.11 IGNITER TIMER AND MAIN FLAME IGNITION TIMER ..... 33
5.12 AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUTOFF VALVE CLOSURE TIME AFTER MAIN FLAME FAILURE ..... 34
5.13 AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUTOFF VALVE CLOSURE TIME AFTER PILOT 34
5.14 MINIMUM PILOT FLAME TEST ..... 35
5.15 CONTROL AIR PRESSURE ALARM ..... 36
5.16 FLUE GAS RE-CIRCULATION DAMPER SET FOR PRE-PURGE ..... 36
5.17 LOW FLUE GAS OXYGEN LEVEL INTERLOCK ..... 37
5.18 OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER INTERLOCK with ALARM / MAKEUP UNIT ... 37

Appendix A. ……..39
STEP BY STEP TEST PROCEDURES FOR STEAM BOILERS AND APPLICABLE HOT WATER BOILER SAFETY DEVICES ..... 39
Appendix B. ……101
ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICE TEST PROCEDURES FOR HOT WATER BOILERS ……101
Appendix C. ……107
SAFETY DEVICE TESTING FREQUENCY REQUIREMENTS..... 107
Appendix D. ……114
INTERIM SAFETY MEASURE GUIDANCE ..... 114
Appendix E. ……116
WATER TREATMENT CHECKLISTS ..... 116
Appendix F. ……119
CHECKLIST FOR GENERAL PLANT SAFETY AND RELIABILITY ..... 119
Appendix G. ……120
TYPICAL EQUIPMENT USED IN BOILER SAFETY TESTING ..... 120
Appendix H. ……124
COMMENTS ON EACH INDIVIDUAL SAFETY TEST ..... 124

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 OBJECTIVE

This manual represents a minimum standard for boiler and associated plant safety device functionality and testing. The purpose of this manual is to support the development of an individual boiler and associated plant safety device testing program for your specific facility as required by the VA. The text presents a concise and thorough treatment of boiler safety as applied to automatically-fired gas and oil, heating and process boilers and boiler support equipment servicing healthcare facilities. The text includes a description of each boiler safety device's function and purpose. Device testing guidance, and failure consequences are also given. Safety devices are organized by category in four chapters: Water Level Control, Pressure Containment, Fuel Train Safety Devices, and Burner and Air Train Safety Devices. Appendix A provides general procedures for testing every device covered for steam boilers and many of those devices required for hot water boilers. Devices not applicable to hot water boilers are noted in Appendix A. Appendix B contains four test procedures that are specific to hot water boilers. Appendices A and B can be used as a checklist and guide for safety testing and as a template for developing a site-specific test procedure. It is important to understand that VA directive calls for each facility to develop a written, site specific safety testing procedure. Some boilers will not include all devices explained in Appendix A.

The text does not replace existing standards. It succinctly states the main import of the standards. The final guide to safety should include all applicable standards. However, the testing envisioned in this text is generally more rigorous than current industrial practice or standards. In situations where adherence to this manual would adversely affect the operation of the boiler, special authority may be requested to deviate from the manual through the Director, Office of Healthcare Engineering (19HEFE).

## 1.2 BACKGROUND INFORMATION

One must understand that the use of the term "boiler" may refer to the system that includes the generation of steam, hot water, or hot oil. There are many safety devices such as level alarms, safety valves, relief valves, etc. that are found on the components involved in the distribution and use of steam. These safety checks are necessary and must be conducted on **all devices in the system** to ensure that the system is safe.

It is important that one has the manufacturer's manuals and wiring diagrams on all equipment to be tested before beginning the tests described herein and have a customized testing procedure specific to the boiler plant.

## 1.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR SAFETY TESTING

### 1.3.1 Properly test and analyze each safety device to determine VA Compliance

There are three questions that the person conducting the safety test must be able to answer affirmatively for a safety device to be VA compliant. **IN THE TEST PROCEDURES GIVEN IN APPENDICES A AND B, THIS SET OF QUESTIONS IS CALLED THE "3 QUESTION CRITERIA". IT IS SUCCINTLY STATED IN THE BOX ON THE NEXT PAGE.**

**If any of the three questions <u>are not answered affirmatively</u> for a safety device, the device in question <u>FAILS</u> to be VA compliant. If there is a failure of any safety device that can't be fixed immediately, the boiler must be removed from service or an Interim Safety Measure (ISM) developed, approved, and instituted until the repair is completed. In this situation, the Medical Center Director must be notified of the situation.**

# THE 3 QUESTION CRITERIA

1. **Is there proper device installation?**
   - A device approved by the VA that meets all VA requirements and standards.
   - The device is in the right location as defined by VA requirements and standards.
   - The device is set up to accommodate testing.
   - Any valve isolating the device is lockable only in open position.
   - If the device is a switch, it must open when it actuates.
   - Any signal used in process control cannot be used as an input to a safety system.
   - Independent safety control includes the fact that the safety control must be located in an enclosure that contains no other type of control.
   - Any shunt on low water cutoffs (bypass switch) must be a non-latching device. No other shunts are allowed.
   - The use of a snubber, dampener, pneumatic accumulator or other such device to dampen the pressure provided to a safety switch or gage used in testing the switch is not VA compliant.

2. **Does the device activate at the proper set point that is in accordance with the criteria for the set point as defined herein and VA standards?**

3. **Does the device produce the proper result for its intended purpose (i.e. device must result in actions defined herein)?**

### 1.3.2 REQUIRED CERTIFICATIONS FOR EACH SAFETY DEVICE TEST REPORT

**A VA compliant test report will contain the following certification on the first page following the cover page of the report.**

**I certify that I have properly tested all applicable safety devices listed in this report for boiler #_____and its associated equipment and I certify that all of these tests confirm that every device tested "passed" as defined by the following question: Did the device fail or pass the 3 question criteria?**

| _____ | _____ | _____ |
|---|---|---|
| **PRINTED NAME** | **SIGNATURE** | **DATE** |

| _____ | _____ |
|---|---|
| **Position Title** | **Company** |

**I certify that I have properly witnessed all applicable safety device tests listed in this report for boiler #_____and its associated equipment and I certify that all of these tests confirm that every device tested "passed" as defined by the following question: Did the device fail or pass the 3 question criteria?**

| _____ | _____ | _____ |
|---|---|---|
| **PRINTED NAME** | **SIGNATURE** | **DATE** |

_____
**Position Title**

**I certify that I have properly tested all applicable safety devices listed in this report for boiler #_____ and its associated equipment and I certify that some of these tests failed as defined by the following question: Did the device fail or pass the 3 question criteria? More details of these failures are given in Appendix H (Comments on each individual test)**

| _____ | _____ | _____ |
|---|---|---|
| **PRINTED NAME** | **SIGNATURE** | **DATE** |

| _____ | _____ |
|---|---|
| **Position Title** | **Company** |

**I certify that I have properly witnessed all applicable safety device tests listed in this report for boiler #_____ and its associated equipment and I certify that some of these tests failed as defined by the following question: Did the device fail or pass the 3 question criteria? More details of these failures are given in Appendix H (Comments on each individual test)**

| _____ | _____ | _____ |
|---|---|---|
| **PRINTED NAME** | **SIGNATURE** | **DATE** |

_____
**Position Title**

### 1.3.3 Confirming That All Devices Actually Function for Intended Purpose

In testing any safety device, it is paramount that the testing procedure verifies compliance with the 3 Question Criteria.

### 1.3.4 Lockable Valve Requirements

To facilitate testing of some types of safety devices, it is sometimes necessary to temporarily isolate the safety device and provide test ports by means of manual valves. These modifications cannot be allowed to increase risk by locking out a safety device during normal operation and must clearly indicate test and normal position. Any such manual valve that could isolate a safety device from its normal operating circuit must be lockable and the lock must be lockable **only** in the correct operating position. It is most important that in normal operation the valve is actually locked.

### 1.3.5 Confirming That Jumpers Are Removed and Valves Properly Locked

In many cases to test a device, it will be necessary to either electrically jumper (bypass) a device or to valve out the device. The safety testing personnel should only carry a fixed number of jumpers and should make sure that at the end of a test that all jumpers being used are accounted for and that all lockable valves are locked in their correct position.

### 1.3.6 Adherence to Electrical Safety

The VA complies with NFPA 70E Electrical Code. In executing the safety procedures described herein, it is sometimes necessary to open an electrical panel with a voltage sufficient to require various levels of protection. No personnel should perform such operations without being qualified with the proper training and gear. While this requirement will not be listed for each safety test, **it must be understood that all personnel must rigidly adhere to the requirements of NFPA 70E.**

## 1.4 NOMENCLATURE

| | |
|---|---|
| AFOSV | Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves |
| ALWCO | Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff on steam boilers |
| ALWCOHW | Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff on Hot Water Boilers |
| APFGSOV | Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves |
| APFGSVV | Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Solenoid Vent Valve |
| AMSOV | Atomizing Media Shut Off Valve |
| BMS | Burner Management System |
| CAPA | Control Air Pressure Alarm |
| CAPS | Combustion Air Pressure Switch |
| DA | Deaerator |
| DAODS | Deaerator Overflow Drain System |
| DASV | Deaerator Safety Valve |
| ESPB | Emergency Stop/Panic Button |
| FDDWOPS | Forced Draft Damper Wide-Open Pre-Purge Proving Switch |
| FDMIS | Forced Draft Motor Interlock Switches |
| FGRDI | Flue Gas Recirculation Damper Interlock |
| AFGSOV | Automatic Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Solenoid Vent Valve |
| AFGSVV | Automatic Fuel Gas Shutoff Solenoid Vent Valve |
| FPI | Furnace Pressure Interlock |
| FS | Flow Switch on Hot Water Boilers |

| | |
|---|---|
| FSMFO | Flame Scanner-for main flame out |
| FSNSIS | Flame Scanner Not Sensing Igniter Spark |
| HFGPAMG | High Fuel Gas Pressure Alarm Main Gas Line |
| HFGPALP | High Fuel Gas Pressure Alarm Propane |
| HFGPCS | High Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch |
| HFOPCS | High Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch |
| HWAB | High Water Alarm on Boiler |
| HWACT | High Water Alarm on Condensate Tank |
| HWTS | High Water Temperature Switch on Hot Water Boiler |
| HWADT | High Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank |
| IT | Igniter Timing |
| LAMDPS | Low Atomizing Media Differential Pressure Switch |
| LAMPS | Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch |
| LFGOLI | Low Flue Gas Oxygen Level Interlock |
| LFGPCS | Low Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch |
| LFOPCS | Low Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch |
| LFPS | Low-Fire Proving Switch |
| LPFGPCS | Low Pilot Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch |
| LOOP | Lockable ONLY in OPEN Position |
| LRVE | Liquid Relief Valve on Economizer |
| LRVE\HW | Liquid Relief Valve on Hot Water Boiler |
| LRVOPS | Liquid Relief Valve on Oil Pump Set |
| LWA | Low Water Alarm |
| LWACT | Low Water Alarm on Condensate Tank |
| LWADT | Low Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank |
| LWCO | Low Water Cutoff on Steam Boiler |
| LWCOHW | Low Water Cutoff on Hot Water Boiler |
| MFIT | Main Flame Ignition Timing |
| MV | Manual Valve |
| HHBSPLS | High High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switch |
| OADIA | Outside Air Damper Interlock with Alarm |
| OAMUIA | Outside Air Make Up Unit Interlock with Alarm |
| OBPS | Oil Burner Position Switch |
| OSDPI | Outlet Stack Damper Position Interlock Switch |
| PAPS | Purge Airflow Proving Switch |
| POC_AFOSV | Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves |
| POC-AFGSOV | Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valves |
| PPT | Pre-Purge and Post-Purge Timing |
| PRV | Pressure Reducing Valve |
| HBSPLS | High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switch |
| SLAMPS | Secondary Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch |
| SVB | Steam Safety Valves on Boiler |
| SVFPRV | Safety Valve Following PRV |
| TP | Test Port |

## 1.5 PREPARATION OF SYSTEM FOR SAFETY TESTING

The normal boiler installation does not generally allow easy access and control for testing. Safety testing is an ongoing activity for safe boiler plant operation. In this section a discussion

is given of system design considerations that will allow easy testing. The discussion is organized around classes of different safety devices. For detailed drawings illustrating an appropriate test setup for each device, refer to the safety testing procedures given in the Appendices A and B. A list of test equipment that is satisfactory for conducting the safety tests is given in Appendix E. The list is an example, but many other comparable instruments could be utilized.

### 1.5.1 Setup for testing a Steam Safety Valve Following a PRV

To test a safety valve following a PRV, a manual isolation valve must be installed downstream of the safety valve so that the valve can be tested without raising the pressure on the system downstream of the valve. (See Figure 1.1)

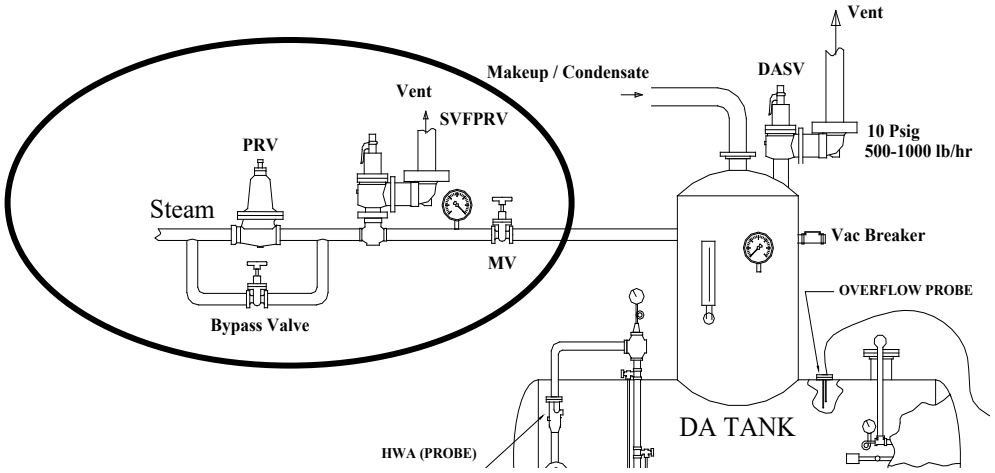



**Figure 1.1 Example of Steam Safety Valve Following a PRV**

### 1.5.2 Setup for Testing a Combustion Air Pressure Switch, Purge Air Proving Switch, Furnace Pressure Interlock, Control Air Pressure Interlock, High Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch, High Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch, Low Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch, and Low Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch.

To test these switches, it is necessary to be able to temporarily isolate these switches from the normal pressure source and either increase or decrease the pressure applied to the switch using the test port to determine the switch trip point. At the same time the piping must be such that the actual pressure that the switch senses can also be measured. The arrangement is pictorially shown in Figures 1.2 for the case of a Combustion Air Pressure Switch. The other switches listed above should be set up in a similar manner as indicated in the respective test procedures in Appendix A.

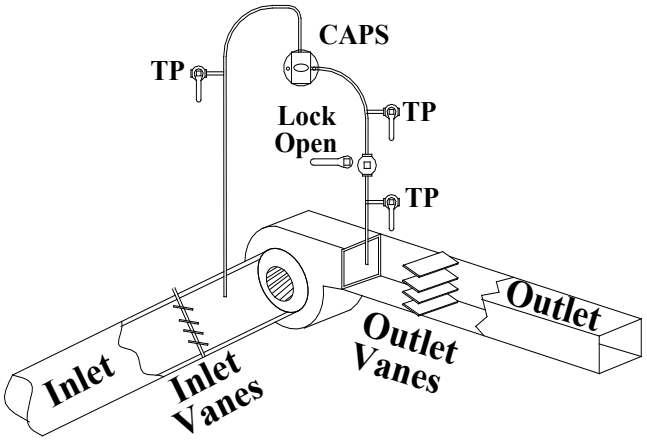



**Figure 1.2 Combustion Air Pressure Switch (CAPS) Setup**

### 1.5.3 Setup for Leak Checking Oil and Gas Block Valves and Gas Bleed Vent Valve

To easily test for leaks in the block valves, a test port (TP) and calibrated pressure gage must be available both in the line between the valves and downstream of the second valve. Also, in the case of gas, a lockable manual valve downstream of the solenoid bleed vent valve is required. A port and pressure gage in the line between the solenoid valve and lockable manual valve is also needed as shown in Figure 1.3. Note, there are two test ports (TP) for determining normal operating pressures and one test port (TP) for testing the automatic fuel gas vent valve for leaks. This arrangement is schematically shown for natural gas in Figure 1.3. The arrangement for testing the automatic fuel oil valves is the same with the exception the vent line is absent with its attendant test arrangement as shown in the test procedure for oil leaks in Appendix A. (Note that some boiler manufacturers do include a liquid relief valve between the two automatic fuel shut off valves. If this relief valve is included, it must be tested.)

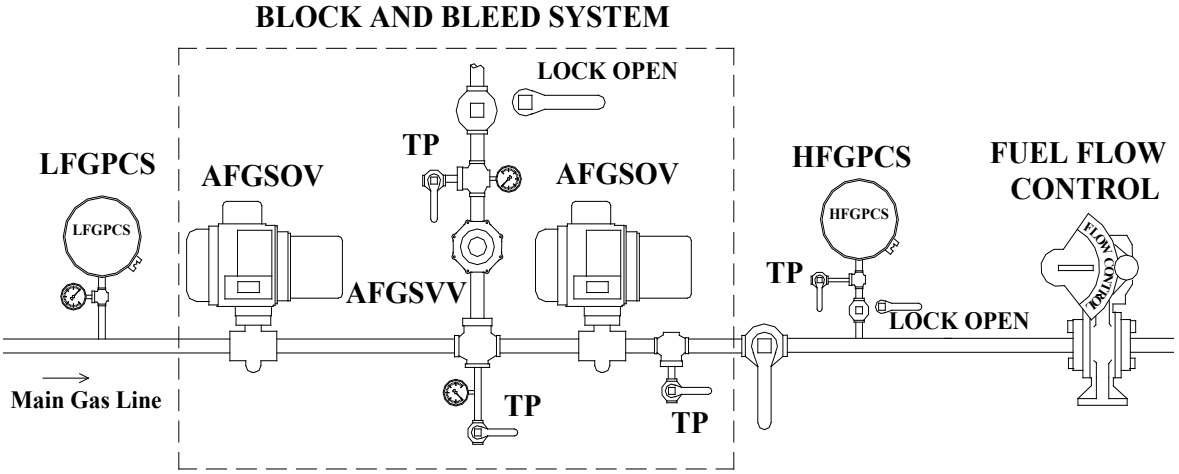



**Figure 1.3 Test setup for leak testing the two Automatic Fuel Gas Shut Off Valves and the Automatic Fuel Gas Vent Valve**

### 1.5.4 Setup for Checking Dangerous Gas Detection System for the Building

Sample gas with a level of CO and combustibles equal to the sensor set points should be available with a means to supply the gas to the sensor per the manufacturers test procedures.

### 1.5.5 Setup for Checking the Deaerator Overflow System and Oil Liquid Relief Valve

A sight glass with turbine wheel should be installed downstream of the valve to visually confirm that flow exists. The oil liquid relief valve also requires a pressure gage at the pump discharge.

### 1.5.6 Setup for Checking Proof of Closure Switches, Low Fire Proving Switches, Force Draft Damper Vane Interlock, Outlet Stack Damper Interlock, High Steam Pressure Switch, High High Pressure Switch, and Recirculation Damper Interlock

It is necessary to electrically isolate or jumper these switches for testing. Although not necessary, it may be convenient to have the two electrical leads from each of these switches wired into an electrical control panel where it is easy to either remove one lead from the terminal block to isolate the switch or to jumper across the two leads to simulate a switch in the closed position.

### 1.5.7 Setup for Testing Low Water Cutoffs

A low water cutoff can be treated in the same way as those switches in section 1.5.6. It is required to have independent, non-latching shunt test switches (Momentary bypass switch) for isolating the two low water cutoffs for steam boilers and hot water boilers that are fitted with two low water cutoffs. This shunt test switch is required for each low water cutoff by VA standards for boilers fitted with two low water cutoffs.

### 1.5.8 Setup for Hydrostatic Testing

To hydrostatically test any device, it is necessary that valves are available to isolate the device, a test port is available to apply the test pressure, and a pressure gage is available to monitor the pressure in the device (See Figure 1.4 as an example). All devices that could be damaged by the test pressure must be removed or properly isolated prior to conducting the hydrostatic testing. If it is desired to use a hydrostatic test pressure above the pressure at which the safety valve or liquid relief valve opens, it is necessary to remove the valves and blank off the opening.

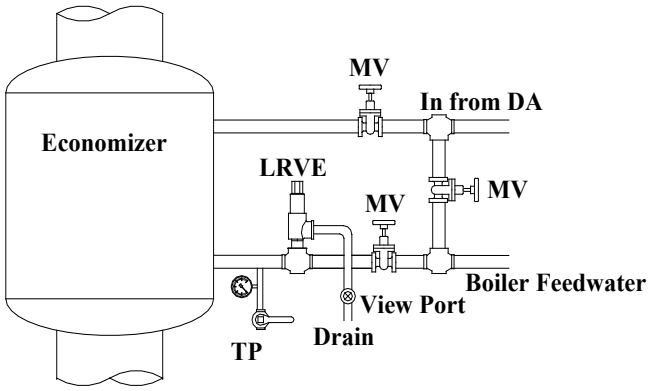



**Figure 1.4 Hydro Testing**

# 2 WATER LEVEL CONTROL

## 2.1 LOW WATER CUTOFFS

### 2.1.1 Description

A low water cutoff is a device that causes the automatic fuel safety shutoff valves to close if the water level in the boiler drops below a pre-set safe level. Low water causes about 50 percent of all boiler incidents. Low water can cause the boiler to overheat which could lead to the failure of the pressure vessel with enormous potential damage (explosion). Two low water cutoffs are required for steam boilers while hot water boilers are required to have at least one low water cutoff. Acceptable Low water cutoffs operate either on a "float" system or electrode system (probe) for steam boilers. Any low water cutoff for hot water boilers must be a probe. In the float system there is a pipe connection to the boiler high and low connection points. Between these connection points there is a vertical section containing a volume sufficient to house the float. If the water level falls below a prescribed level, the falling float will cause a switch to actuate causing the automatic fuel valves to close. (See Figure 2.1)

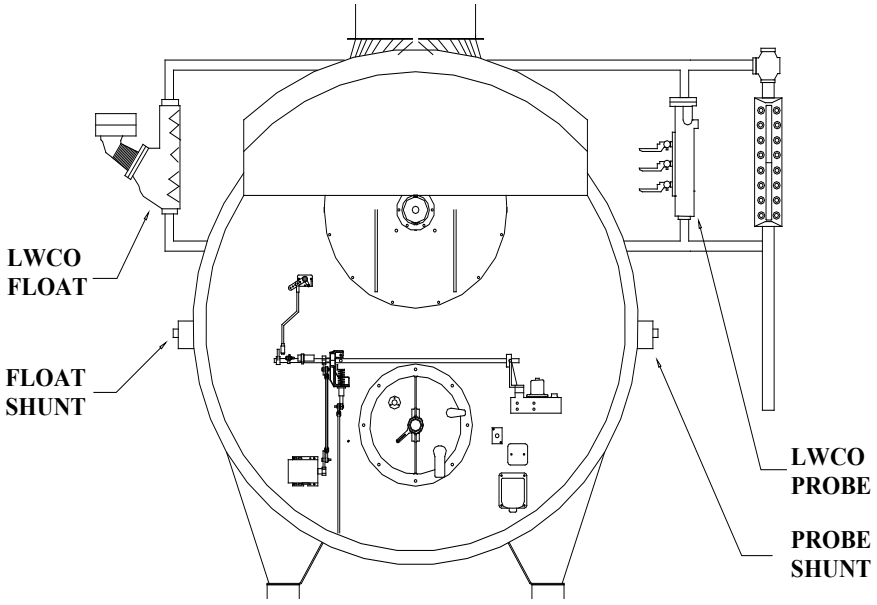



**Figure 2.1 Low Water Cutoff**

In the electrode system, there is a similar piping arrangement as in the float system. Probes extend vertically downward into the vertical pipe connecting the piping to the high and low boiler connection points or for hot water boilers directly into the boiler. The electrodes are located at the bottom of the probe and are used to measure the conductivity of the media in which the electrodes are immersed. The conductivity of water is much higher than steam. Hence, if the water level drops below the probe, a drastic change in conductivity occurs. This change is used in an electrical circuit to cause the automatic fuel shut-off valves to close. Most safety codes require at least one float system be included to protect against low water for steam boilers. This is shown in Figure 2.1. The VA requires one float and one probe for steam boilers. True redundancy requires that the low water cutoffs be in two separate piping arrangements as shown. Placing both low water cutoffs in a single piping arrangement could

lead to a situation in which blockage in the piping arrangement renders both level control safety devices useless.

Some low-water cutoffs are provided with non-latching "shunt" test switches by which the low water cutoff switch is bypassed. A non-latching shunt test switch means that the test switch must be manually held open to bypass the low water cutoff switch. The VA requires individual shunt test switches for both low water cutoffs for steam boilers. Operators can use the shunt test switch in "testing" each low-water cutoff by simply by-passing one low water cutoff by holding in the other low water cutoff shunt test switch and allowing the active low-water cutoff to shut down the boiler. This procedure is then repeated for the other low water cutoff. Operators electrically check the low water cutoff using this method.

A boiler control system should never allow the boiler to automatically restart after a low-water cutoff has actuated to stop boiler operation and all trip points must occur with water clearly in the sight glass.

A detailed test procedure is given in Appendix A for steam boilers and Appendix B for hot water boilers.

### 2.1.2 Consequences of Low Water Cutoff Failure

If the low water cutoffs both fail, the boiler would then be fired with no water in the boiler. This will cause the metal temperatures to rise rapidly and the metal strength to be significantly decreased. In fire tube boilers the main Morrison tube typically collapses which could allow steam onto the boiler fireside. The steam pressure has been known to blow the ends out of the boiler through concrete block walls a distance of hundreds of feet. Similar catastrophes could occur in water tube boilers.

### 2.1.3 Testing a Low Water Cutoff

Low-water cutoffs must be tested in a mode in which they fail. Testing is basically done by allowing the water level to decrease in a "slow drain". To be in a realistic mode, one must not follow a procedure that actuates the cutoff by rapidly blowing off a volume of water from the water column containing the switch. This is very important in testing a float type cutoff. The rate of decrease in water level is required to be a maximum of 1 inch/minute.

A detailed procedure is given in Appendix A for steam boilers and Appendix B for hot water boilers.

## 2.2 LOW WATER ALARM

### 2.2.1 Description

The low water alarm provides audible and visual warnings that the water level is approaching a dangerously low level. These alarms are based either on a conductivity probe or float as described in the previous section. These alarms are required on the steam boiler, deaerator, and condensate receiver tanks. On the boiler, the low water alarm must be set to activate before either of the low water level cutoffs shuts off the boiler. On the deaerator and condensate receiver tanks, the alarm is the only indication of a low water problem. On these devices the setting should be at or above 1/3$^{rd}$ of the tank diameter and with visible water in

the sight glass. The alarm should not be set so high that it causes excessive alarm activation. Lack of water in the deaerator or condensate receiver will quickly result in loss of water to the boiler with the problems described in the section of low water level control.

### 2.2.2 Consequence of Water Level Alarm Failure

Low water in a condensate or deaerator tank is a precursor to low water failure in a steam boiler with the problems described above. There is also the hazard of damage to a condensate transfer or boiler feed pump from running dry. A low water alarm on a boiler is a warning to operators of an impending potential problem of a "boil out" of water.

### 2.2.3 Testing Low Water Alarms

The low water alarm is tested by causing a drop in water level in the vessel being tested. The alarm should activate at the desired set point (the set point must be above the level at which the first low water cutout activates, at a level allowing operators time to restore the proper level, and visible in the appropriate sight glass).

A step by step procedure is given in Appendix A for three situations: steam boilers, deaerators, and condensate tanks.

## 2.3 HIGH WATER ALARM

### 2.3.1 Description

A high water alarm is required on a steam boiler, deaerator, and condensate tanks to aid in preventing overfilling. Due to the failure rate of float type devices used for this purpose, **high water alarms must always be conductivity probe type devices for VA compliance.**

### 2.3.2 Consequence of High Water Alarm Failure

High water in a condensate tank could lead to backup of condensate in condensate lines. High water in a deaerator will result in poor deaeration but also leads to violent shaking of the vessel. High water in a steam boiler could result in pushing liquid into the steam line. Slugs of water in the steam system can move at high velocity due to the motive force of steam causing water hammer. Water hammer can cause valves and other fittings to explode and steam piping to rupture. Death and injury from these events are a regular occurrence. This same effect could produce high water levels in the steam supply to a steam powered appliance connected to the system with detrimental effects on the process.

### 2.3.3 Testing the High Water Alarm

The high water alarm must be tested off-line. Slowly fill the vessel with water, observe the water level in the sight glass, and note the point at which the alarm sounds. Be careful not to overfill the system, above the level at which the alarm should actuate.

A step by step procedure is given in Appendix A for three situations: steam boilers, deaerators, and condensate tanks.

## 2.4 OVERFLOW DRAIN SYSTEM

### 2.4.1 Description

Deaerator tanks and condensate storage tanks have overflow systems to prevent overfilling. The deaerator overflow is shown in Figure 2.2. The overflow system on the condensate tank also helps guarantee that the condensate tank remains at atmospheric pressure and consists of a drain line connected to the vessel. The drain line from a deaerator includes a device that opens if the water level is too high and allows water to go to drain. DA overflow into the condensate tank is not allowed in the VA. If an existing installation allows DA overflow to be routed to the condensate tank or drain, it must be configured such that the overflow is routed completely to drain. The VA requires that the condensate tank be a pressure vessel with the same basic requirements as the deaerator if the deaerator overflows into the condensate tank. The proper device setup is an electronic valve which is operated by a conductivity probe indicating that water level is too high. The signal used to control makeup water into the deaerator must not be used to control the overflow valve.

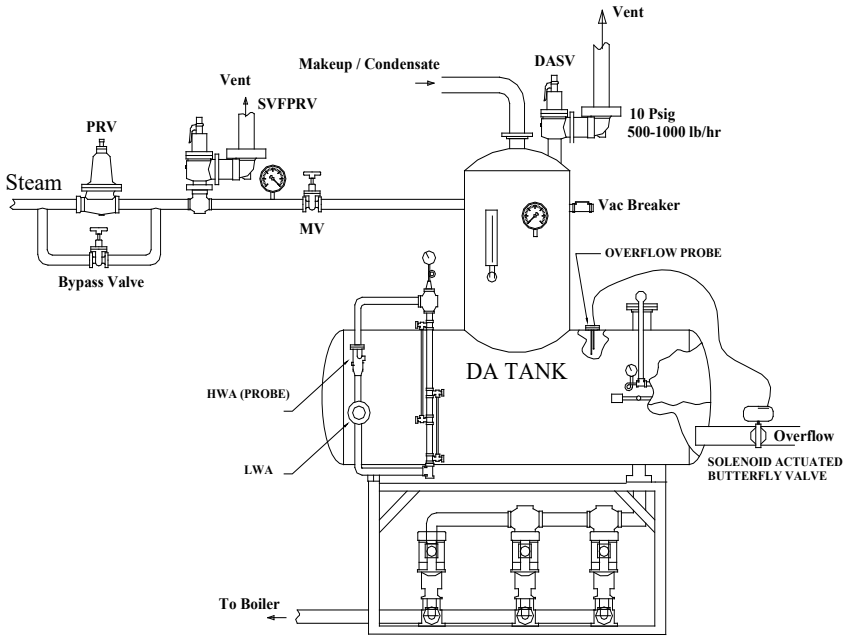



**Figure 2.2 Overflow Drain System**

### 2.4.2 Consequence of Overflow Drain Failure

The consequence of an overflow drain failure is the same as that discussed in section 2.3.2.

### 2.4.3 Testing the Overflow Drain System on a Deaerator

The purpose of the test is to determine if the system is capable of draining water from the deaerator at a rate equal to or greater than the maximum potential supply of water to the deaerator. The system can be tested with the deaerator out of service (steam valved out and feedwater pumps off). To test the drain system, fill the deaerator with water at a rate equivalent to the maximum rate that could possibly be supplied to the deaerator. Observe the water level in the sight glass. Use the sight glass to confirm that the drain system is capable of maintaining the water level at the drain level.

A step by step procedure is given in Appendix A.

# 3 PRESSURE CONTAINMENT

## 3.1 STEAM SAFETY VALVES

### 3.1.1 Description

The steam safety valves are connected to a steam boiler, steam line, or other device that must be protected from over-pressure. Each steam safety valve discharges into a drip pan ell which discharges through a slip joint into an oversized vent pipe that extends to outside the building. By utilizing drip pan ells, there is no direct connection between the vent pipe and the safety valve so that there is no stress imposed on the safety valve from the thermal expansion of the vent pipe. Additionally, any liquid that accumulates due to condensation drains and does not impact relief capacity. Correct installation includes leaving about a one-inch gap between the drip pan and the bottom of the vent pipe. Steam safety valves must be present on a steam boiler, deaerator, any pressurized condensate receiver, and at all points in steam lines just downstream of any pressure-reducing valves. Each safety valve must have a dedicated separate vent line and drain (See Figure 3.1). All steam safety relief valves exposed to or with the potential to be exposed to steam pressure of 15 psig or more must be of **steel** construction. All steam safety valves must be lifted by steam pressure at least semi-annually.

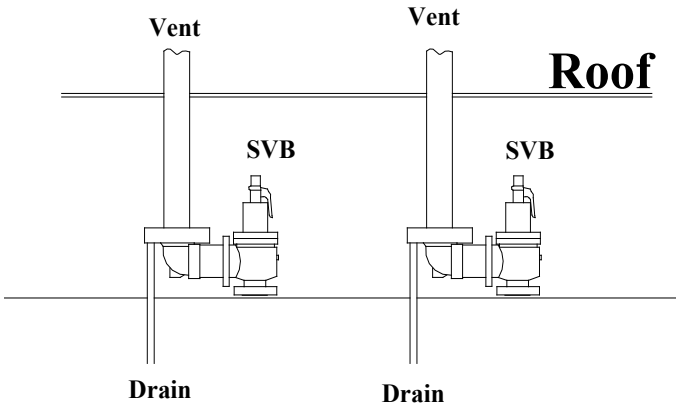



**Figure 3.1 Boiler Safety Valves**

### 3.1.2 Consequences of a Steam Safety Valve Failure

Steam safety valves are the last line of defense against the over-pressurization of a steam boiler or steam system components. If these valves fail along with all the other measures designed to prevent over-pressurization, a violent explosion could occur. Such an explosion could damage buildings and injure or kill people within several hundred feet of the boiler or system component.

### 3.1.3 Checking a Steam Safety Valve

The steam safety valves are checked by closing the main steam stop and allowing pressure to build up (The high and high-high switches are bypassed) until the safety lifts. By continuing firing the boiler in high fire all the safeties should be able to be tested.

Some authorities recommend doing all steam safety valve testing on a test stand. However, there is a chance that the valves could be mixed up or damaged in installation so that this test

method is not as reliable as testing the valves in situ and is not allowed by the VA to satisfy compliance. Also, some authorities check a steam safety valve by lifting the handle by hand. This test does not confirm that the valve opens at its proper setting. It does confirm that the valve can vent steam (is not blocked). Lifting of a safety valve by hand does not meet the VA requirement for compliance. Gagging of a safety valve for test purposes is prohibited and should never be used. Steam Safety Valves must be lifted / tested in-situ with steam pressure.

A detailed test procedure is given in Appendix A for three situations: boilers, deaerators, and piping following a PRV station**.**

## 3.2 RELIEF VALVES

### 3.2.1 Description

Relief valves are spring-loaded valves that open if the liquid pressure in the system that they control increases above a pre-set limit. They are similar to safety valves with the exception that they do not exhibit "popping" action or blowdown. (Relief valves do not incorporate the "huddling" chamber found on safety valves). These valves are connected directly to an exhaust pipe that conveys the fluid to the building exterior or storage tank. Three important pieces of equipment requiring relief valves in boiler applications are economizers, hot water boilers, and oil pump sets.

### 3.2.2 Consequences of a Relief Valve Failure

Failure of a relief valve could lead to a pressure vessel explosion with serious consequences. Failure could also lead to equipment damage due to overheating-e.g. in operation of an oil pump.

### 3.2.3 Checking a Relief Valve

A testing procedure for the relief valve on an oil pump set and economizer is given in Appendix A. A test procedure for hot water boilers is given in Appendix B.

## 3.3 HIGH STEAM PRESSURE LIMIT SWITCHES

### 3.3.1 Description

A steam boiler must be fitted with two, high-steam-pressure-limit switches (HSPLS). Both switches have the function of causing the two automatic fuel shut off valves to close if a preset pressure limit is exceeded. Both steam limit switches must be non-recycle and require manual reset after activation. Per VA Directive 1810 no boiler is permitted to start automatically. The pressure settings of the steam limit switches must be staggered as defined in this manual, but lower than the lowest lift pressure for the safety valves. The required differences in the settings described above should be sufficient to allow the boiler to operate without excessive nuisance trips or blowing of safety valves and are enumerated in Appendix A.

### 3.3.2 Consequences of High Steam Pressure Limit Switch Failure

If both HSPLS switches were to fail, the safety valve becomes the last line of defense against a pressure vessel explosion. A tendency of boiler operators is to not worry about the performance of the HSPLS because the safety valve is still available to save the operation. This thinking represents the "slippery slope" in safety because true safety relies on redundant measures. In

looking at accidents in industry, one can almost always find several unsafe factors that led to the particular accident. Ignoring the first warning escalates the risk.

### 3.3.3 Checking High Steam Pressure Limit Switches

These switches are checked by closing the main steam valve and firing the boiler until the pressure is elevated to a point that the safety activates. The first safety must be electrically bypassed or jumped to test the second switch.

These tests are described in Appendix A.

## 3.4 BOILER HYDROSTATIC TESTING

### 3.4.1 Description

A hydrostatic test is performed on a boiler, deaerator, pressurized condensate receiver and economizer to determine if it is capable of withstanding the potential operating pressure. It is very important to understand that any leak is a sign of weakness in the vessel and should be thoroughly inspected by a professional and properly repaired before the vessel is put back into operation. (These leaks could represent small cracks or metal thinning/corrosion/etc. that is not discernable to the eye).

### 3.4.2 Consequences of Failure to Hydrostatic Test

If weak spots are present and the vessel is operated, a significant chance exists that a pressure vessel explosion could occur with tremendous loss of property and life. Failure to perform a proper hydrostatic test would allow a weakened vessel to be operated with the associated dangers of such operation.

### 3.4.3 Performing a Hydrostatic Test

To perform a hydrostatic test, fill the vessel completely full of water below 200 F. Remove and/or isolate all safety and relief valves. Close all supply and discharge lines. The boiler must be completely locked and tagged out from all energy sources following OSHA requirements and the fireside opened for inspection. The hydrostatic pressure for the test should be 1.5 times normal pressure applied for several hours. The dry side must be checked for any sign of leaks. Any leaks must be professionally evaluated in terms of whether the vessel can be operated safely without repair. In applying the hydrostatic pressure, care must be exercised not to overpressure the vessel. If the vessel were pressurized above its elastic limit, the vessel would not be fit for further use and should be scrapped!

# 4 FUEL TRAIN SAFETY DEVICES

## 4.1 LOW PRESSURE FUEL CUTOFF SWITCH

### 4.1.1 Description

The low-pressure fuel cutoff switch causes the automatic fuel shutoff valves to close if the fuel pressure is below the lower limit for safe operation. Low pressure fuel cutoff switches are found on the main gas line, main oil line, and pilot gas line. The switch in all three of these applications senses the supply fuel pressure after the pressure regulating valve and upstream of any fuel control valve (See Figure 4.1). For the main oil and gas supply lines, the switch is in continuous operation once the boiler is in the run mode. For the pilot gas supply, the switch operates continuously while the pilot flame is on. A common operational problem with a low pressure cutoff switch occurs due to the PRV allowing a "dip" in fuel pressure on startup. Some facilities have installed a snubber or accumulator between the fuel line and switch to prevent the switch from activating. Snubbers and accumulators are not allowed by VA requirements and standards.

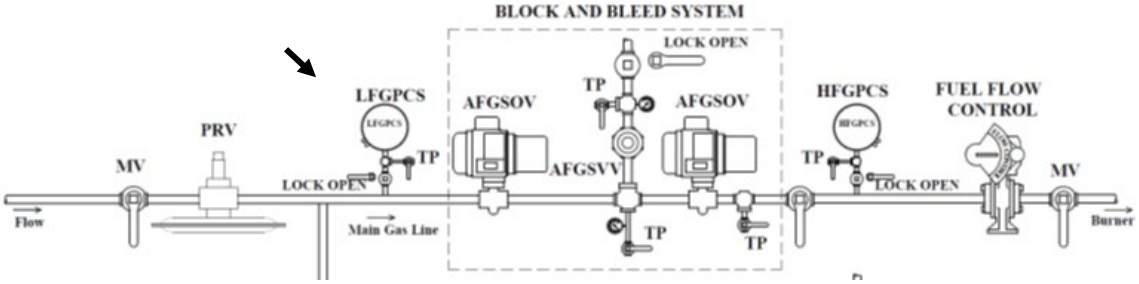



**Figure 4.1 Low Pressure Fuel Cutoff**

### 4.1.2 Consequences of Low Pressure Fuel Cutoff Switch Failure

Low fuel pressure can result in unstable burning or flameout conditions. When fuel pressure returns to normal, the combustion chamber can overfill with fuel before igniting. This can easily result in combustion explosions that are violent enough to blow the "ends" of the boiler and even through surrounding structures. Extensive property damage, injury, and even death can result.

### 4.1.3 Checking the Low Pressure Fuel Cutoff Switch

This switch is checked by isolating the switch and slowly venting gas until the switch activates. Switch activation must generate a safety shutdown and subsequent lockout of the flame safeguard system and generate a proper annunciation. A step by step test procedure for the low pressure fuel cut out switch for the main gas and main oil supply systems as well as the pilot gas system is given in Appendix A.

## 4.2 HIGH PRESSURE FUEL GAS CUTOFF SWITCH

### 4.2.1 Description

The high fuel gas pressure cutoff switch is used to cause the automatic fuel shutoff valves to close if fuel pressure is above a given higher limit for safe operation. These switches are used for both the main gas and main oil fuel supply systems (See Figure 4.2). In both applications the switch should be located after the pressure regulating valve and upstream of the fuel control valve. The switch is in continuous operation once the boiler is in the run mode.

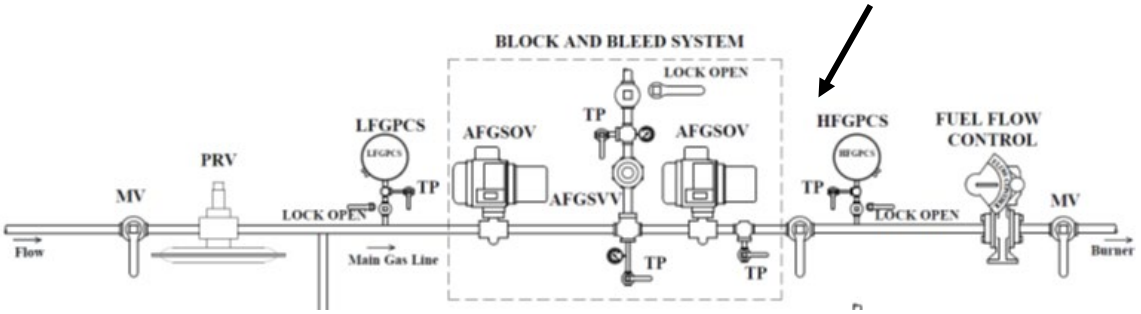



**Figure 4.2 High Pressure Fuel Cutoff**

### 4.2.2 Consequences of High Pressure Fuel Cutoff Switch Failure

High fuel pressure can cause unstable flame conditions but more importantly it can result in over-firing the boiler. Over-firing can damage burner/boiler materials to the point of meltdown and explosion. The generation of steam can be so intense that a pressure vessel explosion can occur. High fuel pressure can easily occur if a pressure regulator and high-pressure cutoff switch were to fail.

### 4.2.3 Checking the High Pressure Fuel Cutoff Switch

The switch is checked by isolating the switch and using a hand pump or equivalent device (see Appendix E for equipment list) to raise the pressure until the switch activates. Switch activation must generate a safety shutdown and subsequent lockout of the flame safeguard system and generate a proper annunciation. A step by step test procedure for the high pressure fuel cut out switch for the main gas and main oil supply systems is given in Appendix A.

## 4.3 VENTING BETWEEN AUTOMATIC GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

### 4.3.1 Description

The volume between the automatic fuel gas shutoff valves should be vented to the atmosphere with a system as shown in Figure 4.3 for both the main gas and pilot line automatic shut off valves. While the boiler is running the solenoid valve is shut and gas flows through the two automatic shutoff valves to the burner. When the fuel shut-off valves close, the solenoid valve opens and vents any residual gas in the space between the valve and any leakage of gas through the first automatic shutoff valve. The purpose of the vent system is to ensure that even if the first automatic shutoff valve leaks, the gas is vented rather than allowed to move through the second automatic fuel-shutoff valve and then into boiler. The vent line must be vented to the atmosphere outside of the building.

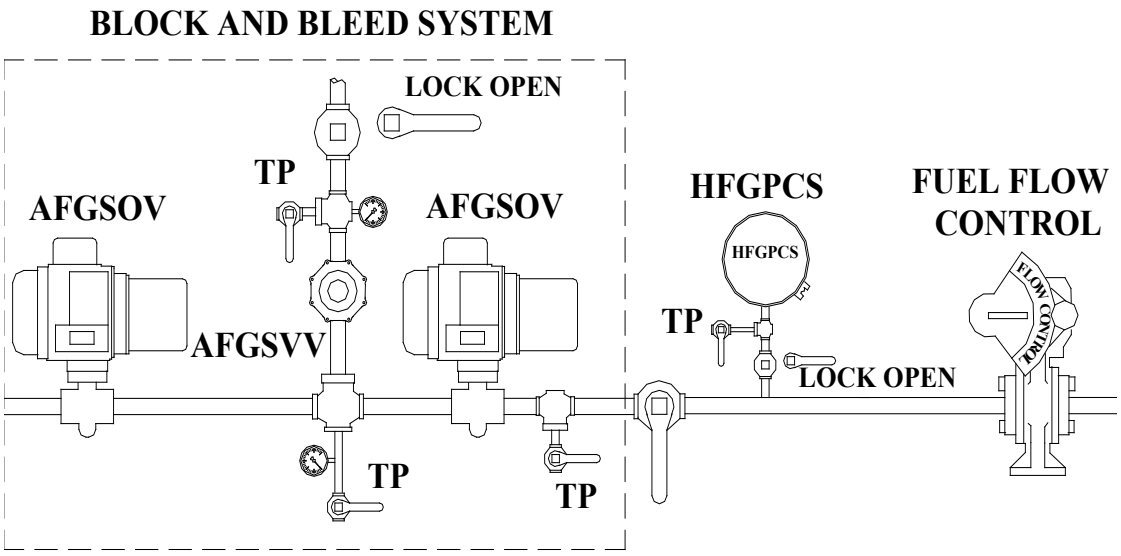



**Figure 4.3 Gas Train Vent Valve**

### 4.3.2 Consequences of a Failed Vent Valve

Fuel leaks into the boiler are obviously dangerous because if both automatic shut off valves leak, gas would fill the boiler furnace while the boiler is off. Fuel mixed with air is a potentially explosive mixture that with any source of ignition could result in disaster. On ignition if purging did not adequately vent this gas, a tremendous explosion would result when lighting the burner. This combustion explosion could easily wipe out all property and personnel within several hundred feet of the boiler.

### 4.3.3 Testing the Gas Train Vent Valve (solenoid valve)

Testing of the vent system includes doing a bubble test with the boiler running by attaching a tube to the test port downstream of the AFGSVV as shown in Figure 4.3 and letting the other tube end be slightly immersed in water with the manual valve above the AFGSVV closed. The other test is to see if the pressure between the two automatic shut off valves goes to zero when the boiler stops running and the manual valve is open.

A detailed step by step procedure to check all these aspects of the vent valve are given in Appendix A.

## 4.4 LEAK TEST OF AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUT OFF VALVES

### 4.4.1 Description

A block and bleed system is provided as discussed in section 4.3 to prevent fuel from entering and potentially collecting in the boiler while the boiler is off. This system is used on the main oil and gas supply lines to the burner as well as the pilot gas supply. (On the main oil supply line, a vent is not required. However, some manufacturers do use a vent and if one is provided, it must be equipped for testing and must be tested.) The two automatic shut off valves used in either case are the means by which the boiler is automatically shut down in case any operating limit is not satisfied. It is essential that these valves do not leak when closed. For both oil and gas, NFPA code requires two automatic shut off valves.

### 4.4.2 Consequences of Leaking Automatic Shut Off Valves

If both automatic fuel shut off valves leak and the vent system does not function (in the case of gas), fuel would be introduced into the burner and into the boiler furnace while the boiler is off. This fuel would produce a combustible mixture in the boiler. Fuel leaks into the boiler are obviously dangerous because it allows the presence of a combustible air-fuel mixture that could explode when the fuel is ignited on startup. This combustion explosion could easily wipe out all property and personnel within several hundred feet of the boiler.

### 4.4.3 Testing the Automatic Fuel Shut Off Valves for Leaks

The testing for leaks can be done when the boiler is off. The test procedure for natural gas is measuring for a leak with a "bubble test". This method involves connecting a tube to a confined space downstream of the valve being tested with positive pressure on the upstream side of the valve. The tube is placed approximately $1/16^{th}$ of an inch below a water surface in order to have negligible back pressure. Any leak will show up as a bubble generated in the water at the tube exit. For oil a test port can be provided to visually observe whether oil drains from the test port.

A step by step procedure is given in Appendix A for both oil and gas.

## 4.5 OIL LOW ATOMIZING MEDIA PRESSURE AND DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

### 4.5.1 Description

An atomizing fluid (compressed air or steam) is usually used to aid in the combustion of the oil fuel (See Figure 4.4). A safety switch is required that shuts the boiler off in case of low atomizing media pressure. This switch measures pressure in the atomizing fluid line immediately after the pressure regulating system and causes the automatic fuel control valves to close if the atomizing pressure falls below its set point. If there is a differential pressure regulator, the switch must be located upstream of that regulator.

In some cases, no atomizing media differential pressure regulator is used. For this case the low atomizing media pressure switch described above is needed located near the atomizing media source along with a second switch located near the burner inlet to help ensure that atomizing media is flowing into the burner. For the case in which the atomizing media pressure at the burner is greater than the oil pressure for all firing rates, a differential pressure switch is needed and will serve as a second proof. The differential pressure switch must be located as shown in the figure. For the case where the atomizing media is less than oil pressure at some firing rates ("crossover"), a differential switch cannot be used and the second atomizing proof must be a second low atomizing media pressure switch. A second atomizing media pressure switch must be in the atomizing media line before it enters the burner.

For cases where a dedicated onboard atomizing media air compressor is used, two atomizing media proofs must be used. A low atomizing media pressure switch located near the burner inlet downstream of any valves must be used along with a secondary low atomizing media pressure switch located near the atomizing media source.

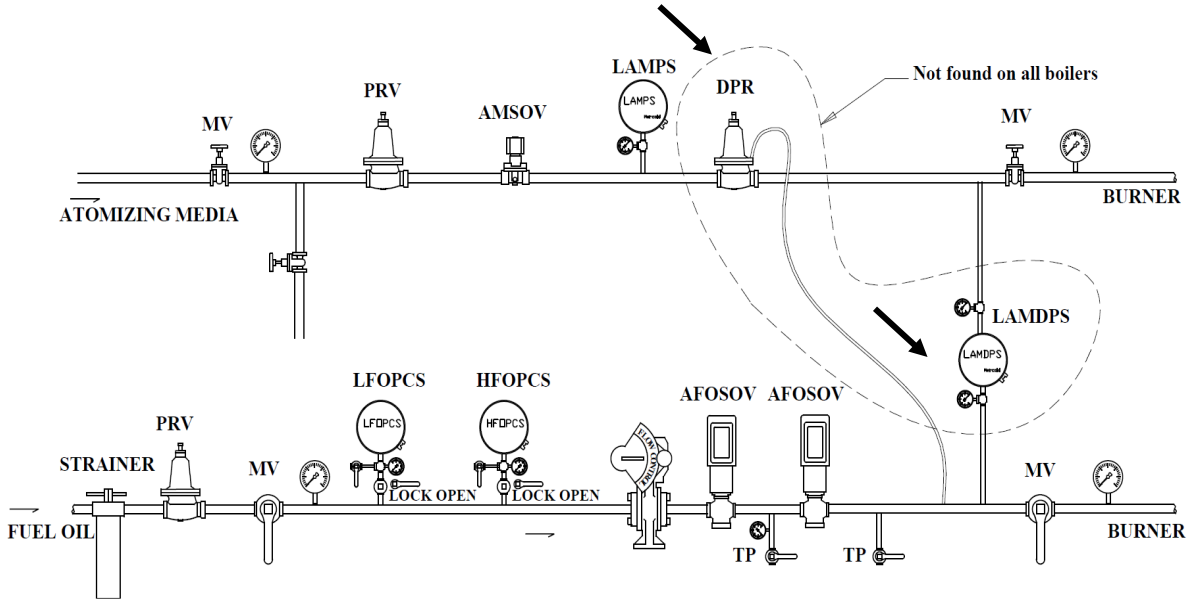



**Figure 4.4 Low Atomizing Media and Differential Pressure Switches**

### 4.5.2 Consequences of Low Atomizing Media Pressure, Inadequate Atomizing Media Differential Pressure

Low atomizing media pressure or low atomizing media differential pressure could cause poor combustion leading to the production of carbon monoxide, flame instability, and possible combustion explosions leading to serious loss of property and injury/death.

### 4.5.3 Testing the Oil Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch

The set point on the oil low atomizing pressure switch must not allow the atomizing media pressure to fall below 80% of the lowest measured atomizing media pressure. Testing is accomplished on-line by slowly lowering the oil atomizing media pressure and observing that the switch operates at the correct set point. The switch must shut off the boiler at an atomizing media pressure lower than 80% of the regulated pressure up stream of the switch. The switch must generate a safety shutdown and subsequent lockout of the flame safeguard system and generate a proper annunciation.

### 4.5.4 Testing the Low Atomizing Media Differential Pressure Switch

The set point on the oil low atomizing media differential pressure switch must not allow the atomizing media differential pressure to fall below 80% of the minimum differential pressure seen by the switch from low fire to high fire. Testing is accomplished on-line at low fire by slowly closing the manual valve in the atomizing media line upstream of the low atomizing media differential pressure switch and observing the differential pressure at which the switch closes. The switch must generate a safety shutdown and subsequent lockout of the flame safeguard system and generate a proper annunciation.

## 4.6 AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUTOFF VALVE PROOF OF CLOSURE SWITCH

### 4.6.1 Description

The function of an automatic fuel shutoff valve is essential. All safety devices that require fuel shutdown rely on the two automatic fuel shutoff valves to perform this task. Proof of Closure switches must be present in both automatic shut off valves. Both oil and gas automatic shut off valves require proof of closure switches. The switches in the two valves should be wired in series so that an indicated failure in either valve will prevent the boiler from starting. The proof of closure switch is an integral part of the automatic fuel shutoff valve. It has a simple function to guarantee that the automatic fuel shutoff valve is closed before allowing the boiler to go through the burner startup sequence. If the automatic fuel shutoff valve is not closed, the proof of closure switch will be open, breaking the circuit and not allowing the burner to start.

### 4.6.2 Consequences of a Failed Proof of Closure Switch

If either proof of closure switch fails, the switch could "stick" closed even with the valve open. This malfunction would present a false signal to the burner management system indicating that the valve is closed when it might not be closed. This malfunction could allow the fuel to be ignited with a large quantity of fuel in the furnace. Under this scenario, a combustion explosion would occur. The result could be a tremendous loss of property and death as well as physical harm to personnel within in the boiler area.

### 4.6.3 Testing the Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valve (Proof of Closure) Switch

The proof of closure switch for the gas valves is tested by simultaneously looking at pressure downstream of the valve and the resistance across the switch that is isolated during the light off sequence. The resistance should change from a zero reading to an infinite reading before pressure is observed. This indicates that the switch is open prior to fluid being allowed to flow through the valve ensuring the proof of closure switch activation point is satisfactory.

A detailed step by step procedure to testing the proof of closure switches is given in Appendix A.

# 5 BURNER AND AIR TRAIN SAFETY DEVICES

## 5.1 THE FLAME SCANNER

### 5.1.1 Description

A flame scanner is a device that continually monitors the flame to determine whether a flame is present in the combustion chamber. If the flame is extinguished for any reason, the scanner causes the two automatic fuel shutoff valves to close. Modern flame scanners work by converting either the ultraviolet (UV) or infrared (IR) portion of the thermal radiation produced by the flame to an electrical signal. The UV scanner has some disadvantage in that it can sometimes see the igniter spark as a flame. The IR scanner has a disadvantage in that it can mistake glowing refractory for a flame. A self-checking UV scanner is required to be in compliance with VA specifications. The "self-checking" feature detects a scanner failure and immediately shuts down the burner." The strength of the electrical scanner signal is then the indication as to whether an adequate flame is present.

### 5.1.2 Consequences of a Failed Flame Scanner

If the flame scanner allows fuel to be supplied to the combustion zone when no flame exists, combustion explosions can occur. The combination of a spark due to some type of "glowing" material and a "pocket" of fuel/air mixture at an explosive ratio can result in an explosion. Another scenario is relighting the boiler with an explosive mixture of fuel and air present. There have been numerous accidents in which the front or back of the boiler have blown off and through masonry walls with loss of life and property damage.

### 5.1.3 Checking a Flame Scanner

There are many potential tests for a flame scanner depending on the situation. The guiding principle is to try to check the scanner operating in the same mode that a potential failure might occur. The required test is then to cause the flame to extinguish by shutting off the fuel supply and to determine whether the flame scanner then causes the two automatic fuel shut-off valves to close. It is very important that the flame scanner be checked on both oil and gas firing.

A detailed step by step procedure is given for testing the flame scanner in Appendix A.

## 5.2 LOW FIRE PROVING SWITCH

### 5.2.1 Description

In the startup procedure for the boiler, the safest way to light the main burner is with a minimum of fuel input. Low fire proving switches are required by the VA to be position switches that are closed only if the fuel valves and air damper are in the low fire position. These low-fire proving switches have the function of not allowing the main flame to be ignited if the firing positions for fuel and air are not a minimum. A low fire proving switch can be located in the drive motor that causes the movement of the fuel valve or air damper but, in that case, all linkages between the drive motor and valve/damper must be drilled and pinned. In some electronic control systems, a potentiometer is used to determine the position of the inlet damper by the output of a voltage level to the controller. This potentiometer is not compliant with VA requirements. Parallel position systems require separate position proving switches for the low fire position for air and both fuels while single point positioning systems require only one position proving switch on the fuel valve if linkages are properly drilled and pinned.

### 5.2.2 Consequences of a Failed Low Fire Proving Switch

Failure of the low-fire proving switch could allow the boiler to start in a high fire position. This result could easily lead to a violent combustion explosion with property loss as well as injury and death to individuals in the boiler area.

### 5.2.3 Testing the Low-Fire Proving Switch

The low-fire proving switch should be tested during the boiler startup sequence. The switch is electrically isolated and the switch set point is determined by an electrical continuity measurement across the switch. A check to see if the boiler will attempt to light with the switch open is the final part of the test.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the low fire proving switch is given in Appendix A.

## 5.3 COMBUSTION AIR PRESSURE SWITCH

### 5.3.1 Description

A combustion air pressure switch is used for the purpose of causing the two automatic fuel shutoff valves to close if the forced draft fan is not producing proper air pressure (See Figure 5.1). This switch uses a differential pressure measurement across the fan. The switch is in the safety control circuit anytime the boiler is in the run position. For a constant speed fan, the set point for the switch is established by measuring the minimum pressure differential seen by the switch over the firing range and setting its switch trip point at approximately 80% or more of the minimum differential pressure. For a variable speed forced draft fan, the set point is set by measuring the pressure differential across the fan during purge and setting the trip point at 35% or more of the pressure difference during purge. VFD applications must be set up so that the pressure difference measured across the fan is at least 43% of the pressure difference across the fan at wide open purge. This minimum pressure difference must be maintained at all firing rates.

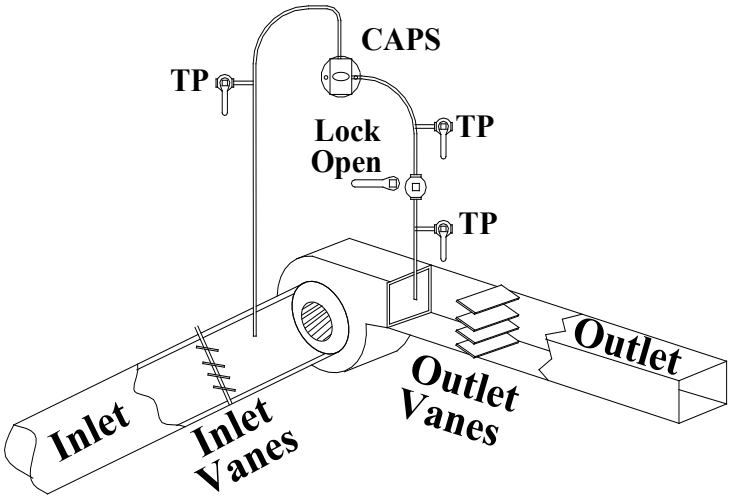



**Figure 5.1 Combustion Air Pressure Switch**

### 5.3.2 Consequences of a Failed Combustion Air Switch

If the fan fails to produce adequate combustion air, incomplete combustion will occur. Incomplete combustion can result in a combustion explosion and the production of carbon monoxide with its attendant toxicity can easily cause death for operators.

### 5.3.3 Testing Combustion Air Flow Switch

The first step in the test procedure is to establish the pressure difference on which to base the switch trip point. Separate procedures in Appendix A are given for the cases of constant and variable speed forced draft fans. Once this pressure difference has been established, the high pressure side of the switch can be isolated as shown in Figure 5.1. The pressure is then bled / decreased and the set point determined.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the combustion air flow switch is given in Appendix A.

## 5.4 PURGE AIR FLOW PROVING SWITCH

### 5.4.1 Description

The purpose of the purge airflow-proving switch (PAPS) is to ensure sufficient air volume is moved through the boiler during purge. Four air changes are required for fire tube boilers and eight air changes are required for water tube boilers. Hence, the PAPS serves the role of proving airflow rate during purging. The PAPS works by measuring pressure change across a boiler. The switch should see a small pressure change at low fire with a much larger pressure change in the purge (high fire) position. This pressure should be measured across the boiler without variable restrictions.

### 5.4.2 Consequences of a Failed Purge Airflow Proving Switch

If this switch were to malfunction, it would be possible to ignite the pilot or main flame with combustible gas mixtures present in the boiler. This could result in a combustion explosion.

### 5.4.3 Testing the Purge Airflow Proving Switch

The purge air flow proving switch should be tested during the boiler startup sequence. It is tested by measuring the maximum pressure difference across the boiler during purge. The switch must be isolated and pressurized to determine its setpoint. With the switch isolated and the pressure bled, ensure the boiler purge count does not progress.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the purge air flow proving switch is given in Appendix A.

## 5.5 BURNER POSITION SWITCH

### 5.5.1 Description

Some manufacturers of oil burners require a position switch to indicate that the burner is in the correct position before firing. The switch is generally a simple proximity or position switch that is electrically closed by depression of the switch by the burner as it is fully inserted into the boiler. For those boilers utilizing this switch it must be tested.

### 5.5.2 Consequences of Burner Position Switch Failure

If the boiler could fire on oil with the burner partly retracted, fire, production of carbon monoxide, flame instability, and combustion explosions could result.

### 5.5.3 Testing the Burner Position Switch

The switch is tested by determining if the boiler would fire on oil with the burner partially retracted. If the switch is properly set up, the boiler control will not allow the boiler to leave purge with the burner out of position.

A detailed step by step testing procedure is given in Appendix A.

## 5.6 FORCED DRAFT MOTOR INTERLOCK

### 5.6.1 Description

The forced draft motor interlock provides an extra level of safety relative to proving "purge air flow" and "combustion air flow" and protects the fan motor from running with an inadequate power supply such as single phasing. There are three types of interlocks currently being used. The simplest interlock is an auxiliary contact which is a single pole switch that "makes" when the main switch supplying 3-phase power to the fan is closed. One could cut any or all of the power leads going to the motor and this switch would indicate acceptable operation. For this reason, this interlock is not acceptable. A second design utilizes phase monitors on all three legs that look at the incoming power characteristics that is able to detect a loss of incoming power to the panel. However, the fan motor could be disconnected electrically and the phase monitor would indicate acceptable operation. Again, this interlock is not acceptable. The VA approved interlock is based on current relays in which current in all three legs supplying power to the motor is measured (See Figure 5.2). This interlock involves encircling each power lead with a current pickup. The lack of sufficient current through any of these current pickups will stop boiler operation. For testing, the VA requires the use of a type of current pickup around each lead that can be opened and removed without disconnecting the power lead from its terminal strip. The devices must be set up in a separate electrical enclosure with no exposure to uninsulated high voltage to facilitate safe testing.

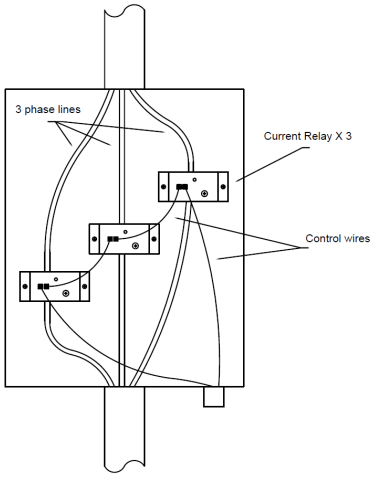



**Figure 5.2 Forced Draft Motor Interlock**

### 5.6.2 Consequences of a Failed Forced Draft Fan Motor Interlock

If the fan fails to run or runs at a lower speed, the boiler will produce combustibles leading to the same problems discussed in section 5.5.2.

### 5.6.3 Testing the Forced Draft Fan Motor Interlock

The test for this interlock consists of determining whether the right type of switch (current relays as shown in Figure 5.2) is in place and then removing the current pickups, one at a time, and determining if the boiler shuts down.

A detailed step by step procedure is given in Appendix A.

## 5.7 FURNACE PRESSURE INTERLOCK

### 5.7.1 Description

The purpose of the high furnace pressure interlock (FPI) is to ensure that the furnace pressure does not exceed an acceptable limit due to impeded flow. The FPI works by measuring pressure in the boiler furnace while the boiler is running. A pressure that exceeds the required FPI set point must cause the boiler to shut down.

### 5.7.2 Consequences of High Furnace Pressure Interlock Failure

A blockage in the exit portion of the boiler combustion gas circuit, leads to high furnace pressure and incomplete combustion. Under this condition carbon monoxide is generated and the combustion gases are potentially highly explosive. If the FPI were to malfunction two highly undesirable consequences might occur. First, high furnace pressure would cause incompletely combusted gasses internal to the boiler furnace to be expelled into the boiler room. Carbon monoxide levels in the boiler room could reach dangerous levels. Secondly, these incomplete combustion gases could explode if a supply of oxygen became available (For example the flame was temporary extinguished, and then explosively re-ignited by a "hot spot" in the boiler.) Therefore, the consequences of a failed FPI could be dangerous atmospheric conditions for the occupants of the plant and potential explosion.

### 5.7.3 Testing the Furnace Pressure Interlock

The FPI is tested by first determining the furnace pressure at high fire in order to establish a proper set point for the interlock. It can then be tested on line by isolating the switch and pressurizing the interlock with an air hand pump to determine its set point and action towards shutting off the boiler.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the FPI is given in Appendix A.

## 5.8 OUTLET STACK DAMPER POSITION INTERLOCK

### 5.8.1 Description

The purpose of the outlet stack damper position interlock (OSDPI) is to ensure that the outlet damper is open during purge and, if the damper is non-modulating, that the damper remains open during boiler firing. Therefore, it is a pre-ignition interlock for a modulating damper. For a non-modulating damper, an open OSDPI must shut down the boiler in any phase of operation. The non-modulating damper can be welded into open position negating the need for an OSDPI. The OSDPI is a displacement electrical switch that should be activated by movement of the outlet damper into the correct position for purging. (In many cases this interlock is on the jackshaft drive motor that is linked to the damper; however, this arrangement only meets VA specifications if all linkages are drilled and pinned.)

### 5.8.2 Consequences of Outlet Damper Position Interlock

A blockage in the exit portion of the boiler combustion gas circuit due to a closed or partially closed outlet damper, leads to inadequate flow of combustion air. Under this condition there is the potential for highly combustible gases to be present in the boiler furnace after purging is complete because the air flow restriction reduces the volume of purge gases to the point that combustible gases remain in the boiler or exhaust system. In the case of a non-modulating damper that is not welded open, the OSDPI helps prevent a situation of high levels of combustible gases in the furnace during boiler firing. If the OSDPI were to fail in this case, these incomplete combustion gases could explode.

### 5.8.3 Testing the Outlet Damper Position Interlock

The OSDPI is tested by determining the point at which the interlock "makes". This point should be with the outlet damper more than 80% open. A wire can then be disconnected from the switch or electrical isolation jumper could be used which would simulate a failed switch. The boiler should not prove purge under this condition. For a non-modulating damper, the OSDPI should cause the boiler to shut down during firing if the damper is not at least 80% open.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the OSDPI is given in Appendix A.

## 5.9 FORCED DRAFT DAMPER WIDE OPEN PRE-PURGE PROVING SWITCH

### 5.9.1 Description

The FDDWOPS is required to show that the inlet vanes are wide open for purge for either a modulating or manually adjustable forced draft damper. A FDDWOPS is not required if the force draft damper is welded in the open position. This switch is of the proximity type. The VA required system is a switch actuated by the damper itself or the switch can be in the drive motor for a modulating damper if all linkages are drilled and pinned.

### 5.9.2 Consequences of a Failed FDDWOPS

If this switch failed, the boiler and stack could contain a highly explosive mixture of combustible gases due to inadequate purge. This gas mixture could explode when either the pilot or main flame are operated.

### 5.9.3 Testing the FDDWOPS

If required, the FDDWOPS should be tested during the boiler startup sequence. In addition, for a non-modulating damper that is not welded open, it must be tested as a running interlock with the boiler firing.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the FDDWOPS is given in Appendix A.

## 5.10 PRE-PURGE AND POST-PURGE TIMERS

### 5.10.1 Description

There is a purge cycle at start up and also when the boiler shuts down. The purpose of purging is to make sure that no combustible gas is present in an unfired boiler upon shutdown or

startup. It is necessary to prove that the purge cycle extends for the correct duration to achieve the required air changes, as determined by the applicable codes. A timer in the burner management system accomplishes this function. Older timers, no longer acceptable, can be adjusted in the field to any purge time duration. Timers that are acceptable are adjusted when the burner is commissioned and then the setting is "burned in" so that subsequent changes cannot be made without replacing the timer. Codes require that fire tube boilers have a minimum pre-purge of four air changes and water tube boilers a minimum of eight air changes. Before testing, one must verify the correct duration of the purge cycle. The US NFPA85 code requires a minimum of 15 second post purge time at the air flow present at time of shutdown.

### 5.10.2 Consequences of Improper Purge Timing

If the timer does not function correctly, the boiler and stack could contain a highly explosive mixture of combustible gases due to inadequate purge. This gas mixture could explode when either the pilot or main flame are operated.

### 5.10.3 Testing the Pre and Post Purge Timer

The test is simple in that the duration of purge can be measured simply with a stopwatch. The amount of purge air moved is more difficult to determine. The test procedure given in Appendix A gives a formula for calculating the rate of purge air. This volume of purge air should exceed four times the fireside volume of a fire tube boiler and eight times the fireside volume of a water tube boiler.

A detailed step by step test procedure is given in Appendix A.

## 5.11 IGNITER TIMER AND MAIN FLAME IGNITION TIMER

### 5.11.1 Description

The igniter serves as a spark to light the pilot flame. Moving quickly from an ignition source to pilot light to main flame does not allow a large amount of combustible gas in the boiler without the presence of an ignition source at any time during light off. The igniter and main flame ignition time is controlled by the burner management system and must not be adjustable in the field. Upon initiation of pilot trial for ignition, the igniter energizes and the automatic pilot valves open. After a short duration (5 sec on most systems), the flame scanner becomes active to detect the presence of a pilot flame. The flame scanner is configured with a minimum signal threshold. The pilot flame is proven if its intensity signal is above the minimum threshold. If no flame is present, then pilot trial for ignition must be terminated by closing the pilot automatic shutoff valves. The system must lock out on pilot flame failure. The total time for proving a pilot flame must be limited by the system. NFPA currently sets the maximum igniter spark duration of 10 seconds. Pilot automatic valve open duration cannot exceed 10 seconds during pilot trial for ignition if no flame is detected. If the minimum threshold is met thus proving a pilot flame, then the system will progress to main flame trial for ignition. At the initiation of main flame trial for ignition, the main gas automatic shutoff valves will open and remain open for a set duration. For natural gas or light oil, the time allowed from the time that the two automatic shut off valves open until they close is 14 seconds (this is 10 sec for main flame ignition and 4 seconds for valves to close). The pilot gas valves will remain open with the main gas valves for a set duration. This is called "overlap". After the 10 second main flame trial for ignition has elapsed the pilot valves must close and the flame scanner will check for a flame. Flame scanner systems must have a 3 seconds or less detection threshold. If the flame signal is below the minimum

threshold then the main flame is not proven and the main gas automatic shutoff valves must close. The close time for automatic shutoff valves must be no more than 1 sec. The system must shutdown and lock out on "flame failure". If the flame scanner detects an adequate flame then light off is successful and the system progresses to automatic operation.

### 5.11.2 Consequences of Excessive Igniter or Main Flame Ignition Timing

If the igniter stays on too long and the pilot flame fails to ignite, an excessive amount of pilot gas could enter the boiler leading to a boiler explosion. Similarly, if the trial time for main flame ignition is excessive, large amounts of fuel could enter the boiler and subsequently explode

### 5.11.3 Testing the Igniter Timer or Main Flame Ignition Time

The test of igniter time requires that one close both the main and pilot fuel supplies and measure the time the igniter is on during startup of the boiler. To test the time for trial for main flame, pilot gas is supplied to the boiler with the main fuel line manual valve closed. With this set up, a stopwatch can be used to measure the time that the main fuel valves remain open during an attempt to start the boiler.

A detailed step by step procedure for these tests is given in Appendix A.

## 5.12 AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUTOFF VALVE CLOSURE TIME AFTER MAIN FLAME FAILURE

### 5.12.1 Description

When the main flame is extinguished for any reason, the flame scanner should sense a lack of flame and, through the burner management control system, cause the automatic fuel shutoff valves to close. It is essential that these valves close quickly to prevent large amounts of combustible fuel from entering the furnace without a flame present. It should take less than four seconds for the automatic fuel valves to close.

### 5.12.2 Consequences of Excessive Time to Close Main Fuel Valves

If large amounts of combustible fuel were present without a flame due to the automatic shut off valves remaining open too long after a flame failure, and subsequently ignition sources were applied, a massive boiler explosion would result.

### 5.12.3 Testing the Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valves Closure Time After a Main Flame Failure

The automatic fuel shutoff valve closure time can be tested at the same time the flame scanner is tested. The test is conducted with the boiler running. The fuel supply to the boiler is cut off by the manual valve located just before the burner and the time for the automatic fuel shut off valves to close is measured after the flame is observed to go out.

A detailed step by step test procedure is given in Appendix A.

## 5.13 AUTOMATIC FUEL SHUTOFF VALVE CLOSURE TIME AFTER PILOT FLAME FAILURE

### 5.13.1 Description

If the pilot flame fails during the ignition period, the flame scanner should sense a lack of flame and, through the burner management control system, close the automatic fuel shutoff valves. The pilot valve open duration must be no more than 10 seconds.

### 5.13.2 Consequences of Excessive Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valve Closure Time

It is essential that these valves close quickly to prevent large amounts of combustible fuel from entering the furnace without a flame present. If large amounts of combustible fuel were present without a flame and subsequently ignition sources were applied, a massive boiler explosion would result.

### 5.13.3 Testing the Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valve Closure Time

See 5.12.3

## 5.14 MINIMUM PILOT FLAME TEST

### 5.14.1 Description

The startup sequence begins with an electronic spark that is used to ignite the gas pilot. The gas pilot in turn is used to start the main flame. The pilot flame is crucial to smooth ignition of the main flame. The length of the pilot flame is crucial to reliable ignition. The pilot flame needs to be of a length such that it will ignite the main flame very quickly to prevent the buildup of combustible fuel in the furnace. The pilot flame length increases with gas pressure supplied to it. The minimum possible gas pressure supplied to the pilot is guaranteed by the set point on the low gas pressure cutoff switch in the pilot fuel train. This set point should be equal to or more than 80% of the regulated pilot gas pressure. The shortest pilot flame that will reliably ignite the main flame occurs at this minimum pilot gas pressure. Hence, a test to determine if the pilot length is adequate should be done at this minimum pilot gas pressure.

A complication exists in many situations for the backup fuel source for the pilot. Many systems normally use natural gas for the pilot fuel with propane or propane-air mixtures as the backup fuel. Natural gas and propane-air mixes should exhibit about the same burning characteristics. Propane has more energy per unit volume than natural gas and hence will have a different flame shape. Testing should be done to prove that the pilot flame is acceptable with either natural gas or propane. This test will also verify that the pilot can be successfully operated on either fuel.

### 5.14.2 Consequences of Inadequate Pilot Flame

Accidents commonly occur when boiler operators make multiple unsuccessful tries to ignite the fuel. Typically, these accidents involve introducing significant amounts of fuel into the boiler in several attempts to fire the main burner. If purging is not adequate, an explosive mixture of fuel can be ignited. It must be remembered that that even in the case of one attempt for main flame ignition, failure to quickly ignite the flame because of inadequate pilot flame length can cause a devastating explosion.

### 5.14.3 Testing for Minimum Pilot Flame

The test involves setting the pilot gas pressure to a level slightly above the set point pressure on the low pilot gas cutoff switch. Then a trial is made to see if the pilot can smoothly light both gas and oil. Three subsequent light off attempts should be made on primary and backup fuels to establish reliable pilot operation. Do not exceed three unsuccessful trials.

A detailed step by step procedure is given in Appendix A.

## 5.15 CONTROL AIR PRESSURE ALARM

### 5.15.1 Description

Some older control systems use compressed air to operate various boiler controls. If air pressure is lost, the ability to regulate air and fuel flow into the boiler, feedwater flow, etc. is lost. A control air pressure alarm switch that continuously measures air pressure in the air supply lines to the boiler controls is required. If the air pressure drops below a level necessary to operate the controls, the switch will trip and trigger an alarm. The person testing this switch should know the required air pressure specified by the control manufacturer and should adjust the set point pressure on the alarm to 120% of the minimum allowed pressure.

### 5.15.2 Consequences of Failed Control Air Pressure Alarm Switch

Low control air pressure could easily result in a situation in which the air/fuel ratio moves into a situation where a furnace explosion could occur or dangerous levels of carbon monoxide are generated. The explosion and toxic fumes that can be generated in this way could easily damage property and injure/kill people. Also, if the feedwater control valve is pneumatically operated, low control air pressure could result in the boiler running out of water with the problems described in section 2.1.2.

### 5.15.3 Testing the Control Air Pressure Interlock

The test can be done with the boiler off. The control air pressure supplied to the switch can be reduced to define the set point. At this condition the alarm should sound.

A detailed step by step procedure is given in Appendix A.

## 5.16 FLUE GAS RE-CIRCULATION DAMPER SET FOR PRE-PURGE

### 5.16.1 Description

Some boilers are fitted with flue gas re-circulation in order to decrease $NO_x$ levels produced in the combustion process. This system consists of a duct connected to the stack that re-circulates some flue gas into the incoming combustion air stream. Recirculation may also be accomplished internal to the boiler. There is a damper to control the amount of flue gas that is re-circulated. Boiler manufacturers have different requirements for the position of this damper on startup (Some manufacturers require it to be closed while others require it to be open. If the damper is to be open, the manufacturer should be contacted to determine if the manufacturer has a recommendation for additional purging.). The VA requires that a proximity /position switch be provided to ensure the damper is in the manufacturers recommended position during purge. The switch can be at the damper or in the drive motor if all linkages are drilled and pinned.

### 5.16.2 Consequences of an Incorrectly Positioned Flue Gas Recirculation Damper During Purge

If the pre-purge cycle does not eliminate all combustible gases from the system before the ignition sequence, a massive explosion could occur.

### 5.16.3 Testing the Re-Circulation Damper Interlock Switch

The re-circulation damper interlock switch should be tested during the boiler startup sequence. The test procedure is similar to the test of the outlet damper position switch.

A detailed step by step procedure for testing the recirculation damper interlock switch is given in Appendix A.

## 5.17 LOW FLUE GAS OXYGEN LEVEL INTERLOCK

### 5.17.1 Description

The VA requires that all boilers have a low flue gas oxygen level alarm and interlock, which protects against firing with a "rich" fuel/air mixture. This system consists of using a zirconium oxide sensor in the stack to continuously measure oxygen. This signal is used to provide an alarm and interlock if the percent oxygen level falls below a set point. The set point should be as low as practical without the possibility of excessive CO and combustibles. The VA requires that less than 200 ppm of CO and combustibles are present in the exhaust gas from the boiler. This interlock is electronically integrated into the burner management system for the boiler.

### 5.17.2 Consequences of a Failed Low Oxygen Alarm and Interlock

Insufficient combustion air results in flue gas with low oxygen and high combustibles which represent two very significant safety hazards. First, carbon monoxide will be a significant portion of the combustibles and can be fatal if breathed by humans at a sufficient level. Second, these combustible gases can produce a violent explosion if air is introduced in the presence of an ignition source.

### 5.17.3 Testing a Low Oxygen Alarm and Interlock

The low oxygen alarm is tested by supplying the interlock with test gas at a percent oxygen level above the minimum percent oxygen required to prevent excessive CO and combustibles with the boiler firing. This minimum percent oxygen level is determined during the required six month tuning of the boiler.

A detailed step by step procedure for the required test is given in Appendix A.

## 5.18 OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER INTERLOCK with ALARM / MAKEUP UNIT

### 5.18.1 Description

Air for combustion must be available from the outside atmosphere (outside air) in the amount necessary to burn the fuel. Natural gas and oil require about 15 lb. of air to burn 1 lb. of fuel. The safety issue in this situation involves a scenario in which the outside air openings are closed to the point that insufficient air is supplied to the boiler. For any outside air supply equipped with a moveable damper, a proximity switch to provide an interlock in the case that the damper is not in its open position must be provided. Makeup air / ventilation unit(s) that provide combustion air supply to boiler(s) must be interlocked with boiler(s) to prevent boiler operation in the event the unit is not operational and stop boiler operation in the event the unit becomes disabled. The system must prove makeup unit operation via a differential pressure switch measuring the differential pressure across the unit fan. The DP switch must be plumbed across the fan with appropriate test ports and lock open only isolation valve shown below. To mitigate the impact of boiler outage due to a secondary device failure, facilities must install parallel interlocks on alternate air openings - provided the alternate air opening(s) are an equivalently

sized combustion air opening. For example, a garage door fitted with a similar interlock switch to satisfy the required combustion air supply, to allow the boiler(s) to operate while the make-up air unit / louver operator is repaired. In areas where the outside temperatures are relatively mild, a cheaper solution is to permanently install sufficient area to provide the necessary outside air for all boilers by either welding or locking windows open or replacing windows with fixed air intake louvers. An audible alarm and annunciation are required for both the louver and/or the makeup unit setup.

### 5.18.2 Consequences of Inadequate Outside Air

This situation will cause high levels of combustibles in the boiler. High combustibles represent two very significant safety hazards. First, carbon monoxide will be a significant portion of the combustibles and can be fatal if breathed by humans at a sufficient level. Second, these combustible gases can produce a violent explosion if air is introduced.

### 5.18.3 Testing the Outside Air Damper Interlock

Basically, the test involves determining whether sufficient outside air openings are guaranteed and sufficiently sized. If an outside air damper alarm is used to make that guarantee, it can be simply tested by slowly closing the outside air damper and noting the position at which the interlock activated.

A detailed step by step procedure is given in Appendix A.

# Appendix A.

## STEP BY STEP TEST PROCEDURES FOR STEAM BOILERS AND APPLICABLE HOT WATER BOILER SAFETY DEVICES

### Appendix A.1. INTRODUCTION

Appendix A presents step by step test procedures for each safety device. The appendix provides forms for obtaining and recording all necessary data for each safety device being tested. It begins with tables that allow a thorough definition of the testing agency/personnel, responsible parties at the site, and boiler/burner data. This base data is followed by overarching requirements for safety testing. This information is then followed by one or two sheets for each device being tested to be used by the testing agency personnel as a check list and data form. These procedures must be made site specific in compliance with VA requirements. It is very important that all data required in these procedures are taken each time a test is made. Forms that contain pre-filled data lead to mistakes. Also, it is important not to use a "check list form" because a reviewer cannot verify that the test has been done correctly due to absence of data.

### Appendix A.2. ASSUMPTIONS FOR TEST PROCEDURE

The test procedures in Appendix A make certain assumptions that are listed below. **PLEASE NOTE THAT THESE ITEMS ARE NOT ALWAYS REPEATED IN EACH TEST PROCEDURE BUT APPLY TO ALL TESTS.**

- After each test, equipment should be returned to normal operating condition and the boiler should be fired to confirm its operability.
- "Jumping" means disabling the switch electrically.
- Any electric "jumper" application requires that all power to the device being "jumped" be shut off and only personnel that are trained and qualified to the correct level by NFPA 70E perform such tests.
- Pressure gages used in a test must be calibrated within prior 6 months.
- The set point is the value at which the safety device indicator is set. The trip point is the actual value at which the safety device activates. Some language used in the test procedures assumes that the set point equals the trip point.

### Appendix A.3. BASIC INFORMATION

The final report should include the information required in Table A.3.1

## Table A.3.1 Basic Information

### SITE INFORMATION

| | |
|---|---|
| **VISN** | |
| **VA Medical Center Location** | |
| **Contact Information** | |
| **Email** | |
| **Evaluators** | |
| **Date** | |

### BOILER DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---|---|
| **Boiler #** | |
| **Manufacturer** | |
| **Model and Capacity** | |
| **Serial #:National Board #** | |
| **Typical Operating Pressure** | |
| **Design Pressure** | |
| **Date of Manufacture** | |

### BOILER CONTROL DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---|---|
| **Manufacturer** | |
| **Model** | |
| **Date of Manufacture** | |

### BURNER DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---|---|
| **Manufacturer** | |
| **Model #** | |
| **Fuels** | |
| **Date of Manufacture** | |

### DA TANK DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---|---|
| **Manufacturer** | |
| **Type** | |
| **Maximum Allowable Working Pressure (MAWP)** | |
| **Operating Pressure** | |
| **Date of Manufacture** | |

### CONDENSATE TANK

| | |
|---|---|
| **Manufacturer** | |
| **Maximum Allowable Working Pressure (MAWP)** | |
| **Date of Manufacture** | |

**Appendix A.4. PRETEST DOCUMENTATION REVIEW & REQUIRED CERTIFICATION**

A VA compliant test report must contain the completed certification shown in section 1.3.2 on the first page following the cover page of the test report.

## Table: A.4.1 Pretest Documentation Review

| Checklist Items: | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Are any active Interim Safety Measures in place on any boiler or ancillary plant device to be tested? | |
| Are all boilers in operation current (within the last year) with annual internal pressure vessel inspection performed by a National Board certified inspector? | |
| Are all boilers in operation current (within the last year) with annual external pressure vessel inspection performed by a National Board certified inspector? | |
| Is the Deaerator tank current (within last 6 years) with required Non-Destructive Testing (NDT- Wet mag and ultrasonic thickness) performed by qualified inspector? | |
| Is the Deaerator tank current with required annual visual inspection and cleaning? | |
| Is the Condensate tank current with required annual visual inspection and cleaning? | |
| Are all boilers within their useful life thresholds? (30yr - Firetube, 40 yr - Watertube, 15 yr – Flex tube / other) | |
| If boilers are outside useful life, has a boiler life / condition study been performed by qualified third party national board certified inspector? | |

**Notes:**

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

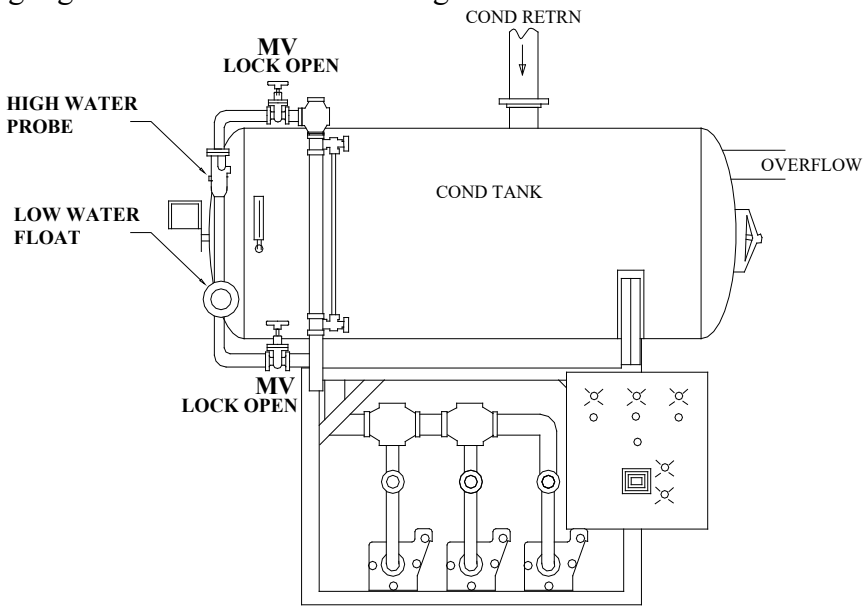
_____

_____

## Checklist for High Water Alarm on Condensate Tank (HWACT)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make/model | Device Type | Alarm Set point | Condensate Tank Diameter, Inches |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HWACT | | | | |

*Alarm set point is required to be at or below 2/3rds of tank height & at least 4" below the overflow actuation point. Alarm type is required to be a probe independent of water level control. Tank sight glass must cover full tank height.




- Verify sight glass in clean and water is clearly visible. Drain sight glass without draining alarm column. Quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with tank.
- If poor communication, clean lines and begin with the step above.
- Use soft water bypass valve to add water to the condensate tank at a rate not to exceed 1 inch per minute. Use water level sight glass to observe point that alarm sounds. Tank can be either offline or online. At no point should water level be allowed to go above the tank.
- Put maximum water supply to condensate tank and verify overflow can maintain water level. If water level continues to rise abort test.

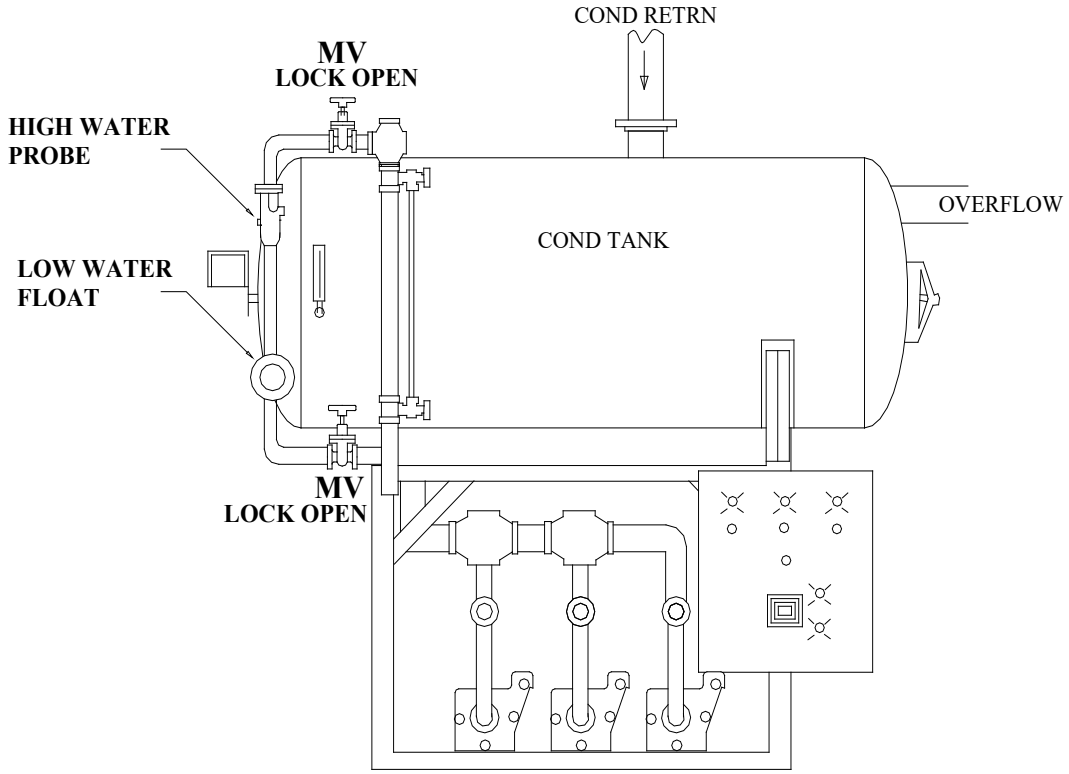
| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct device installation? Are any valves that can isolate alarm device LOOP? | | |
| Did the alarm work correctly? Record water level | | |
| Did Overflow maintain water level? (Water level did not continue to rise.) | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Water Alarm on Condensate Tank (LWACT)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make/model | Device Type | Alarm Set point | Condensate Tank Diameter, inches |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LWACT | | | | |

*Alarm set point is required to be at or above 1/3rd of tank height. Device type is required to be a probe or float independent of water level control.




- Verify sight glass in clean and water is clearly visible. Drain sight glass without draining alarm column and then quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with tank.
- If poor communication, clean lines and begin with the step above.
- Drain the water from the condensate tank at a rate not to exceeded 1 inch per minute. Use water level sight glass to observe alarm point. DO NOT ALLOW WATER LEVEL TO LEAVE SIGHT GLASS. Tank can be either offline or online.

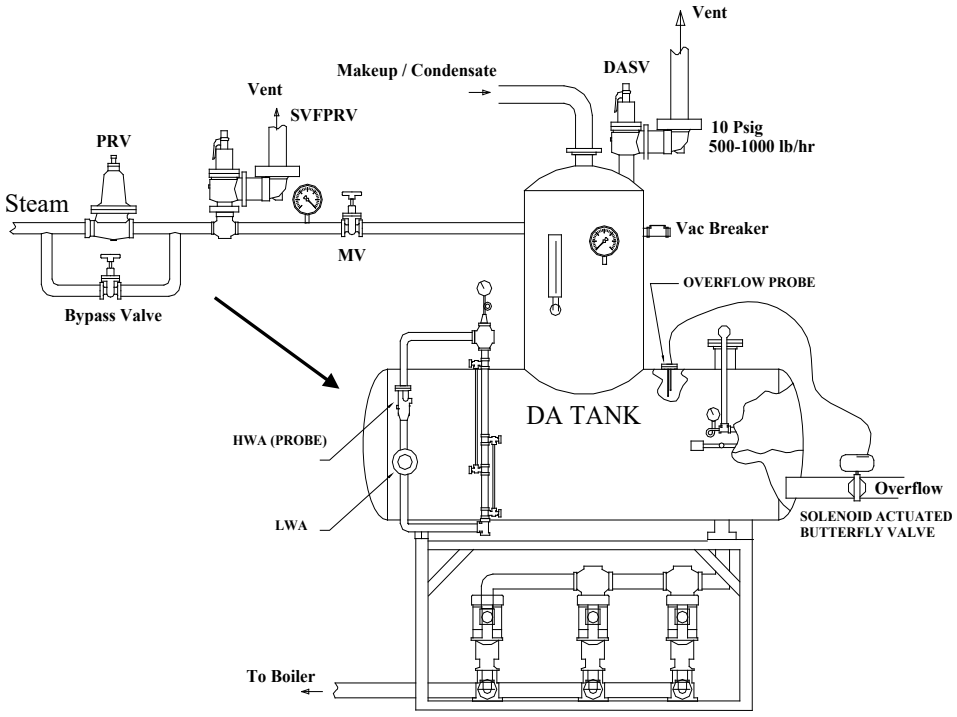
| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct device installation? Are any valves that can isolate alarm device LOOP? | | |
| Did the alarm work correctly? Record water level | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank (HWADT)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make / Model | Device Type | Alarm Set point | DA Tank Diameter, inches |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HWADT | | | | |

*Alarm set point is required to be at or below 2/3rds of tank height & at least 4" below the level at which the overflow valve actuates. Alarm type is required to be a probe independent of water level control. Tank sight glass must cover full tank height.




- Verify sight glass in clean and water is clearly visible. Drain sight glass without draining alarm column and then quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with tank.
- If poor communication, clean lines and begin with the step above.
- Use makeup or soft water bypass valve to add water to the deaerator at a rate not to exceed 1 inch per minute. Use water level sight glass to observe point that alarm sounds. DO NOT ALLOW WATER LEVEL TO LEAVE SIGHT GLASS.

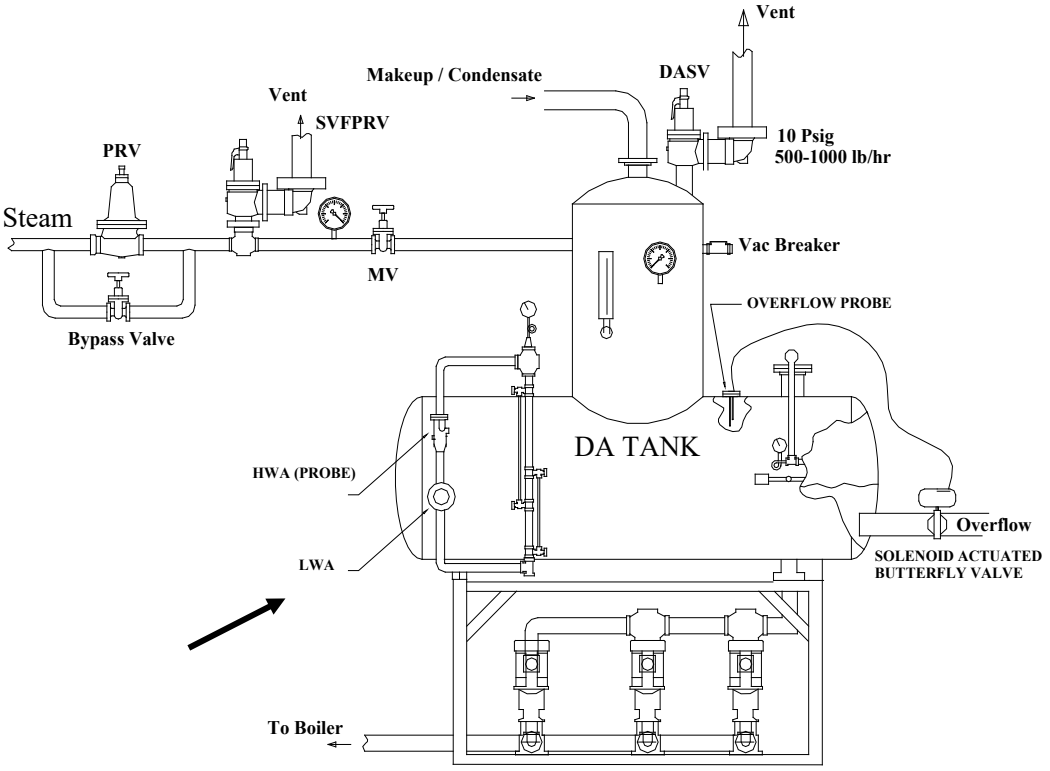
| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct device installation? Are any valves that can isolate alarm device LOOP? | | |
| Did the alarm work correctly? Record Water Level. | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank (LWADT)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make / Model | Device Type | Alarm Set point | DA Tank Diameter, inches |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LWADT | | | | |

*Alarm set point is required to be at or above 1/3rd of tank height. Device type is required to be a probe or float independent of water level control.




- Verify sight glass in clean and water is clearly visible. Drain sight glass without draining alarm column and then quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with tank.
- If poor communication, clean lines and begin with the step above.
- Drain the water from the deaerator tank at a rate not to exceeded 1 inch per minute. Use water level sight glass to observe alarm point. DO NOT ALLOW WATER LEVEL TO LEAVE SIGHT GLASS.

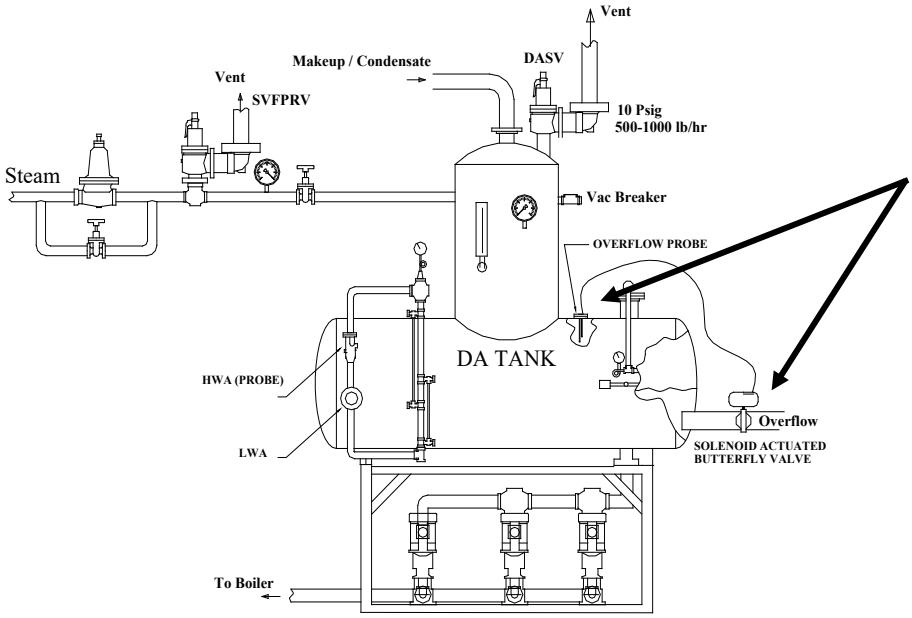
| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct device installation? Are any valves that can isolate alarm device LOOP? | | |
| Did alarm work correctly? Record water level. | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Deaerator Overflow Drain System (DAODS)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make / Model | Device Type | Overflow Setpoint | Tank Diameter inches |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DAODS | | | | |

*Overflow system is required to be a conductivity probe connected to an electronic valve that is not used in level control. Setpoint is required to be at least 4" below top of tank and 4 in higher than HWA. Overflow must be routed to adequate safe floor drain and tempered if necessary.




- Verify sight glass in clean and water is clearly visible. Drain the sight glass and quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with tank.
- Open manual bypass valve to supply feedwater at maximum rate.
- Determine that overflow valve has opened by using sight glass in drain line or visually observing drain. Use water level in sight glass on tank to observe whether overflow valve maintains water level visible in sight glass. DO NOT ALLOW WATER LEVEL TO LEAVE SIGHT GLASS.

| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct device installation? Are any valves that can isolate alarm device LOOP? | | |
| Did the overflow system work correctly? (Water level does not continue to rise after overflow opens?) Record Water level. | | |
| View port in place to view overflow? | | |

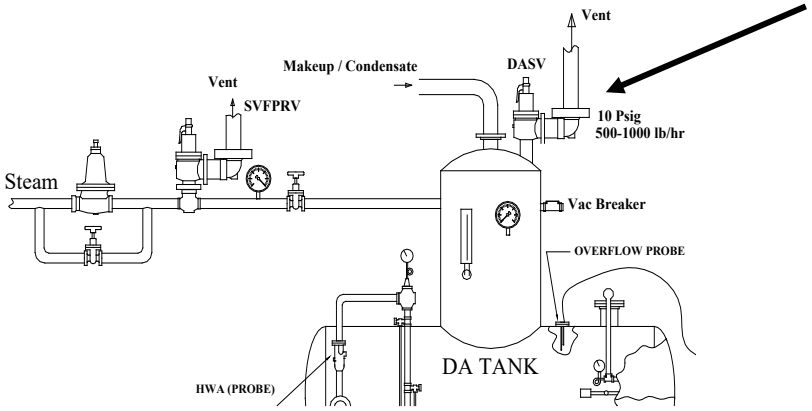
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Deaerator Safety Valve (DASV)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make | Capacity (lb/hr) | Range | DASV Set point | DA PRES (psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DASV | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*Setpoint is required to be 5 psig higher than normal DA pressure and no more than 15 psig. Capacity is required to be approximately (1000 lb/hr). DASV is required to be directly vented outside. Vent line is required not to contact drip pan ells when hot. Maximum lift pressure shall not exceed 2 psig above set pressure. Reseat pressure shall not exceed 4 psig below setpoint pressure.

| Item | Make | Type | MAWP | NDT (date) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Deaerator | | | | |




- Is NDT current within six years. If not obtain inspection before proceeding.
- Test the drains on the safety valve drip pan ells by pouring water into them and noting that water flows freely. Unstop drains before proceeding.
- Slowly open steam PRV bypass valve to raise pressure until safety lifts. DO NOT RAISE PRESSURE MORE THAN 2 PSIG ABOVE SET POINT PRESSURE.
- Record lift pressure.
- After lifting valve, close bypass valve and allow safety to reseat. Record reseat pressure.

| Result | Y/N | Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| Did the safety valve work correctly? | | |
| What was the safety valve relief pressure? | | |
| What is the re-seat pressure? | | |
| Is vacuum breaker present (VA requirement)? | | |
| Is NDT current within the 6 year window? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

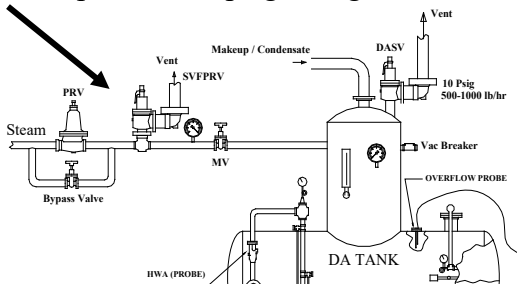
## Checklist for Steam Safety Valve Following PRV (SVFPRV)-Deaerator (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make | Capacity (lb/hr) | Range | SVFPRV Set point | DA PRES (psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SVFPRV | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*Setpoint must be 5 psig higher than DA safety set pressure and at least 5 psig below MAWP of DA tank. Maximum lift pressure shall not exceed 2 psig above set pressure. Reseat pressure shall not exceed 4 psig below set pressure.

| Item | Make/ Type | Size (in) | Pressure upstream | Pressure downstream | *Wide Open Flow Capacity lb/hr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PRV | | | | | |
| Bypass | | | | | |

*SVFPRV is required to relieve largest of wide open flow capacity, PRV (combined total if parallel PRV setup) or bypass valve. Manual valve downstream of SVFPRV is required. SVFPRV is required to be directly vented outside. Vent line is required not to contact drip pan ell when hot. Any valves with a setpoint of 15 psig or higher must be of steel construction.




- Test the drains on the safety valve drip pan ells by pouring water into them and noting that water flows freely. Unstop drains before proceeding.
- Close the manual valve in steam line following the safety valve.
- Slowly open bypass valve to raise pressure until safety lifts. DO NOT RAISE PRESSURE MORE THAN 2 PSIG ABOVE SETPOINT PRESSURE.
- Use manufacturer data to determine wide open capacity of PRV and bypass valve.
- Open the bypass valve completely and perform accumulation test. The pressure should rise no more than 6% above the setpoint pressure. After lifting valve, close bypass valve, open manual valve in steam line after PRV and allow safety to reseat,

| Result | Y/N | Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| Did the safety valve work correctly? Record relief Pressure. | | |
| What was the re-seat pressure? | | |
| Did the steam pressure continue to rise with the safety valve lifted and the bypass valve wide open? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Steam Safety Valve Following PRV (SVFPRV) –Other*
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

*NOTE: Perform this test of all steam safety valves following a PRV in boiler room.

| Item | Make | Capacity (lb/hr) | Range | SVFPRV Set point | Upstream (psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SVFPRV | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*Setpoint must be 5 psig higher than normal delivered pressure. If valve setpoint is 15 psig or less, then maximum lift pressure shall not exceed 2 psig above set pressure and reseat pressure shall not exceed 4 psig below set pressure. If safety valve setpoint is greater than 15 psig, then maximum lift pressure shall not exceed 3% of set pressure and reseat pressure shall not exceed 6% of set pressure. Any valve with setpoint of 15 psig or more must be of steel construction.

| Item | Make/ Type | Size (in) | Pressure upstream | Pressure downstream | *Wide Open Flow Capacity lb/hr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PRV | | | | | |
| Bypass | | | | | |

*SVFPRV is required to relieve largest wide open flow capacity, PRV or bypass valve.
*Manual valve downstream SVFPRV is required
*SVFPRV is required to be directly vented outside.
*Vent line is required not to contact drip pan ell when hot.

---

- Test the drains on the safety valve drip pan ells by pouring water into them and noting that water flows freely. Unstop drains before proceeding.
- Close the manual valve in steam line following the safety valve.
- Slowly open bypass valve to raise pressure until safety lifts. DO NOT RAISE PRESSURE MORE THAN 2 PSIG ABOVE SETPOINT PRESSURE.
- Use manufacturer data to determine wide open capacity of PRV and bypass valve.
- Open larger of the bypass valve or PRV completely and perform accumulation test. The pressure should rise no more than 6% above the set point pressure if greater than 15 psig.
- After lifting valve, close bypass valve, open manual valve in steam line after PRV and allow safety to reseat.

| Result | Y/N | Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| Did the safety valve work correctly? Record relief Pressure. | | |
| What was the re-seat pressure? | | |

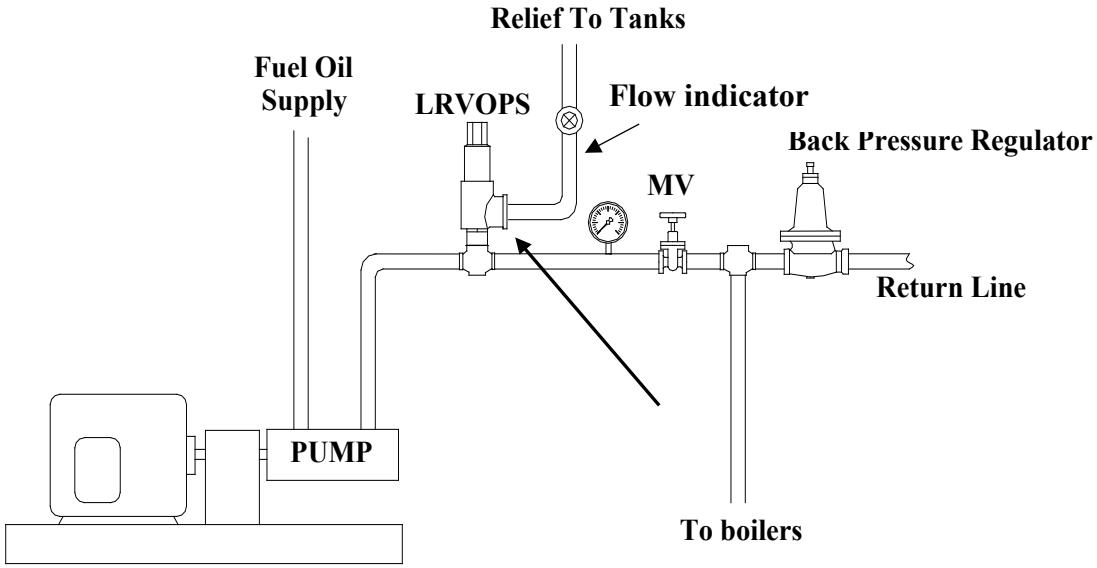
---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Liquid Relief Valve on Oil Pump Set (LRVOPS)

| Item | Make | Capacity (gal/hr) | Range | LRVOPS Set point | Oil Supply Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LRVOPS | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*Setpoint is required to be less than the max allowable pump pressure and less than 10 psig above normal regulated oil supply pressure.
* LRVOPS is required not to be used as a backpressure regulator.




- Slowly close manual valve in oil line after relief valve or raise pressure regulator set pressure until relief valve lifts (use view port to determine if valve is open).
- The pressure should rise no more than 10 psig above normal regulated oil supply pressure.

| Result | Y/N | Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| Are there any valves that can isolate the relief path not locked only in the open position? | | |
| Did the relief valve work correctly? Record Lift Pressure | | |
| Did valve re-seat? List reseat pressure. | | |
| View port in place to view oil flow thru relief valve? | | |
| Is a back pressure regulator present? | | |

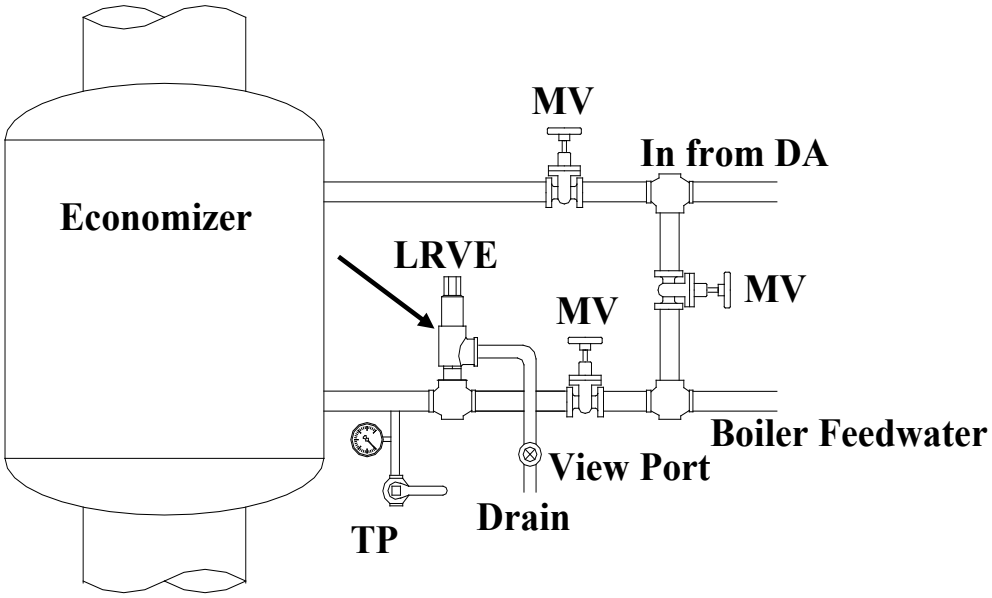
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Liquid Relief Valve on Economizer (LRVE)

| Item | Make | Capacity (gal/hr) | Range | LRVE Set point | Feedwater Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LRVE | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*Setpoint is required to be less than 90% of max allowable economizer pressure and at least 10% above the maximum feedwater pressure. The relief valve must lift in the range of $\pm 3\% \; of$ of the setpoint pressure of the relief valve.

| Item | Make | Max Stack Temp | MAWP |
|---|---|---|---|
| Economizer | | | |




- With boiler offline use manual valves shown in above figure to isolate economizer and relief valve. Use hydrostatic test pump to raise pressure and open relief valve (use view port to determine when valve is open). DO NOT RAISE PRESSURE MORE THAN ALLOWABLE ECONOMIZER PRESSURE!!!

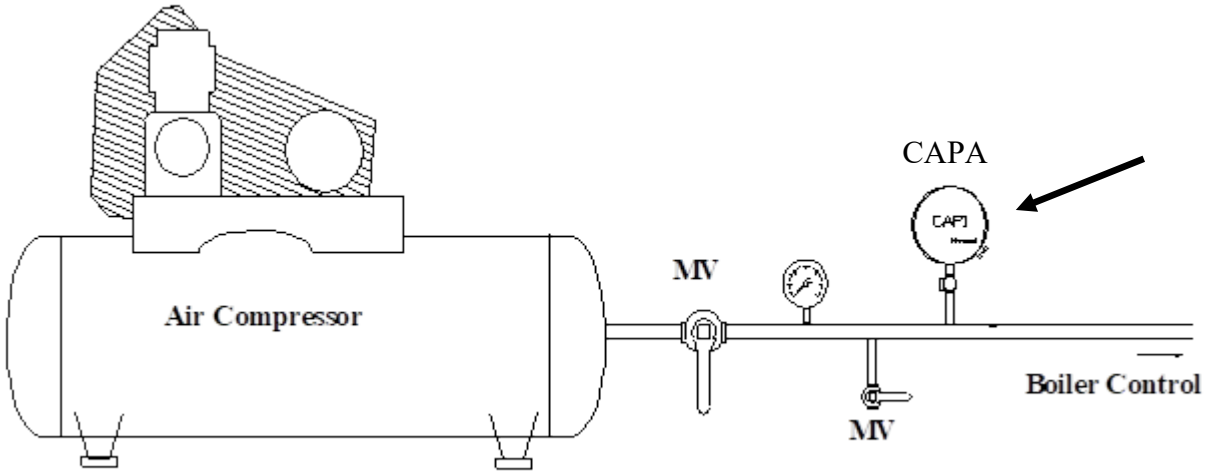
| Result | Y/N | Pressure, psig |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| What is the stamped relief valve lift pressure on the LRVE? | | |
| What was the relief valve lift pressure? | | |
| Maximum allowable economizer pressure? | | |
| Maximum feedwater pump pressure? | | |
| Did the LRVE work correctly within required pressure limits? | | |
| View port in place to view water flow thru relief valve? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Control Air Pressure Alarm (CAPA)

| Item | Make | Range (psig) | Switch Set point | Regulated Pressure | Minimum Required Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CAPA | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*Setpoint is required to be more than minimum pressure required to actuate any pneumatic control device.
*CAPA is required to be after any pressure regulator in line serving pneumatic devices.




- Slowly close manual test valve to lower air supply pressure. Observe the pressure at which boiler shuts down. DO NOT LOWER PRESSURE BELOW REQUIRED PRESSURE TO ACTUATE ANY PNEUMATIC CONTROL DEVICE!

| Result | Y/N | Trip Point Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct location? | | |
| Did the CAPA work correctly? | | |
| Is a lockable manual test valve in place? | | |
| What was the alarm trip point pressure? | | |
| Is the setpoint higher than pressure required to actuate any pneumatic control device | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Propane Pilot Backup System

Note: This test ensures that backup fuel can be fired in the case of loss of natural gas to plant. This test is to determine the reliability of the backup pilot system in its ability to light the boiler when firing on fuel oil. The same safety devices as those used for a natural gas pilot are used to ensure the safety of this operation.

- Connect and/or align propane system to boiler.
- Attempt to light boiler FIRING ON FUEL OIL.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Is Propane Pilot Backup System in place and operable? | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Carbon Monoxide and Combustible Gas Alarms in the Boiler Plant

| Item | Make | Number of Alarms | Alarm Set point |
|---|---|---|---|
| Combustible Alarm | | | |
| CO Alarm | | | |

*CO setpoint is required to be 50 ppm or less.
*Combustible set points are required to be 10% or less of the LEL.
*Test gasses for CO is required to be 50 ppm or less and for combustibles is required to be 10% or less of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL).
*Location and number of CO and combustible sensors defined by VA Design Manual
.

---

- Use test gases in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation to test alarms.

| Result | Y/N | Alarm Point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct test gas? | | |
| Did the combustibles alarm work correctly? | | |
| Did the CO alarm work correctly? | | |
| Are the number and locations of the sensors adequate? | | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

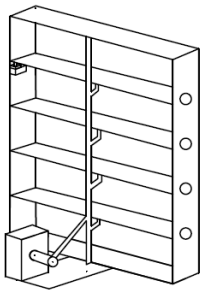
## Checklist for Outside Air Damper Interlock with Alarm (OADIA)

*Reference VA Steam, Heating Hot Water, and Outside Distribution Systems design manual for proper combustion air opening sizing requirements.
*Any moveable damper / louver used to supply outside air to a boiler requires an OADI. The OADI must prevent the boiler(s) from starting if the damper is not open and stop boiler operation in the event the damper becomes closed during operation.
To mitigate the impact of boiler outage due to a secondary device failure, facilities must install parallel interlocks on alternate air openings - provided the alternate air opening(s) are an equivalently sized combustion air opening. For example, a garage door fitted with a similar interlock switch to satisfy the required combustion air supply, to allow the boiler(s) to operate while the make-up air louver operator is repaired.
*Outside air damper interlocks must be installed to prove the combustion air damper is at least 80% open to permit boiler operation.
*All interlocks and alarms must alarm locally and to the Building Management System for increased awareness and visibility.

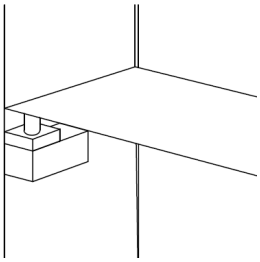
- Measure the opening area used to supply air to boilers (either fixed or damper operated)

| Result | Boiler HP Served | Required outside air Opening area, $ft^2$ | Fixed Opening Area, $ft^2$ | Damper Operated Opening Area, $ft^2$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |

- If OADI is installed, close outside air damper and prove that interlock activates with damper more than 80% open.
- With OADI louvers closed and secondary opening closed, attempt to fire boiler and prove that secondary interlock activates and prevent boiler from firing.



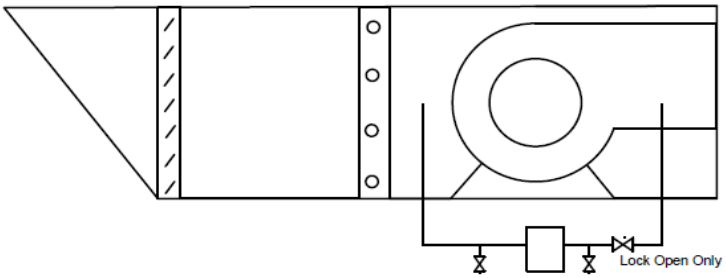
| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Is there adequate opening to supply combustion air for all boilers? | |
| Is there an OADI on all moveable dampers used to supply outside air to boilers and a secondary interlock installed on a secondary opening? | |
| If OADI exists, did it prevent boiler operation with damper(s) not at least 80% open. | |
| Did secondary interlock prevent boiler operation? | |
| Did audible alarm sound and annunciate properly when interlock activated? | |



**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.

## Checklist for Outside Air Makeup Unit Interlock with Alarm (OAMUIA)

*Makeup air / ventilation unit(s) that provide combustion air supply to boiler(s) must be interlocked with boiler(s) to prevent boiler operation in the event the unit is not operational and stop boiler operation in the event the unit becomes disabled.
*The system must prove makeup unit operation via a differential pressure switch measuring the differential pressure across the unit fan. The DP switch must be plumbed across the fan with appropriate test ports and lock open only isolation valve shown below. The differential pressure switch must be set to activate the interlock at 80% or more of the minimum pressure difference measured across the fan during operation.
*To mitigate the impact of boiler outage due to a secondary device failure, facilities must install parallel interlocks on alternate air openings - provided the alternate air opening(s) are an equivalently sized combustion air opening. For example, a garage door fitted with a similar interlock switch to satisfy the required combustion air supply, to allow the boiler(s) to operate while the make-up unit is repaired.
*All interlocks and alarms must alarm locally and to the Building Management System for increased awareness and visibility.



Differential Pressure Switch

- Connect flex tubing / tee -bleed setup to high pressure test port closest to switch and high pressure side of monometer. Connect tubing from low pressure test port to low pressure side of manometer. Pinch / close off bleed line. Open test ports.
- With Make unit and boilers in operation determine the minimum differential pressure across the fan.
- With unit and boilers in operation close lockable only open isolation valve and slowly bleed pressure from switch until boiler trips offline. Record the activation pressure.
- With Makeup unit interlock switch isolated and open, close secondary outdoor air opening and verify boiler operation is prevented.

| Result | Y/N | Pressure in wc |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation with Lockable Only Open Valve in place? | | |
| What is the Minimum Pressure Difference across fan? | | |
| Did the OAMUIA activate at 80% or more of min pressure difference across fan? | | |
| Did OAMUIA activation prevent boiler operation? | | |
| Did secondary OAMUIA prevent boiler operation? | | |
| Did Alarm sound and annunciate properly when both interlocks activated? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.

## Checklist for Emergency Stop/Panic Buttons (ESPB)

*An ESPB is required at each egress point from the plant or boiler room and in the control room. Signage to identify the purpose of the ESPB is required. The ESPB is required to be protected from accidental activation. The ESPB is required to close the natural gas and propane shutoff valve to the plant and de-energize all fuel oil pumps within 3 seconds of activation. All ESPB's are required to be tested annually.

---

- Perform the following test <u>for each</u> of the required ESPB. (Perform test when a short steam outage will not deleteriously affect hospital operation.)
- Turn on fuel oil pumps.
- Fire one boiler on natural gas.
- Have an observer present at the natural gas / propane shutoff valve to the plant and a second observer at the fuel oil pumps.
- Activate the ESPB.
- Verify that the natural gas shut off valve to the plant closes within 3 seconds.
- Verify that the propane gas shut off valve to the plant closes within 3 seconds.
- Verify that the fuel oil pumps shut off within 3 seconds.

---

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Are ESPB present at each egress point from plant or boiler room and in the control room? | |
| Is proper signage to identify the purpose of the ESPB present at the location of each ESPB? | |
| Are all ESPB protected from accidental activation? | |
| Did all ESPB shut off main gas valve to plant within 3 seconds? | |
| Did all ESPB shut off the fuel oil pumps within 3 seconds? | |
| Did all ESPB shut off the propane shutoff valve within 3 seconds? | |
| Did all the required switches work correctly? | |

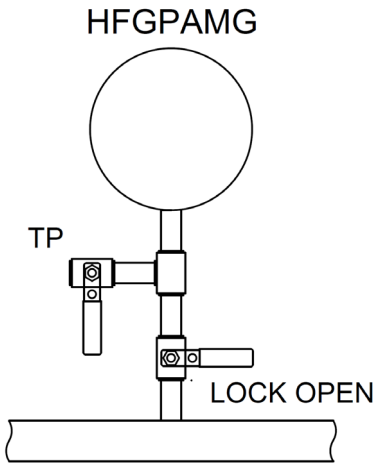
---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Fuel Gas Pressure Alarm on Main Gas Line (HFGPAMG)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint (inwc/ psig) | Regulated Pressure (inwc/psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HFGPAMG | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*A high gas pressure alarm is required on the main gas line coming into the boiler plant. Switch must be located downstream of utility gas regulator and upstream of all boilers. Switch must activate an audible alarm and properly annunciate at a setpoint of 120% of regulated main gas pressure serving all boilers. A lockable only isolation valve and test port must be installed to facilitate testing.




- Locate HFGPAMG and isolate switch by closing lockable valve.
- Connect pump/pressure gage setup to test port. Slowly pressurize the switch until the alarm activates. Record pressure at which alarm activates.

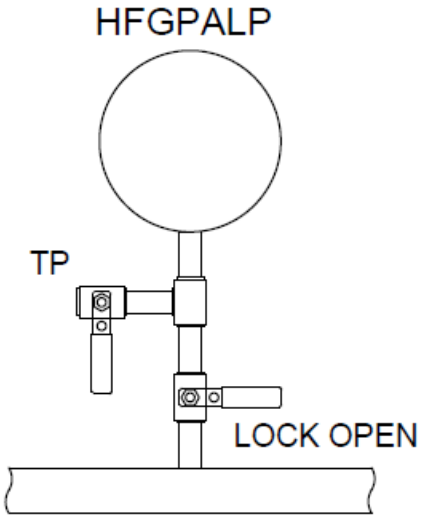
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? Is LOOP Valve and test port in place? | | |
| Did switch work correctly? Record Pressure | | |
| Is switch trip point 120% or less of regulated pressure? | | |
| Did alarm activate and annunciate properly? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Fuel Gas Pressure Alarm on Propane Line (HFGPALP)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint (inwc/ psig) | Regulated Pressure (inwc/psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HFGPAMG | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*A high propane gas pressure alarm is required on the propane gas line coming into the boiler plant. Switch must be located downstream of utility gas regulator and upstream of all boilers. Switch must activate an audible alarm and properly annunciate at a setpoint of 120% of regulated propane gas pressure serving all boilers. A lockable only isolation valve and test port must be installed to facilitate testing.




- Locate HFGPALP and isolate switch by closing lockable valve.
- Connect pump/pressure gage setup to test port. Slowly pressurize the switch until alarm activates. Record pressure at which alarm activates.

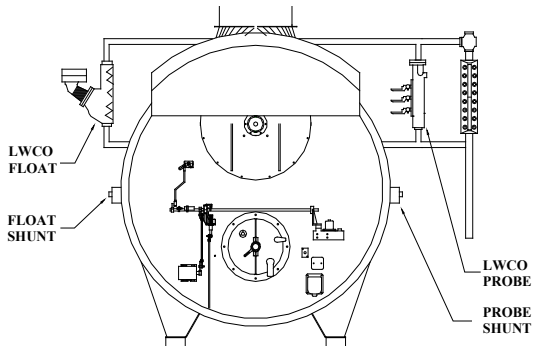
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? Is LOOP Valve and test port in place? | | |
| Did switch work correctly? Record Pressure | | |
| Is switch trip point 120% or less of regulated pressure? | | |
| Did alarm activate and annunciate properly? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Water Alarm and Cutoffs on Boiler (LWA/LWCO/ALWCO) (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make | Float / Probe |
|---|---|---|
| LWA | | |
| LWCO | | |
| ALWCO | | |

*An Independent shunt (bypass) switch is required to be installed for each LWCO. The VA requires one float and one probe low water cutoff. No automatic re-start after a low water cut out is allowed by the VA. Visible separation of water level in sight glass between all alarms is required. Water level in sight glass is required to be visible for all alarms and cutouts.




- IN PERFORMING TEST NEVER LET WATER LEVEL LEAVE SIGHT GLASS!!!
- Drain sight glass without draining alarm column. Quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with boiler.
- If poor communication, clean lines and begin with the step above.
- With boiler in manual at low fire, close the feedwater valve to generate a slow drain. You may "crack" the blowdown valve but do not exceed a drain rate of 1 inch per minute. Use water level in sight glass to observe alarm point. The alarm should sound first.
- Continue to drain until the low water cutoff activates.
- Verify that each shunt device **ONLY** isolates its respective LWCO.
- Shunt (use bypass switch) the low water cutoff, restart the boiler, and set up drain as described above until the auxiliary low water cutoff activates. Record water level.

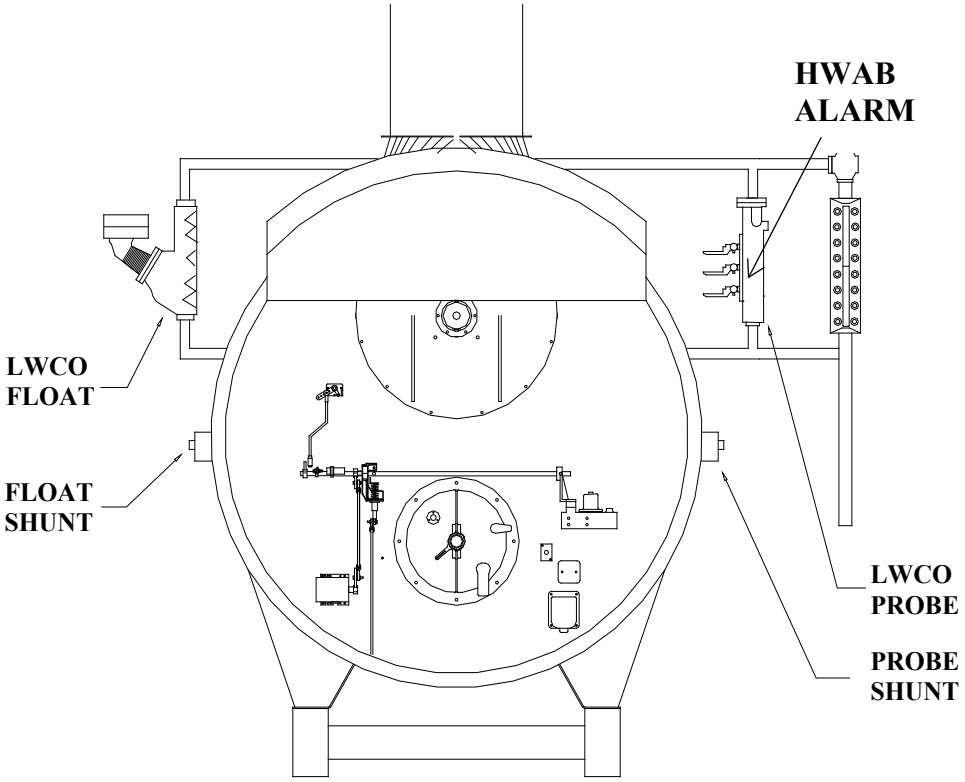
| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation including shunts? | | |
| Did the LWA work correctly? Record Level. | | |
| Did the low water cutoff work correctly and require manual reset of BMS? Record Level. | | |
| Did the auxiliary low water cutoff work correctly and require manual reset of BMS? Record Level | | |
| Was the alarm point above the primary and secondary cutoff point? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Water Alarm on Boiler (HWAB)
## (For Steam Boiler System only)

| Item | Make | Float / Probe |
|---|---|---|
| HWAB | | |

*High water alarm must activate with burner switch in the OFF position. Sight glass water level is required to be 1" or more below top of sight glass at alarm. Alarm device is required to be a probe type device independent of water level control.




- Drain sight glass without draining alarm column and quickly close drain valve. Water level should quickly rise in sight glass indicating good communication with boiler.
- If poor communication, clean lines and begin with the step above.
- With boiler off, open the bypass feedwater valve to fill the boiler. Use water level in sight glass to observe alarm point. The alarm should sound before water level leaves sight glass. DO NOT ALLOW WATER LEVEL TO LEAVE SIGHT GLASS.
- Close the bypass on feedwater line

| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct Installation? | | |
| Did the high water alarm work correctly? Record Level. | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and High High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switches (HBSPLS & HHBSPLS) (For High Pressure Steam Boiler System)

| Item | Make | Range (psig) | Switch Setpoint | Normal Steam Pressure (psig) | Lowest SVB Setpoint (psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HBSPLS | | | | | |
| HHBSPLS | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*HBSPLS setpoint is required to be 10 psig or more above normal steam pressure. HHBSPLS setpoint is required to be 5 psig or more above the HBSPLS pressure setpoint & 5 psig or more less than the lowest SVB setpoint. No boiler shall restart automatically after activation of either steam limit switch. Manual reset is required after activation of either steam limit switch.

---

**HBSPLS TEST**

- Never exceed the boiler MAWP during this test.
- Place boiler in minimum fire and manually close the steam supply valves from the boiler.
- Raise the steam pressure slowly by firing the boiler.
- Raise until HBSPLS activates – record activation pressure in table below.

**HHBSPLS TEST**

- Jumper the high steam limit switch out of the circuit.
- Fire boiler and raise the steam pressure slowly.
- Raise until HHSBPLS activates – record activation pressure in table below.

| Result | Y/N | Trip Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Is the HBSPLS setpoint 10 psig or more above normal steam pressure.? Record Pressure. | | |
| Is the HHBSBPLS setpoint 5 psig or more above the HBSPLS pressure setpoint & 5 psig or more less than the lowest SVB setpoint? Record Pressure. | | |
| Did both switches shut the boiler down and require a manual reset? | | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and High High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switches (HBSPLS & HHBSPLS) (For Low Pressure Steam Boiler System)

| Item | Make | Range (psig) | Switch Setpoint | Normal Steam Pressure (psig) | Lowest SVB Setpoint (psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HBSPLS | | | | | |
| HHBSPLS | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*HBSPLS setpoint is required to be 1 psig or more above normal steam pressure. HHBSPLS setpoint is required to be 1 psig or more above the HBSPLS pressure setpoint & 1 psig or more less than the lowest SVB setpoint. No boiler shall restart automatically after activation of either steam limit switch. Manual reset is required after activation of either steam limit switch.

---

**HBSPLS TEST**

- Never exceed the boiler MAWP during this test.
- Place boiler in minimum fire and manually close the steam supply valves from the boiler.
- Raise the steam pressure slowly by firing the boiler.
- Raise until HBSPLS activates – record activation pressure in table below.

**HHBSPLS TEST**

- Jumper the high steam limit switch out of the circuit.
- Fire boiler and raise the steam pressure slowly.
- Raise until HHSBPLS activates – record activation pressure in table below.

| Result | Y/N | Trip Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Is the HBSPLS setpoint 1 psig or more above normal steam pressure.? Record Pressure. | | |
| Is the HHBSBPLS setpoint 1 psig or more above the HBSPLS pressure setpoint & 1 psig or more less than the lowest SVB setpoint? Record Pressure. | | |
| Did both switches shut the boiler down and require a manual reset? | | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

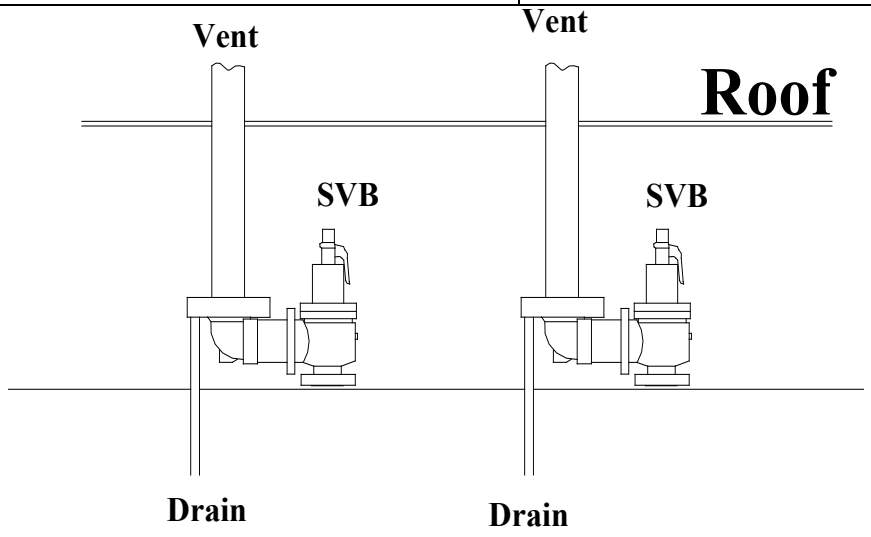
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Steam Safety Valves on Boiler (SVB)
## (For High Pressure Steam Boiler System)

| Item | Make | Capacity (lb/hr) | Range | SVB Setpoint | Normal Steam Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SVB 1 | | | | | |
| SVB 2 | | | | | |
| SVB 3 | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*SVB1 is required to be set 5 psig higher than HHBSPLS & no more than 30 psig higher than normal operating pressure. SVB2 is required to be set 5 psig or higher than SVB1 & at least 5 psig or more below boiler MAWP. Each SVB is required to be separately and directly vented outside. Vent lines are required not to contact drip pan ells when hot. Drip Pan ell drains must be piped separately not combined. Steam safety valves on high pressure boilers must be of steel construction.

| Item | MAWP (psig) | Capacity (lb/hr) |
|---|---|---|
| Boiler | | |




- NEVER ALLOW BOILER PRESSURE TO EXCEED MAWP
- With boiler off, jumper high and high high steam pressure switches.
- Close the steam supply valves from the boiler and test the drains on the safety valve drip pan ells by pouring water into them and noting that water flows freely. Unstop drains before proceeding.
- Raise the steam pressure slowly by firing the boiler at low fire.
- Note the pressure that the first & subsequent safety valves opened. (may require increasing firing rate).
- Place boiler in high fire and determine if steam pressure rises with both SVB open (Accumulation Test).
- Shut boiler off and note the pressures that the safety valves close.

## Checklist for Steam Safety Valves on Boiler (SVB) (Continued)

| Result | Y/N | Lift (P) | Reseat (P) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Is the Lift & Reseat Pressure correct for #1 SVB? Record Pressures. (See info below for correct values) | | | |
| Is the Lift & Reseat Pressure correct for #2 SVB? Record Pressures. (See info below for correct values) | | | |
| Is the Lift & Reseat Pressure correct #3 SVB? Record Pressures. (See info below for correct values | | | |
| Did annual accumulation test meet requirement listed below? Maximum pressure during accumulation test? | | | |
| Is SVB vent and drain plumbing separate and venting adequate? | | | |

*Max lift pressure of 3% higher than rated lift pressure. Reseat pressure must be prior to reset point of the first steam limit switch.
*Maximum accumulation pressure seen with all SVB's open and boiler in high fire should not exceed 110% of highest SVB setpoint and never exceed boiler rated pressure.
*The safety relief valve with the lowest setpoint must have a relief capacity of approximately 80% of boiler steam capacity. The safety valve with the higher set pressure must have a relief capacity of at least 100% of boiler steam generating capacity.

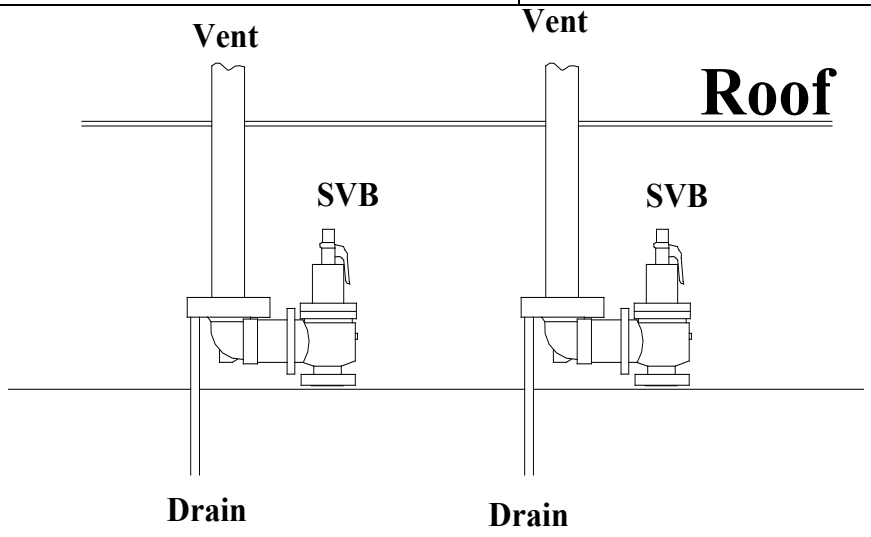
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Steam Safety Valves on Boiler (SVB)
## (For Low Pressure Steam Boiler System)

| Item | Make | Capacity (lb/hr) | Range | SVB Setpoint | Normal Steam Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SVB 1 | | | | | |
| SVB 2 | | | | | |
| SVB 3 | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

*SVB1 is required to be set 1 psig higher than HHBSPLS. SVB2 is required to be set 1 psig or higher than SVB1 & at least 1 psig or more below boiler MAWP if MAWP is 15 psig. If boiler MAWP exceeds 15 psig then last safety valve can be set at 15 psig. Each SVB is required to be separately and directly vented outside. Vent lines are required not to contact drip pan ells when hot. Drip Pan ell drains must be piped separately not combined.

| Item | MAWP (psig) | Capacity (lb/hr) |
|---|---|---|
| Boiler | | |




- NEVER ALLOW BOILER PRESSURE TO EXCEED MAWP
- With boiler off, jumper high and high high steam pressure switches.
- Close the steam supply valves from the boiler and test the drains on the safety valve drip pan ells by pouring water into them and noting that water flows freely. Unstop drains before proceeding.
- Raise the steam pressure slowly by firing the boiler at low fire.
- Note the pressure that the first & subsequent safety valves opened. (may require increasing firing rate).
- Place boiler in high fire and determine if steam pressure rises with both SVB open (Accumulation Test).
- Shut boiler off and note the pressures that the safety valves close.

## Checklist for Steam Safety Valves on Boiler (SVB) (Continued)

| Result | Y/N | Lift (P) | Reseat (P) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Is the Lift & Reseat Pressure correct for #1 SVB? Record Pressures. (See info below for correct values) | | | |
| Is the Lift & Reseat Pressure correct for #2 SVB? Record Pressures. (See info below for correct values) | | | |
| Is the Lift & Reseat Pressure correct #3 SVB? Record Pressures. (See info below for correct values | | | |
| Did annual accumulation test meet requirement listed below? Maximum pressure during accumulation test? | | | |
| Is SVB vent and drain plumbing separate and venting adequate? | | | |

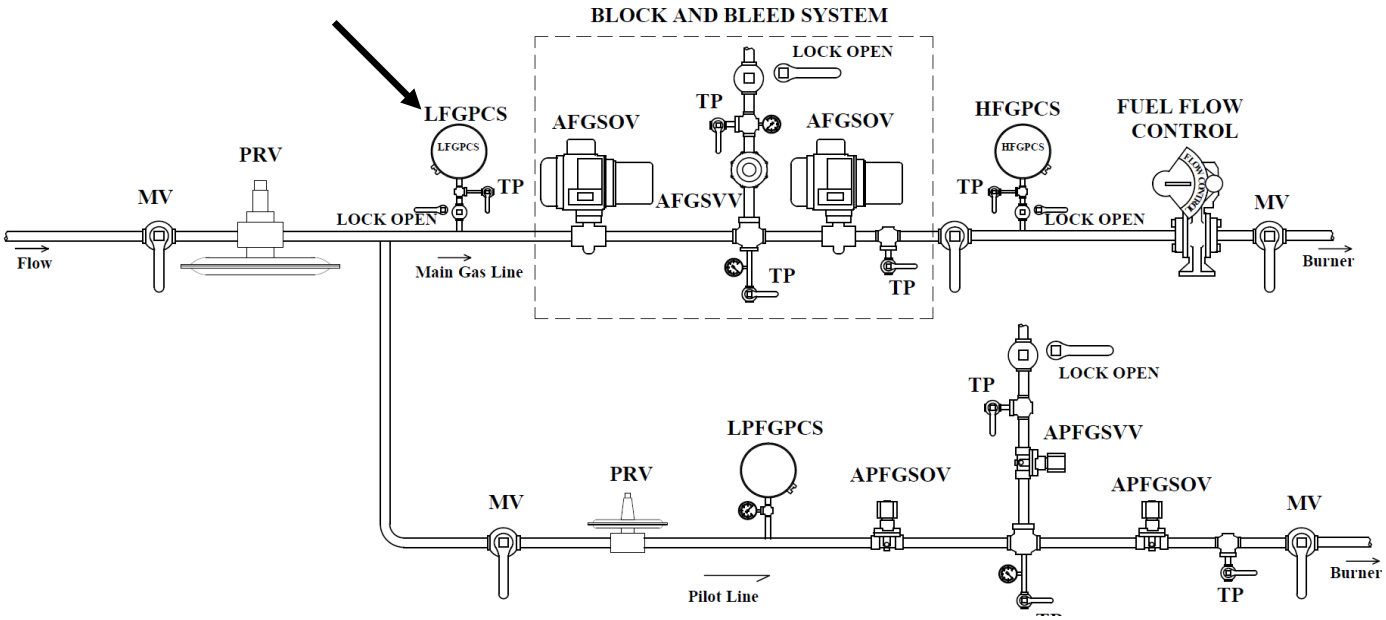
*Max lift pressure of 2 psig higher than rated lift pressure. **Any safety valve lift points must not exceed MAWP of boiler**. Reseat pressure must be prior to reset point of the first steam limit switch.
*Maximum accumulation pressure seen with all SVB's open and boiler in high fire should not exceed 110% of highest SVB setpoint and never exceed boiler rated pressure.
*The safety relief valve with the lowest setpoint must have a relief capacity of approximately 80% of boiler steam capacity. The safety valve with the higher set pressure must have a relief capacity of at least 100% of boiler steam generating capacity.
*Note: VA specification requires low pressure steam boilers to have a MAWP of 50 psig.

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch (LFGPCS)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint (inwc/ psig) | Regulated Pressure (inwc/psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LFGPCS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*LFGPCS is required to be downstream of PRV and upstream of AFGSOV with a setpoint of 80% or higher than regulated pressure. The use of snubbers or dampeners on LFGPCS is prohibited. LFGPCS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system.




- Connect a line containing a test pressure gage followed by a manual needle or globe bleed valve to the test port. The manual valve should be closed.
- Open test port valve.
- With boiler in low fire, close lockable manual valve isolating the LFGPCS.
- Slowly open manual bleed valve to reduce pressure until boiler trips offline.

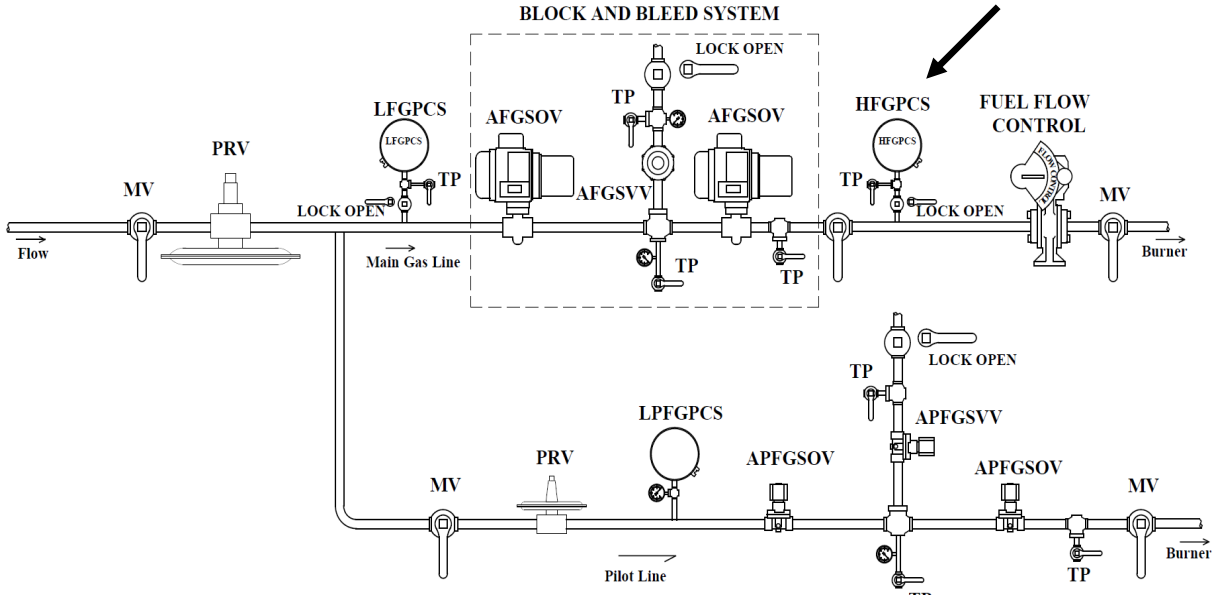
| Result | Y/N | Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? Is LOOP Valve and test port in place? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip pressure. | | |
| Is switch trip point 80% or more of regulated pressure? | | |
| Are snubbers or dampeners **not** used? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of system? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch (HFGPCS)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint (inwc/ psig) | Regulated Pressure (inwc/psig) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HFGPCS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*HFGPCS is required to be downstream of PRV & upstream of flow control with setpoint less than 120% of regulated pressure. HFGPCS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system.




- Connect a line containing a test pressure gage and pump setup to the test port.
- Open test port valve and manual valve in the line connected to test port.
- With boiler in low fire close lockable manual valve isolating the HFGPCS.
- Use a hand air pump to slowly raise the pressure on the HFGPCS but NO HIGHER THAN 120% OF REGULATED PRESSURE.

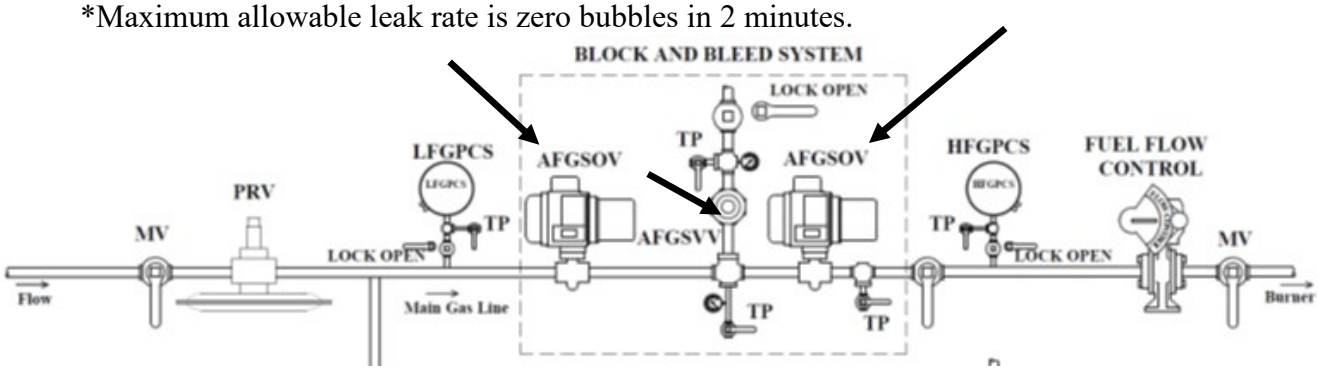
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? Is LOOP Valve and test port in place? | | |
| Did switch work correctly? Record Pressure | | |
| Is switch trip point 120% or less of regulated pressure? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of system? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Automatic Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage (AFGSOV & AFGSVV) – Main Gas Line

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) |
|---|---|---|
| AFGSOV | | |
| AFGSVV | | |
| Pressure Gage | | |

*Maximum allowable leak rate is zero bubbles in 2 minutes.




Vent Valve Leak Test

- Connect flexible tubing (approximately ¼ inch diameter and approximately 3 feet long) to the test port in the vent line. Place the open end of the flexible tubing approximately ¼ inch deep in a cup of water.
- With the boiler running in low fire, close the manual lockable valve in the vent line and open the test port valve. If no bubbles appear in the water within a two-minute time period, the vent valve passes.

Upstream AFGSOV Leak Test

- Connect a pressure gage to the test port downstream of the two AFGSOV's and open the test port valve. With the boiler running in low fire, close the manual lockable valve in the vent line and then quickly close the manual valve in the main gas line downstream of the two AFGSOV's. Observe the pressure gage to make sure the manual valve does not leak. Bleed the pressure by briefly opening and then re-closing both the manual vent valve and the manual main gas line valves.
- Connect flexible tubing to the test port located between the AFGSOV's and place the open end of the tubing approximately ¼ inch deep in a cup of water.
- Open the test port valve and observe for bubbles in the water. If there are no bubbles in a two-minute time period, the upstream AFGSOV passes the leak test.
- With the boiler off line, close the manual lockable valve on the vent line and the manual valve in the main gas line downstream of the second AFGSOV.

## Checklist for Automatic Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage (AFGSOV & AFGSVV) – Main Gas Line (Continued)

Downstream AFGSOV Leak Test

- Connect flexible tubing to the test port on the main gas line downstream of the second AFGSOV and place the open end of the tubing approximately ¼ inch deep in a cup of water.
- Pressurize the space between the two AFGSOV's to approximately the normal gas pressure by using an air pump with pressure gage connected to the test port between the two AFGSOV's.
- Open the test port valve and observe for bubbles in the water. If there are no bubbles in two minutes, the downstream AFGSOV passes the leak test.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Correct Installation? Is LOOP Valve and test ports in place? | |
| Did upstream AFGSOV leak? | |
| Did downstream AFGSOV leak? | |
| Did AFGSVV leak? | |
| Did AFGSVV open with boiler off | |

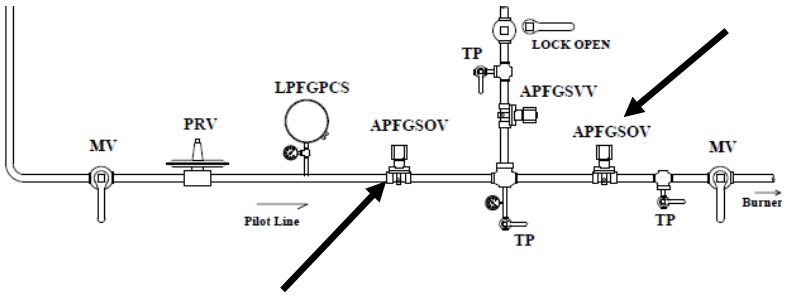
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage (APFGSOV & APFGSVV) – Pilot Line

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/PSIG) |
|---|---|---|
| APFGSOV | | |
| APFGSVV | | |
| Pressure Gage | | |

*Maximum allowable leak rate is zero bubbles in 2 minutes.




---

Vent Valve Leak Test

- Connect flexible tubing (approximately ¼ inch diameter and approximately 3 feet long) to the test port in the vent line. Place the open end of the flexible tubing approximately ¼ inch deep in a cup of water.
- During boiler pilot trial for ignition place boiler in pilot hold, close the manual lockable valve in the vent line and open the test port valve. If no bubbles appear in the water within a two-minute time period, the vent valve passes.

Upstream APFGSOV Leak Test

- Connect a pressure gage to the test port downstream of the two APFGSOV's and open the test port valve. With the boiler running in low fire, close the manual lockable valve in the vent line and then quickly close the manual valve in the main gas line downstream of the two APFGSOV's. Observe the pressure gage to make sure the manual valve does not leak. Bleed the pressure by briefly opening and then re-closing both the manual vent valve and the manual main gas line valves.
- Connect flexible tubing to the test port located between the APFGSOV's and place the open end of the tubing approximately ¼ inch deep in a cup of water.
- Open the test port valve and observe for bubbles in the water. If there are no bubbles in a two-minute time period, the upstream APFGSOV passes the leak test.

Downstream APFGSOV Leak Test

- Connect flexible tubing to the test port on the main gas line downstream of the second APFGSOV and place the open end of the tubing approximately ¼ inch deep in a cup of water.

## Checklist for Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage (APFGSOV & APFGSVV) – Pilot Line (Continued)

- Pressurize the space between the two APFGSOV's to approximately the normal gas pressure by using an air pump with pressure gage connected to the test port between the two APFGSOV's.
- Open the test port valve and observe for bubbles in the water. If there are no bubbles in two minutes, the downstream APFGSOV passes the leak test.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Correct Installation? Is LOOP Valve and test port in place? | |
| Did upstream APFGSOV leak? | |
| Did downstream APFGSOV leak? | |
| Did APFGSVV leak? | |
| Did APFGSVV open with boiler off | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valves (POC-AFGSOV) – Natural Gas

| Item | Make |
|---|---|
| POC-AFGSOV | |

*Switch is required to open with a very slight opening of the valve (no indicated pressure). Switches are required to be wired in series.

---

- Close manual fuel valve downstream of AFGSOV. Perform the following test on each AFGSOV separately. Disconnect power.
- Remove cover on both automatic shut off valves to provide access to two wires connected across proof of closure switch. Wires can also be accessed in appropriate junction box. Disconnect both leads from switch/terminals going to control circuit.
- Temporarily connect the two wires that were disconnected from the POC switch/terminals to a toggle switch jumper in order to electrically bypass the switch. Place toggle switch in ON / closed position. Place multimeter across POC switch terminals and set to continuity (OHMS). Place pressure gage or connect tubing into test port immediately downstream of AFGSOV. Restore power to system.
- Start boiler and verify that switch opens before the AFGSOV opens to the point of allowing flow by measuring resistance across switch. Verifying that switch opens before the AFGSOV allows flow can be done by measuring pressure or flow immediately downstream of switch. Infinite resistance (OL) across the switch should occur before pressure is measured or flow is detected.
- Shut boiler down and switch toggle switch to OFF / open position. Try to start boiler and verify that the boiler does not allow start up sequence to begin.
- Repeat procedure for switch on 2nd valve.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Is POC present in both valves and wired in series? | |
| Did either POC being open prevent the boiler from firing? | |
| Did POC switch on each AFGSOV open before the AFGSOV opened (no indicated pressure /flow)? | |

---

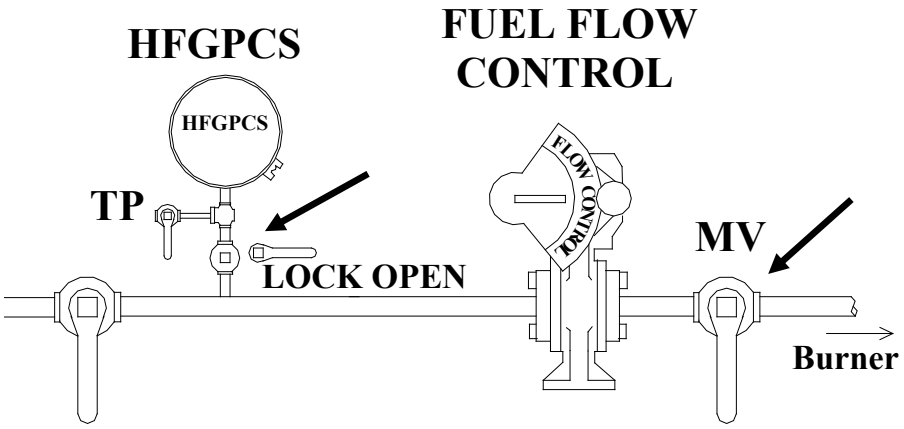
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Flame Scanner-for main flame out (FSMFO)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| Flame Scanner | | |

*Maximum allowable timing is 4 sec. Only a UV– Self checking scanner is VA compliant. The scanner is required to <u>not</u> be rebuilt.




- Operate boiler in low fire.
- Close the lockable manual valve between the fuel line and the HFGPCS.
- Quickly close the manual valve in fuel line before burner.
- Observe the time required for the flame scanner to close the automatic fuel gas shutoff valves. (Valves should close within 3 to 4 seconds from the time the flame goes out in the firebox).

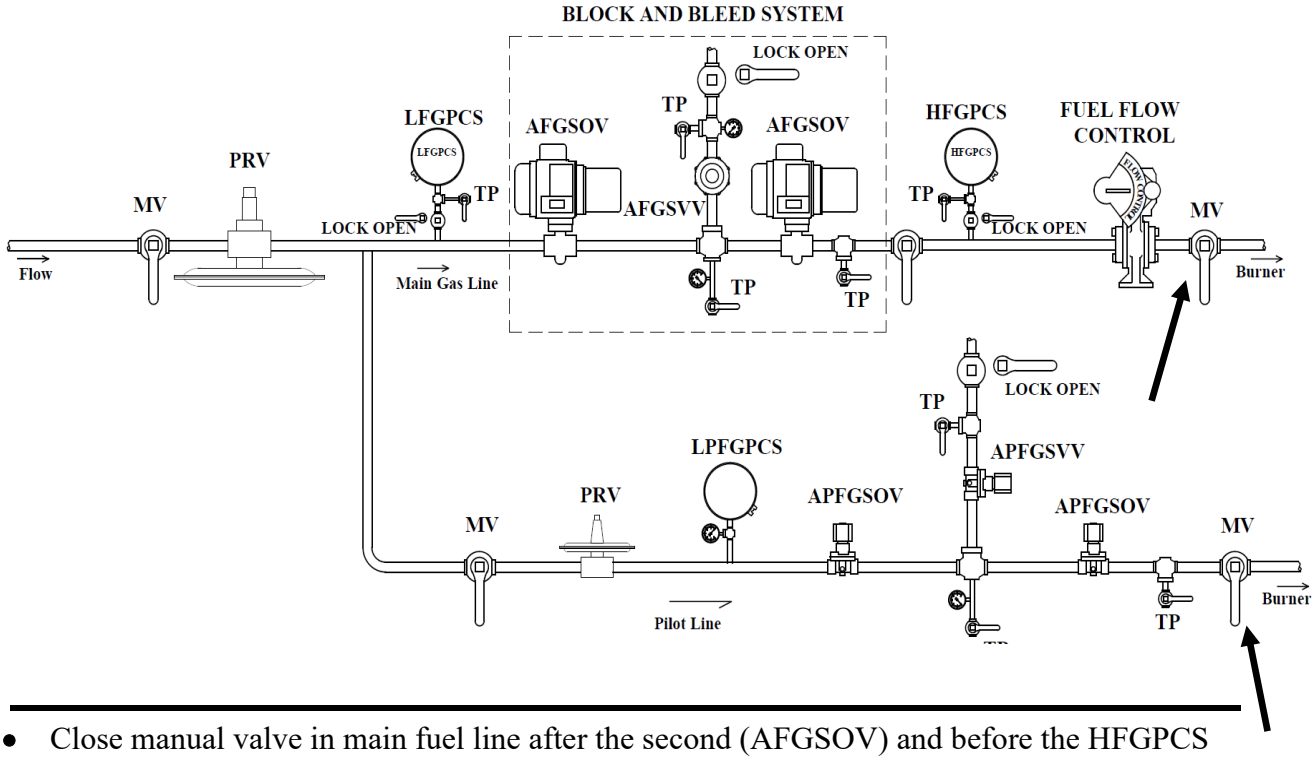
| Result | Y/N | Time (seconds) |
|---|---|---|
| Is scanner UV, self-checking and not rebuilt? | | |
| Did the scanner work correctly? | | |
| Time to close fuel valves? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Flame Scanner Not Sensing Igniter Spark (FSNSIS)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| Programmer | | |

*The scanner is required to not indicate a voltage /flame signal for duration igniter spark is on, Voltage /flame signal indicates that scanner senses spark. Only a UV– Self checking scanner is VA compliant. The scanner is required to not be rebuilt.




- Close manual valve in main fuel line after the second (AFGSOV) and before the HFGPCS and the manual valve in the pilot gas line downstream of the second APFGSOV.
- Attempt to start boiler. The boiler should go through pilot trial for ignition.
- Determine if the scanner output indicates a voltage / flame signal during pilot trial for ignition.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Is scanner UV, self-checking and not rebuilt? | |
| Did the scanner work correctly? (No voltage /flame signal indicated.) | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Igniter Timing (IT)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| Programmer | | |

* Maximum allowable duration is 10 sec.

---

- Close manual valve in main fuel line after the second (AFGSOV) and the manual valve in the pilot gas line downstream of the second APFGSOV.
- Attempt to Start boiler.
- View igniter by means of furnace front or back view port and time the ignition spark. (You can hear the igniter click on and off so that it may not be necessary to view the spark if not easily visible).
- Observe the duration of the ignition spark with a stopwatch.
- Reset BMS and restart boiler.
- Observe the duration of the pilot valves open to close during pilot trial for ignition. Note time.

| Result | Y/N | Time (seconds) |
|---|---|---|
| Did the BMS/flame safeguard work correctly by locking out on flame failure? | | |
| Igniter timing? | | |
| Was ignitor timing 10 secs or less? | | |
| What was the pilot valve timing? | | |
| Did the pilot valves close in 10 seconds or less? | | |

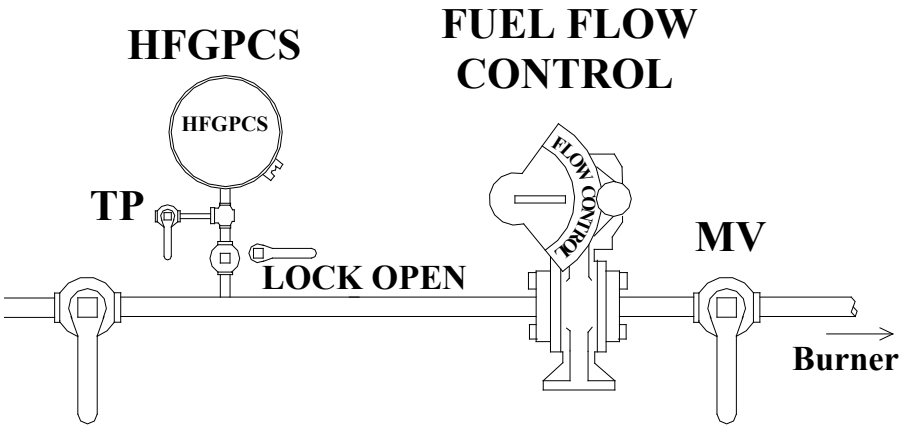
---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Main Flame Ignition Timing (MFIT)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| Programmer | | |

* Maximum timing is required to be 14 seconds from attempt to start boiler until AFGSOVs close.




- Close the lockable manual valve in the fuel line after the second (AFGSOV) and before the HFGPCS.
- Close manual valves in main fuel line.
- Attempt to start boiler.
- Time the AFGSOV from the time they begin to open until they close with a stopwatch.

| Result | Y/N | Time (seconds) |
|---|---|---|
| Did the programmer work correctly? | | |
| Time to AFGSOVs? | | |
| Was ignition timing 14 secs or less? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Pre-Purge and Post-Purge Timing (PPT)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| Purge Timer | | |

| Boiler make | Fire Tube / Water tube | Boiler Fireside Volume ($ft^3$) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

* Eight air changes are required for a water tube boiler and 4 air changes for a fire tube boiler.
The method to calculate required purge time is:
Let $V_{fireside}$ = volume of boiler fireside measured in **cubic feet**. (Obtain from boiler manufacturer) = _____cubic feet

**Let m = maximum boiler capacity in lb/hr of steam = _____ lb/hr**

**Let AC = required air changes (4 for a fire tube boiler and 8 for a water tube boiler) = _____**

**Then required minimum purge time = (AC x $V_{fireside}$ x 270) / m = _____ sec**

---

- Start up boiler and record the pre-purge time in the table below.
- Repeat this step for post purge cycle.

| Result | Time (sec) | Y/N |
|---|---|---|
| Adjustable Timing? | | |
| Low fire to high fire? | | |
| Time in high fire? | | |
| High fire to low fire? | | |
| Time in post purge? | | |
| Equivalent High Purge Time? | | |
| Is purge adequate? | | |

*Equivalent pre-purge is all time spent at high fire plus half of the time spent in getting to high fire and returning to low fire.

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

# Checklist for Low-Fire Proving Switch (LFPS)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| LFPS of gas valve position | | |
| LFPS on oil valve position | | |
| LFPS on forced draft damper | | |

*The LFPS is required to be open at a position no more than 10% above the light off position. Potentiometer feedback is not allowed to be used to prove low fire position.
*For single point positioning control systems, only one LFPS is required to determine the position of the fuel flow control valves and air damper. (To use one LFPS for this situation, all linkages to the oil valve and air damper are required to be drilled and pinned. If the LFPS is mounted in the drive motor or on linkages connecting the drive motor to the LFPS, the linkage to the gas valve must be drilled and pinned.). For parallel positioning systems (with no mechanical connection between the fuel flow control valves and the inlet air damper) a LFPS is required on the gas flow control valve, the oil flow control valve, and the inlet air damper. Actuator connections to valve/damper must be square connection, keyed, or drilled and pinned to prevent slip. Any cam, lever, or linkage that is used to actuate a low fire proving switch must be drilled and pinned.

---

- Perform the following test for each of the required LFPS.
- Disconnect power from boiler. Access wires across the low fire proving switch. Remove wires going to the control circuit. Place a toggle switch jumper across the wires going back to BMS. Place toggle switch jumper to on position. Place multimeter across switch terminals. Set multimeter to continuity (Ohms).
- Restore power and start boiler. Note light off position. Slowly increase firing rate. Measure the resistance across the switch as boiler load is increased. Increase firing rate until switch opens (OL). Note position.
- Turn boiler off, set toggle switch to off position, and try to restart boiler. Boiler should not allow pilot ignition sequence to begin.

| Result | Y/N | Y/N | Y/N |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Gas | Oil | Air |
| Correct switch for all required valve/damper positions? Are Linkages / connections square, keyed, or drilled and pinned? | | | |
| Did all the required switches work correctly? Did boiler not allow the ignition sequence to begin? | | | |

| Result | Switch Trip Point |
|---|---|
| What was the switch trip point for gas valve position? | |
| What was the switch trip point for oil valve position? | |
| What was the switch trip point for the forced draft damper position? | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required.

## Checklist for Forced Draft Damper Wide-Open Pre-Purge Proving Switch (FDDWOPS)

| Item | Make | Model |
|---|---|---|
| FDDWOPS | | |

* Is required to be open at positions with damper vanes less than 90% wide open. All connections in linkages must be square, keyed or drilled and pinned.

- Disconnect power from boiler. Access wires across the FDDWOPS. Remove wires going to the control circuit. Place a toggle switch jumper across the wires going back to BMS. Place toggle switch jumper to off position. Place multimeter across switch terminals. Set multimeter to continuity (Ohms).
- Restore power and start boiler. As the forced draft damper moves to the wide open purge position, measure the resistance across the FDDWOPS. Note position at which the FDDWOPS closes (circuit makes).
- The purge count should not commence. Set toggle switch to on position and purge count should begin. Switch toggle switch to off again, purge count should stop.

| Result | Y/N | % Load that switch closes. |
|---|---|---|
| Are all required connections square, keyed, or drilled and pinned? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Did purge count hold with switch circuit open? Record % damper position. | | |

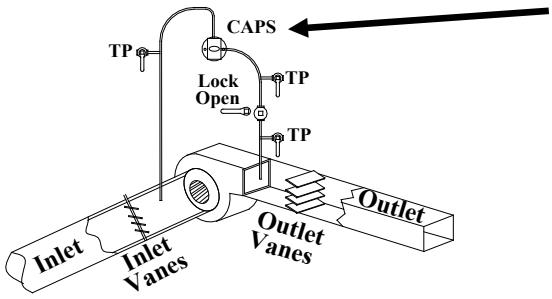
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

# Checklist for Combustion Air Pressure Switch (CAPS)

**THIS TEST IS APPLICABLE ONLY TO A VARIABLE SPEED FORCED DRAFT FAN SETUP**

| Item | Make | Low Pressure Tap Location | High Pressure Tap Location | Switch Range (inwc) | Switch Setpoint (inwc) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CAPS | | | | | |

*CAPS is required to activate if pressure drops to less than 35% of the pressure difference measured at purge. It will be necessary to limit the fan speed turndown to achieve this requirement. VFD applications must be set up so that the pressure difference measured across the fan is at least 43% of the pressure difference across the fan at wide open purge. This minimum pressure difference must be maintained at all firing rates. Upon switch activation boiler must shut down and lock out. Switch taps are required to be across fan with no variable damper between as shown.




- Connect flex tubing / tee -bleed setup to high pressure test port closest to switch and high pressure side of monometer. Connect tubing from low pressure test port to low pressure side of manometer. Pinch / close off bleed line. Open test ports.
- Start the boiler and record the pressure difference read by manometer during purge.
- With boiler running, close the lockable manual valve to isolate the CAPS. Decrease the pressure in the high pressure leg by slowly opening the bleed line and observe the pressure at which the switch opens and shuts off boiler. It may be necessary to apply suction/vacuum to the line.
- Record value of pressure difference at which switch tripped.

| Result | Pressure (inwc) | Y/N |
|---|---|---|
| Pressure Difference during purge? | | |
| Record Switch Trip (Break) Point. Is it more than 35% of purge pressure. | | |
| Proper installation with test ports and LOOP valve? | | |
| Did switch shut boiler down, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

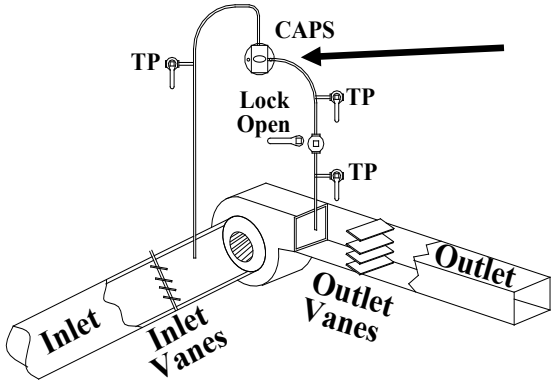
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Combustion Air Pressure Switch (CAPS)
## THIS TEST IS APPLICABLE ONLY TO A CONSTANT SPEED FORCED DRAFT FAN SETUP

| Item | Make | Low Pressure Tap Location | High Pressure Tap Location | Switch Range (inwc) | Switch Setpoint (inwc) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CAPS | | | | | |

*CAPS should activate if pressure drops to 80% of minimum pressure difference. Boiler must shut down and lock out. Switch taps are required to be across fan with no variable damper between as shown.




- Connect flex tubing / tee -bleed setup to high pressure test port closest to switch and high pressure side of monometer. Connect tubing from low pressure test port to low pressure side of manometer. Pinch / close off bleed line. Open test ports.
- Start the boiler and record the minimum pressure difference read by manometer during purge.
- With boiler running, close the lockable manual valve to isolate the CAPS. Decrease the pressure in the high pressure leg by slowly opening the bleed line and observe the pressure at which the switch opens and shuts off boiler. It may be necessary to apply suction/vacuum to the line.
- Record value of pressure difference at which switch tripped.

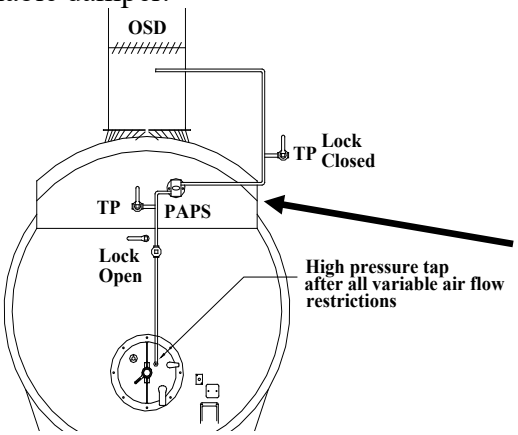
| Result | Pressure (inwc) | Y/N |
|---|---|---|
| Minimum Pressure Difference during purge? | | |
| Record Switch Trip (Break) Point. Is it 80% or more of purge pressure. | | |
| Proper installation with test ports and LOOP valve? | | |
| Did switch shut boiler down, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Purge Airflow Proving Switch (PAPS)

| Item | Make | Low Pressure Tap Location | High Pressure Tap Location | Switch Range (inwc) | Switch Setpoint (inwc) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PAPS | | | | | |

*PAPS is required to make at 80% or more of maximum differential pressure signal at high fire. Switch taps are required to be in inlet to combustion chamber after any variable damper and in the boiler stack before any variable damper.




- Connect flex tubing / tee setup to high pressure test port closest to switch and high pressure side of monometer. Connect tubing from low pressure test port to low pressure side of manometer. Bleed line should be open. Open test ports. Close lockable isolation valve in high pressure leg to isolate PAPS.
- Start boiler. Observe that boiler purge count does not begin.
- Open lockable isolation valve and pinch / close bleed line. Observe maximum stable pressure seen on the manometer.
  Stop boiler. Place multimeter across PAPS switch terminals (Common/ Normally Open). Close lockable isolation valve and use bleed line to slowly pressurize the switch. Place manometer beside multimeter. Observe the pressure at which the PAPS switch makes by observing on the multimeter when the switch closes. (Shows no voltage or shows continuity on multimeter).

| Result | Pressure (inwc) | Y/N |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum Pressure Difference from low to high fire | | |
| Record Switch Trip (make) Point. Is switch make point 80% or more of Max pressure difference above? | | |
| Is switch installed correctly with test ports and LOOP valve in place. | | |
| Did switch work correctly by not allowing purge count to begin or continue? | | |

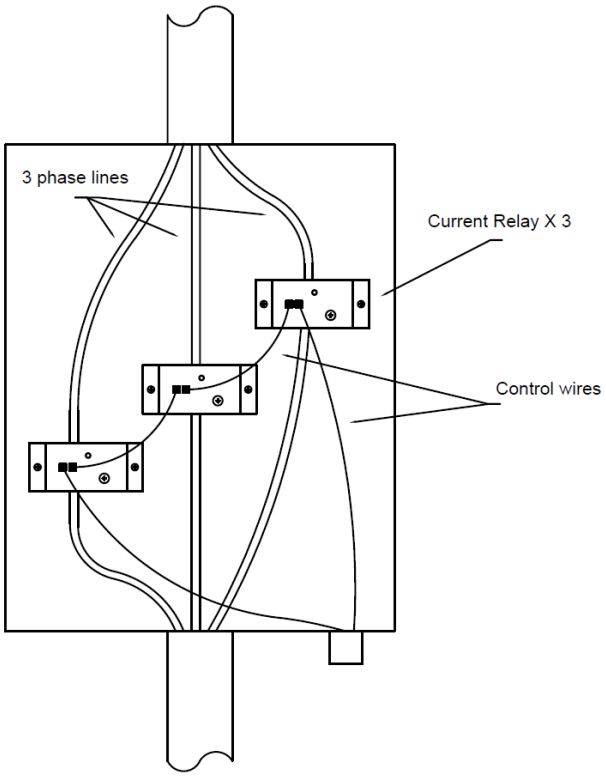
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Forced Draft Motor Interlock Switches (FDMIS)

| Item | Make | Type of Current Relay |
|---|---|---|
| FDMIS | | |

*The FDMIS are required to be current relays (one on each of the three phase legs) that can be unlatched and removed for testing (split-core, hinged, clamp-on). Current relays must be located in a separate enclosure with no exposed 3 phase contacts.

- Be certain to follow NFPA 70E requirements as the forced draft power supply has significant shock and potential arc flash.
- With power to fan off, unclamp and remove one current relay from around one power lead feeding the fan. When complete, restore power.
- Attempt to start boiler. Boiler should shut down.
- Replace the current transformer and repeat above process for each of three power leads to fan.




| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Correct switch type? | |
| Did the boiler shutdown, lockout, and annunciate properly? | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Outlet Stack Damper Position Interlock Switch (OSDPI)

| Item | Make | Modulating Damper Y/N |
|---|---|---|
| OSDPI | | |

*The OSDPI is required to be open if damper is not at least 80% open. For a modulating damper, the OSDPI is required to prevent start of and interrupt purge if the damper is not at least 80% open. For a non-modulating, operable damper, an open OSDPI is required to shut down the boiler during any mode of operation. No OSDPI is required if the damper is welded or locked in the in the open position. Any linkages between the switch and damper must be square, keyed, or drilled and pinned,

---

- Disconnect power to boiler. Locate OSDPI switch and remove wires from switch. Place a toggle switch jumper across the wires removed from switch. Place toggle switch to On or closed position.
- Place multimeter across switch terminals (C, NO). Set multimeter to continuity (OHMs).
- Restore power and start boiler. During purge note and record damper position at which switch closes. (multimeter shows continuity). During purge switch toggle switch to OFF /Open position. If a non modulating damper is used boiler should shut down. If a modulating damper is used purge count should stop.

| Result | Y/N | Trip Position |
|---|---|---|
| If OSDPI is required, is it present? | | |
| Are any linkages drilled and pinned? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip position. | | |
| Is switch close /make position 80% or more of wide open damper position? | | |

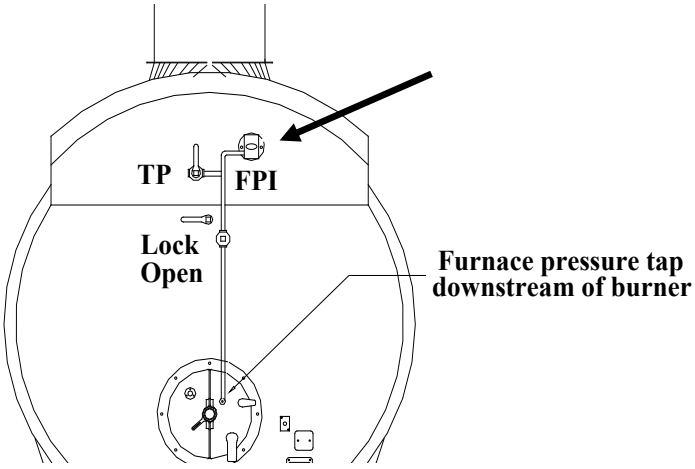
---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

# Checklist for Furnace Pressure Interlock (FPI)

| Item | Make | Low Pressure Tap Location | High Pressure Tap Location | Switch Setpoint (inwc) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FPI | | | | |

*FPI is only required on boilers with a modulating outlet stack damper.
*Required trip point is less than the greater of 1 inwc or 120% of maximum boiler furnace pressure measured during operation.




- Connect a manometer using appropriate flex tubing to the high pressure test port with other side of manometer open to atmosphere. Open TP valve.
- Start the boiler and record the pressure sensed by the switch over the entire firing rate.
- Return the boiler to low fire.
- Close manual lockable valve isolating switch from furnace pressure.
- Test rig must provide means to pressurize system and a manometer to read the gage pressure.
- Slowly pressurize the switch.
- Note the pressure that the boiler trips off line.

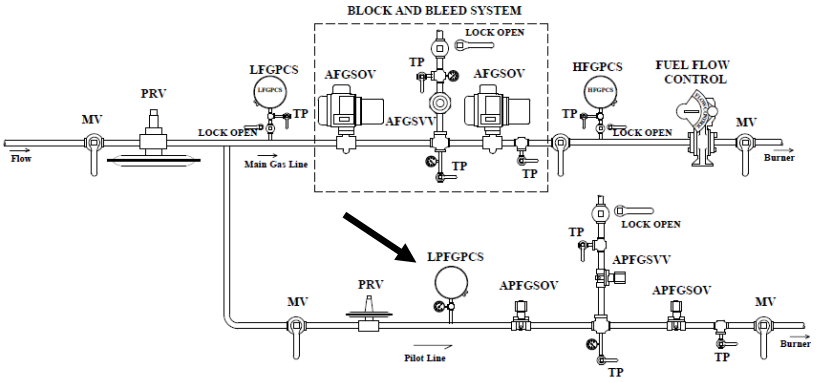
| Result | Pressure (inwc) | Y/N |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum Furnace Pressure from low to high fire | | |
| Switch Trip (Break) Point | | |
| Is switch installed correctly? Are test port and LOOP valve in place? | | |
| Is setpoint 120% or less of maximum furnace pressure? | | |
| Did switch work correctly? Did boiler shut down, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Pilot Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch (LPFGPCS)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint | Regulated Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LPFGPCS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*LPFGPCS Switch setpoint is required to be 80% of regulated pressure and switch is required to be after the PRV as shown. No dampeners, snubbers, or other such devices are allowed. LPFGPCS may **not** be wired in series with the pilot automatic shut off valves.




- Close the manual valve in the gas line after the fuel control valve and allow the pilot burner to light. Place programmer in check mode while holding in the pilot cycle.
- In low fire throttle manual valve upstream of the LPFGPCS slowly until switch trips the boiler offline due to low pilot fuel pressure.
- Open the manual valve upstream of the LPFGPCS and again put boiler in check mode with pilot lit. Slowly close manual valve upstream of the LPFGPCS and regulate the pilot gas pressure to a value of less than 10% above trip point pressure.
- Open the manual valve in the gas line after the fuel control valve, place the programmer in the "run" mode, and carefully observe that the main burner ignites immediately and smoothly. Repeat light off for three consecutive smooth light offs to prove a stable pilot lightoff.
- Be prepared to stop the burner immediately with E Stop if this does not occur.

| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct switch location/installation? | | |
| Is switch trip point 80% of regulated pilot pressure or higher? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |
| Did the boiler light smoothly 3 times with low pilot gas pressure? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Flue Gas Recirculation Damper Interlock (FGRDI)

| Item | Make | Manufacturer Required FGRDI Position on Purge |
|---|---|---|
| FGRDI | | |

*Open FGRDI switch is required to prevent completion of the pre purge cycle.
*Dampers are required to be at least 80% open on purge if manufacturer requires an open damper on purge or it should be at least 80% closed if the manufacturer requires a closed damper on purge.
*If manufacturer requires an open damper on purge, consult manufacturer to determine if additional purge time is recommended.
*All linkages between the switch and damper must be square, keyed, or drilled and pinned.

---

- Connect a multi-meter across the switch and measure voltage.
- Start the boiler and monitor voltage across the switch. If damper moves during purge note the position at which the switch opens. If not raise the firing rate to get FGR damper to move so that trip point can be attained. Record damper position at which switch opens.
- Stop boiler and turn off power to controls.
- Disconnect one lead from switch. Start boiler. The boiler should not complete purge sequence.

| Result | Y/N | Position that switch closes. |
|---|---|---|
| Are all connections square, keyed, or drilled and pinned? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly by not allowing boiler purge count to commence or resume? Record switch trip point. | | |
| Is switch open within 20% of FGR damper purge position? | | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Flue Gas Oxygen Level Interlock (LFGOLI)

| Item | Make |
|---|---|
| LFGOLI | |

*LFGOLI is required to be an alarm and interlock. LFGOLI is required to prevent boiler from operating with more than 200 ppm CO or combustibles in the flue gas.

- During the required 6 month tuning of boiler combustion by a qualified individual, this qualified individual must determine the minimum % Oxygen possible to hold the carbon monoxide and combustibles below 200 ppm. This value must consider both oil and gas firing.
- Start the boiler. Supply calibrated test gas through the sensor calibration test port at the minimum % oxygen concentration (determined in the six-month testing) per manufacturer's instructions.
- Verify that the LFGOLI alarms and shuts down the boiler.

| Min % Oxygen from 6 month tuning | CO at minimum % Oxygen from 6 month tuning |
|---|---|
| | |

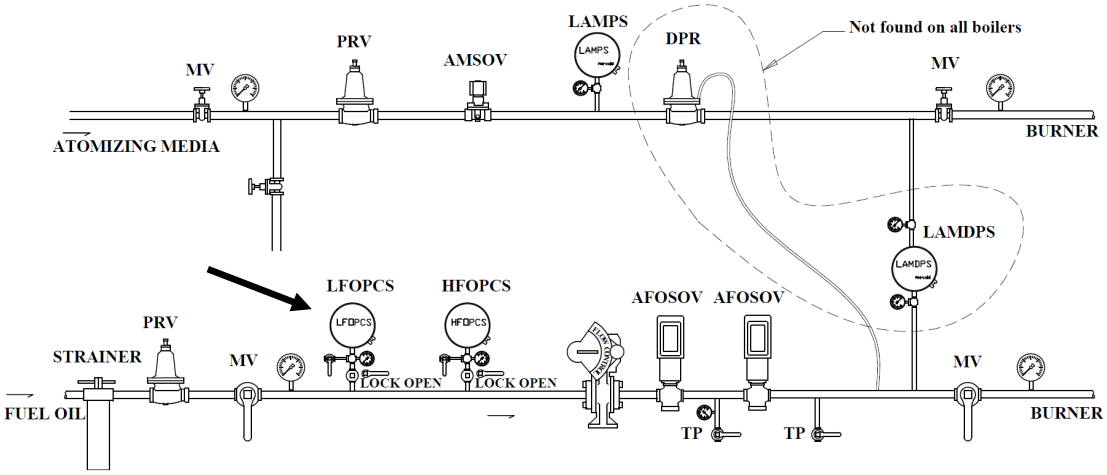
| Result | Y/N | Trip point $\%O_2$ |
|---|---|---|
| Correct Device with test gas ports and plumbing? | | |
| Is the proper test gas with correct O2 concentration available onsite? | | |
| Did the interlock work correctly? Did boiler shut down, lockout, and properly annunciate? Record % $O_2$ at trip point. | | |
| Did the LFGOLI activate with less than 200 ppm of CO/Combustibles? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch (LFOPCS)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint | Regulated Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LFOPCS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*The LFOPCS location is required to be downstream of PRV and upstream of flow control valve with test setup shown. Trip point of LFOPCS is required to be equal to or greater than 80% of regulated pressure. LFOPCS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system. The use of snubbers or dampeners on LFOPCS is prohibited.




- Close lock open manual valve isolating the LFOPCS. Install appropriate tubing on test port. Bleed oil from space between lockable manual valve and LFOPCS into a container for proper disposal.
- Install hand pump or equivalent to the test port capable of supplying air or nitrogen pressure to space. Pressurize the space to above the switch setpoint.
- Start the boiler. At low fire, slowly bleed pressure from the LFOPCS until it trips boiler offline measuring pressure at trip point.

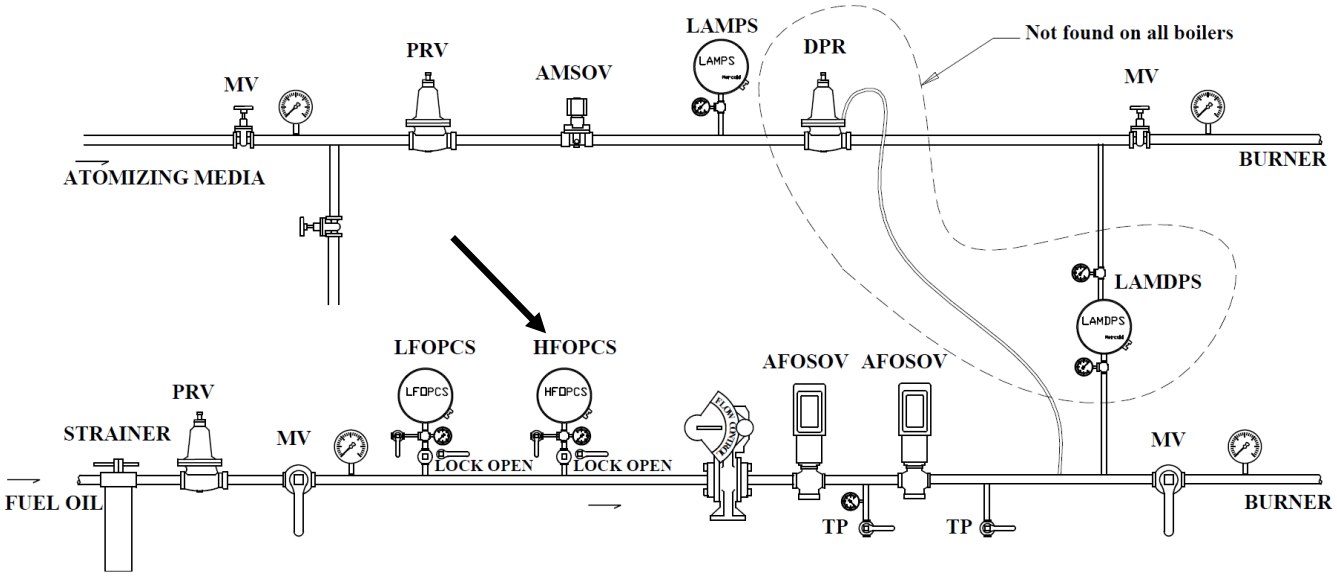
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip point Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Snubber or dampeners **not** used? | | |
| Correct switch location/test setup with LOOP in place? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip point pressure. | | |
| Is switch setpoint 80% or more of regulated pressure? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch (HFOPCS)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint | Regulated Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HFOPCS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*The HFOPCS location is required to be downstream of PRV and upstream of flow control valve with test setup shown. Trip point of HFOPCS is required to be equal to or less than 120% of regulated pressure. HFOPCS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system.




- Close lock open manual valve isolating the HFOPCS. Install appropriate tubing on test port. Bleed oil from space between lockable manual valve and HFOPCS into a container for proper disposal.
- Install hand pump or equivalent to the test port capable of supplying air or nitrogen pressure to space. Pressurize the space to above the switch setpoint.
- Start the boiler. At low fire, slowly raise pressure to the HFOPCS until it trips boiler offline measuring pressure at trip point.

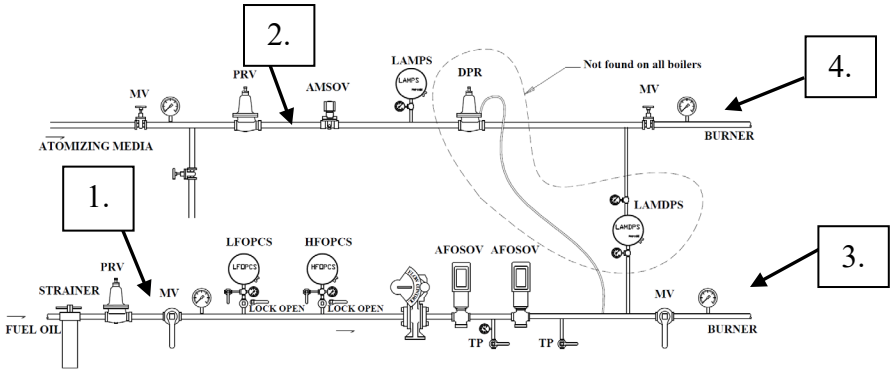
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct switch location/test setup with LOOP valve in place? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip point pressure. | | |
| Is switch trip point 120% or less of regulated pressure? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch (LAMPS) (Applications with differential pressure regulation or flow control on atomizing media)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint | Regulated Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LAMPS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

*LAMPS setpoint is required to be 80% or more of the lowest atomizing media pressure upstream of the LAMPS seen during normal operation. LAMPS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system. LAMPS must be located downstream of any PRV and before any flow control device or differential pressure regulator.




- Operate boiler and determine data in following table.

| Item | Minimum Fire (psig) | Mid Fire (psig) | High Fire (psig) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oil pressure at burner-state 3 | | | |
| Atomizing Pressure at burner-state 4 | | | |
| Oil pressure downstream PRV-state 1 | | | |
| Atomizing pressure downstream PRV-state 2 | | | |
| Differential Pressure at burner-state 4-state 3 | | | |

In purge throttle manual valve in atomizing media line or bleed pressure before the switch slowly until switch trips the boiler offline due to low atomizing media pressure.

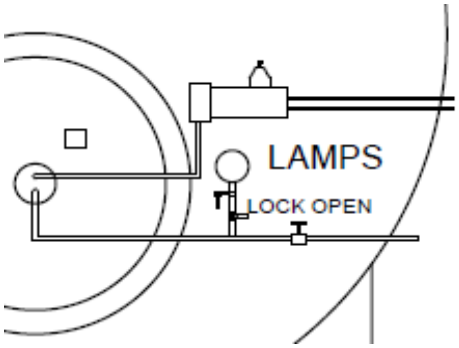
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct switch location? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip point pressure. | | |
| Is switch setpoint 80% or more of lowest recorded regulated pressure? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

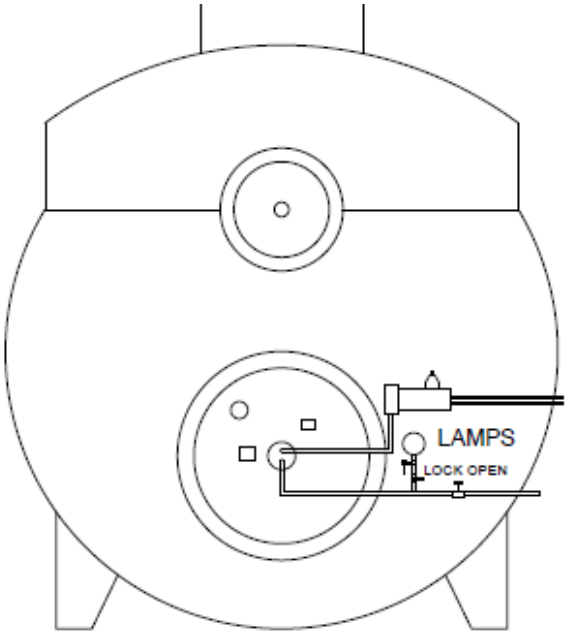
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch (LAMPS)
## (Dedicated Onboard Atomizing Media Compressor)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) | Switch Setpoint | Regulated Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LAMPS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | |

* In dedicated onboard compressor applications, the LAMPS must be located near the burner downstream of any valve. LAMPS setpoint is required to be no less than 80% of the lowest atomizing media pressure upstream seen during all modes of operation at the burner. LAMPS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system.




- Insert pressure gage into LAMPS test port if needed.
- Start Boiler. Record the atomizing media pressure at LAMPS switch during Purge and Low Fire.
- With boiler firing, isolate lockable only open isolation valve. Slowly bleed pressure until the LAMPS trips offline. Record activation pressure.

| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct switch location? Is LOOP Valve in place? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip point pressure. | | |
| Is switch setpoint 80% or more of lowest recorded regulated pressure? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

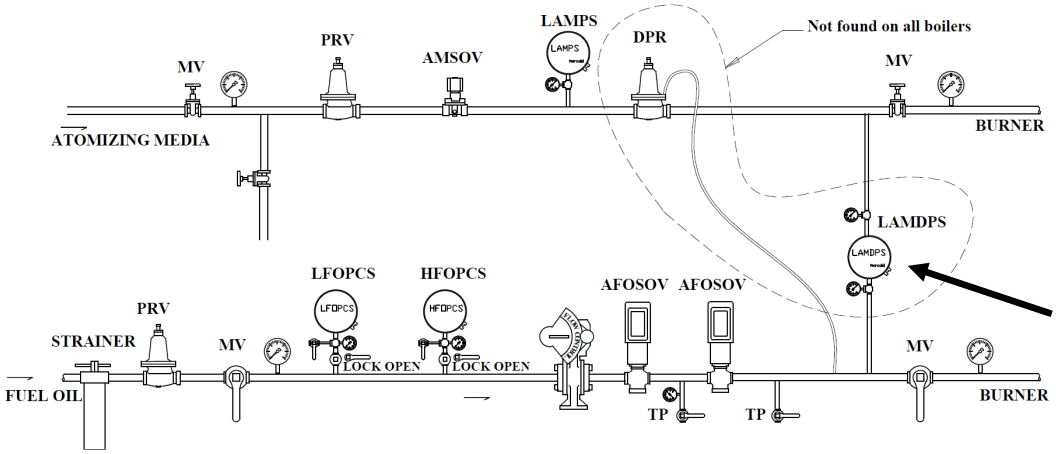
**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Low Atomizing Media Differential Pressure Switch (LAMDPS)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/PSIG) | Switch Setpoint | Minimum Diff Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LAMDPS | | | | |
| Pressure Gage Fuel Oil Burner | | | | |
| Pressure Gage Atomizing media | | | | |

*The VA does not require a LAMPDS if, at some firing rates, the oil pressure is higher than the atomizing pressure (crossover). For crossover, a second atomizing media switch is required. If crossover does not occur, the VA required LAMDPS is a differential pressure switch that has the high pressure leg connected downstream of the differential pressure regulator and its low pressure leg in the oil supply line after the fuel flow control valve. Setpoint should be 80% or more of minimum differential pressure between oil and atomizing media.

.




- Determine the minimum differential pressure from data table in LAMPS checklist and record in above table.
- In low fire throttle manual valve in atomizing media line before the LAMDPS slowly until switch trips the boiler offline due to low differential pressure but NO LOWER THAN 80% OF MINIMUM DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE between oil and atomizing media.

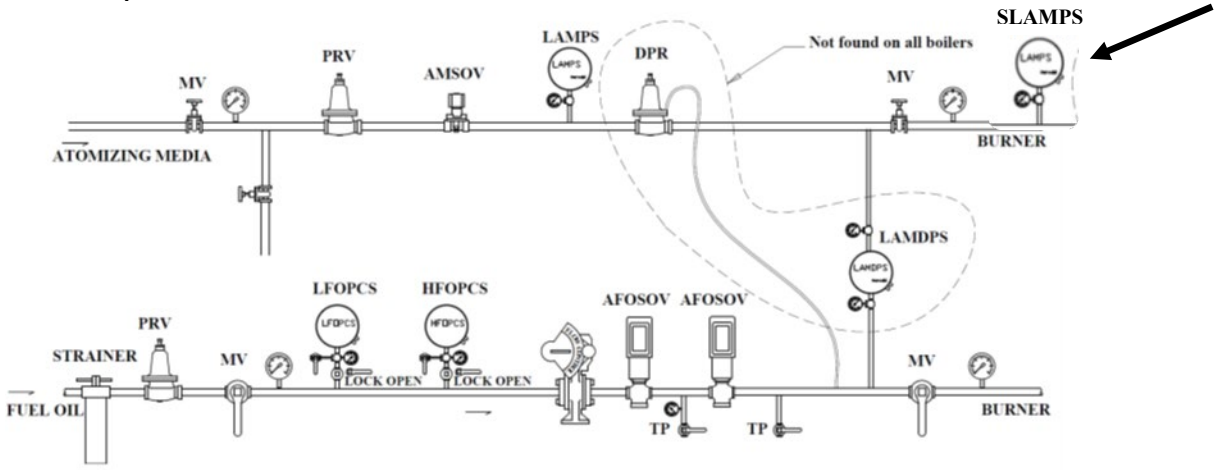
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip point |
|---|---|---|
| Correct location/installation? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record Trip Point differential pressure | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Secondary Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch (SLAMPS) (Applications with Differential Pressure Regulation and Crossover)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/PSIG) | Switch Setpoint | Minimum Diff Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SLAMPS | | | | |

* In all applications at which oil pressure exceeds atomizing pressure (crossover) or atomizing media flow control is utilized, the VA requires a SLAMPS located in the atomizing media line downstream of any valves near the burner inlet. If the primary LAMPS switch is located near the burner downstream of any valves then the SLAMPS must be located near the atomizing media source. Setpoint should be no less than 80% of the minimum pressure measured at the switch in all modes of operation.




- In purge throttle manual valve in atomizing media line or bleed pressure before the SLAMPS slowly until switch trips the boiler offline due to low atomizing pressure. It may be necessary to place electrical jumper across other atomizing media switch to make sure the switch being tested is causing the shutdown.

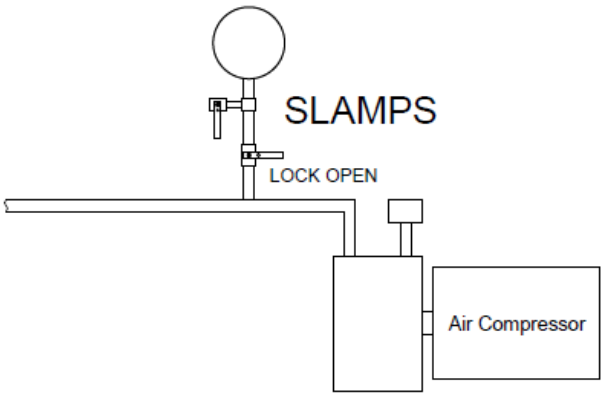
| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct Location/installation? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip point pressure. | | |
| Is switch setpoint 80% or more of lowest recorded regulated pressure at switch? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Secondary Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch (SLAMPS) (Dedicated Onboard Atomizing Compressor)

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/PSIG) | Switch Setpoint | Minimum Pressure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SLAMPS | | | | |

* In applications with a direct onboard atomizing air compressor with no pressure regulation or flow control device then a SLAMPS must be located near the atomizing media source / compressor. Setpoint must be no less than 80% of the minimum pressure measured at the switch in all modes of operation. LAMPS activation must generate a boiler safety shutdown, annunciate, and require manual reset of the flame safeguard or burner management system.




---

- Insert pressure gage into test port if needed.
- Start Boiler.
- Record the atomizing media pressure at the switch during purge and low fire. Note lowest pressure.
- With boiler online and firing isolate the switch by closing the Lockable only Open valve. Slowly bleed the pressure until boiler trips offline. Record activation pressure.

---

| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point Pressure |
|---|---|---|
| Correct Location/installation? Is LOOP valve in place? | | |
| Did the switch work correctly? Record trip point pressure. | | |
| Is switch setpoint 80% or more of lowest recorded regulated pressure at switch? | | |
| Did boiler shutdown, lockout, and properly annunciate? | | |

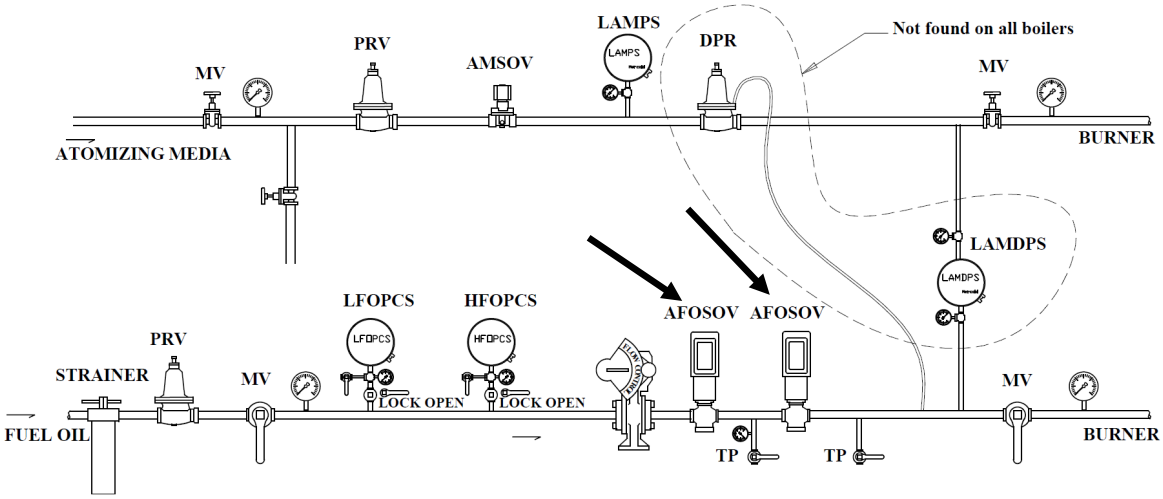
---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves (AFOSV) - for Seat Leakage

| Item | Make | Range (inwc/psig) |
|---|---|---|
| AFOSV | | |
| Pressure Gage | | |

*After drip rate is steady, leak rate is required to be less than one drop in 10 seconds.




- While the boiler is firing quickly close the manual valve in oil line located after the automatic shut off valves.
- Place a container under the test port downstream of both automatic shut off valves. Open the test port valve and observe oil flow. In order to consider the valve as not leaking, oil flow should be less than 1 drop in 10 seconds. Some time is needed to establish a steady drip rate. Make sure that the pressure gage between the 2 auto shut off valves indicates pressure approximately equal to regulated pressure or higher.
- Place a container under the test port between the automatic shut off valves. Open the downstream test port valve between the automatic shut off valves and observe oil flow. In order to consider the valve as not leaking, oil flow should be less than 1 drop in 10 seconds. Some time is needed to establish a steady drip rate.
- Some manufacturers use a vent line between the two AFOSOV's (not required and not shown). If the valve in this vent line is leaking and the two AFOSOV's are not leaking, the pressure between the two AFOSOV's will fall.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Did upstream AFOSV leak? | |
| Did downstream AFOSF leak? | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves (POC-AFOSV) – Oil

| Item | Make |
|---|---|
| POC-AFOSV | |

*Switch should open with a very slight opening of the valve. Switches on the two valves must be wired in series.

---

- Close manual fuel valve downstream of both AFOSOV. Perform the following test on each AFOSOV separately.
- Disconnect power and remove cover on both automatic shut off valves to provide access to two wires connected across proof of closure switch. Can also access wires in appropriate junction box. Disconnect both leads from switch going to control circuit.
- Connect the two wires that were disconnected from the POC switch to toggle switch jumper, Set toggle switch to ON / closed position. Connect multimeter to switch terminals and set to continuity. Restore power.
- Start boiler and verify that switch opens before the AFOSOV opens to the point of allowing flow by measuring continuity across switch. Verifying that switch opens before the AFOSOV opens can be done by measuring pressure downstream of switch. Infinite (OL) resistance across the switch should occur before pressure or flow is measured.
- Shut boiler down and set toggle switch to OFF / open position. Try to start boiler and verify that the boiler does not allow ignition sequence to begin.
- Repeat procedure for switch on 2nd valve.

.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Is proof of closure present in both valves wired in series? | |
| Did either valve being open allow the boiler to fire? | |
| Did switch on each AFOSOV open with a very slight opening of AFOSOV? | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Oil Burner Position Switch (OBPS)

| Item | Make |
|---|---|
| OBPS | |

*If no switch is present this test is not required and test is complete.

- Retract the gun enough to disengage the switch. Attempt to start the boiler. The boiler controls must cause a boiler shutdown before purge count completes.

| Result | Y/N |
|---|---|
| Did the switch work correctly? | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

# Appendix B.

# ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICE TEST PROCEDURES FOR HOT WATER BOILERS

## Appendix B.1 INTRODUCTION

Appendix B presents step by step test procedures for safety devices that are specific to hot water boilers. The appendix provides forms for obtaining and recording all necessary data for each safety device being tested. This Appendix is a supplement to Appendix A to be used in testing a hot water boiler.

The assumptions for the test procedures given in this Appendix are first listed. This information is then followed by one sheet for each device being tested to be used by the testing agency personnel as a check list and data form. These procedures must be made site specific to be in compliance with VA requirements. It is very important that all data required in these procedures are taken each time a test is made. Forms that contain pre-filled data lead to mistakes. Also, it is important not to use a "check list form" because a reviewer cannot verify that the test has been done correctly due to absence of data.

## Appendix B.2. ASSUMPTIONS FOR TEST PROCEDURE

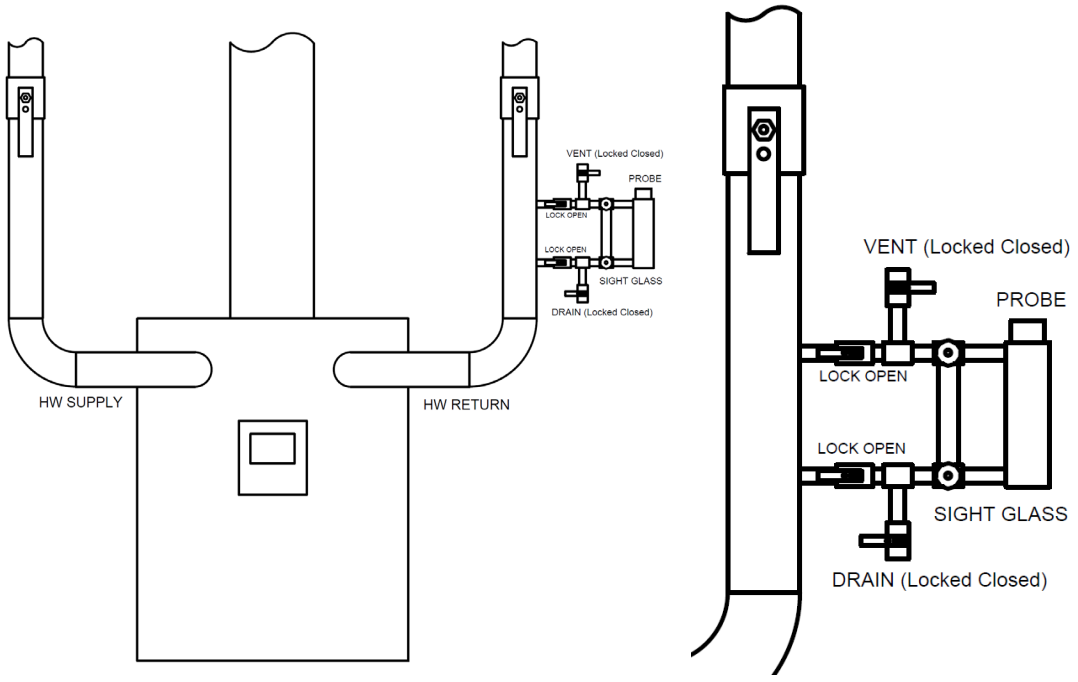
The test procedures in Appendix B makes certain assumptions that are listed below. **PLEASE NOTE THAT THESE ITEMS ARE NOT ALWAYS REPEATED IN EACH TEST PROCEDURE BUT APPLY TO ALL TESTS.**

- After each test, equipment should be returned to normal operating condition and the boiler should be fired to confirm its operability.
- "Jumping" means disabling the switch electrically.
- Any electric "jumper" application requires that all power to the device being "jumped" be shut off and only personnel that are trained and qualified to the correct level by NFPA 70E perform such tests.
- Pressure gages used in a test must be calibrated within prior 6 months.
- The set point is the value at which the safety device indicator is set. The trip point is the actual value at which the safety device activates. Some language used in the test procedures assumes that the set point equals the trip point.

# Checklist for Low Water Cutout Hot Water (LWCOHW)

| Item | Manufacturer | Probe Y/N | Sight Glass in External Water Column (Y/N) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **LWCOHW** | | | |

***** If factory setup has a water column containing a low water cutoff device and/or has points to install a sight glass, a sight glass must be installed. If factory setup is testable and utilized, then the LWCOHW device must shut the boiler down and lock out through the BMS at a water level visible in the sight glass and above the manufacturer designated minimum water level. One external probe water level cutout is required (LWCOHW) if there is no sight glass and method to test the factory unit provided by the manufacturer by draining the boiler water to verify activation. The external LWCOHW setup is shown below. The LWCOHW setup must be mounted in an accessible location in the hot water return line above the boiler and downstream (boiler side) of any isolation valve. It must contain a conductivity probe, a visible water level indicator, lockable only open isolation valves, a lock closed drain, and lock closed vent as shown below. This external setup will be independent of any factory installed low water device and must utilize a conductivity probe setup that upon activation must disconnect power to the boiler and require manual reset of relay to reenergize and operate boiler. The probe set point should activate and shutdown power to boiler with water level visible in the sight glass provided the bottom of the sight glass is higher than the min water level for the boiler.




---

- If using factory unit refer to manufacturer provided procedure for proper test method. (Simply using factory test circuit button is inadequate).
- If using external unit, locate external LWCOHW water column in HW return piping.

## Checklist for Low Water Cutouts (LWCOHW) (Continued)

- Remove locks and close external water column isolation valves to isolate water column.
- Slowly open column vent valve to allow column to be drained. **(HOT WATER, USE APPOPRIATE PPE !!!!)**
- With boiler online, slowly open column drain valve and slowly drain water column until LWCOHW activates. Close drain.
- Upon activation record the water level in the sight glass at which the probe activates.
- Verify the boiler shuts off and has no power by verifying control panel is dead. (Use multimeter if no power light indication)
- Slowly and slightly open bottom isolation valve to fill water column until water flows out of vent. Once water flows from vent, close vent, and open top isolation valve.
- Replace locks on isolation valves. Reset LWCOHW relay and return to normal operation.

| Result | Y/N | Water Level |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| Did the LWCOHW work correctly? Record Level. | | |
| Did the LWCOHW shut down and lockout boiler if using factory setup or shutoff power to boiler and require manual reset if using external setup? | | |
| Was water level visible in sight glass and more than 1 inch above bottom of sight glass at activation point? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, a properly approved ISM is required. Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for Liquid Relief Valves (LRVHW)

| Item | Make | Capacity (gal/hr) | Range | Set point psig | Normal Boiler Pressure, psig |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liquid Relief Valve, LRVHW | | | | | |
| Pressure Gage | | | | | |

| Item | Make | MAWP, psig |
|---|---|---|
| Boiler | | |

*One liquid relief valve stamped with an ASME certification must be installed on the boiler. The LRVHW must be plumbed to drain to sewer while meeting local codes for sewer drain conditions. The drain line must be hard piped with a diameter equal to or greater than the outlet diameter of the LRVHW. A view port or other means to determine when the LRVHW opens must be available as well as a test port for connecting a hydrostatic test pump.
*The activation point of the LRVHW must be above normal boiler operating pressure and below the maximum allowable working pressure of boiler. The LRVHW must activate within +/-5% of set value or +/-2 psi whichever is higher.
*LOOP Isolation valves must be in place to isolate the incoming and exit water flow to and from boiler.

---

- With boiler offline close manual valves on inlet and exit water flow to isolate boiler. Use hydrostatic test pump to raise pressure in the boiler and open LRVHW. Note the pressure at which the LRVHW opens. DO NOT RAISE PRESSURE MORE THAN MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE BOILER PRESSURE!
- Open the two isolation valves, disconnect the hydrostatic pump and verify that the boiler is operational and that the LRVHW reseated.

---

| Result | Y/N | Pressure, psig |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation? | | |
| Did the LRVHW work correctly? | | |
| What was the lift pressure for the LRVHW? | | |
| Did the LRVHW reseat? | | |
| View port or other means in place to view water flow thru relief valve and proper venting line and conditions? | | |
| Drain line proper? | | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, is a properly approved ISM in place?
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Checklist for High Water Temperature Switch (HWTS)

| Item | Make | Set point F | Normal Boiler Temperature, F | Manufacturer Recommended Maximum Allowable Temperature, F |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| High Water Temperature Switch | | | | |

*A switch mounted high in the boiler near the boiler water outlet to cutout the boiler in case of excessive temperature. The device must be separate from any device used to control temperature.

*The switch set point for shutting down the boiler should be no higher than 15 F above the normal boiler temperature and lower than the recommended maximum temperature set by manufacturer. Boiler must shutdown and require manual reset.

*LOO Isolation valves must be in place to isolate the incoming and exit water flow to and from boiler. The boiler must be fitted with a temperature readout that measures the internal water temperature near boiler outlet.

---

- With boiler running, use an auxiliary means such as a contact thermometer to verify that the temperature readout on boiler water is accurate as compared to the auxiliary reading taken externally on the boiler water outlet. (An alternate approach is to use a recent calibration of the boiler water temperature readout.) Proceed only if the boiler water temperature reading is known to be accurate.
- Shut the boiler down and close the inlet and exit isolation valves and electrically by pass the flow switch.
- Fire the boiler and slowly raise the water temperature. NEVER ALLOW THE WATER TEMPERATURE TO REACH THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE TEMPERATURE PROVIDED BY MANFACTURER!
- Note the temperature at which the switch shuts down the boiler.
- Remove flow switch jumper, open isolation valves, and verify the boiler is operational.

| Result | Y/N | Switch Trip Point, F |
|---|---|---|
| Switch has correct location and is independent of Temperature control? | | |
| Did switch work correctly? Record Temperature | | |
| Is switch trip point correct? | | |

---

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**

If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, is a properly approved ISM in place? Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

# Checklist for Flow Switch (FS)

| Item | Make | Minimum Flow required by boiler manufacturer, gpm |
|---|---|---|
| Flow Switch | | |

*A flow switch that is normally open and activates without a delay is required.
*The set point flow rate for the FS for shutting down the boiler should be 10% or more above the manufacturer's required minimum flow.
*A method to measure flow of water through the boiler is required, such as a strap on flow meter or equivalent.

---

1. With the boiler in low fire, use the inlet or exit isolation valve to slowly throttle the flow of water through the boiler. (If a VFD pump control is available, it is preferable to place the VFD in manual and use the VFD control to slow the water flow rather than throttling the water with a valve.)
2. Monitor the water temperature to be sure it does not exceed the manufacturer's maximum allowable temperature.
3. Observe the flow rate that causes the boiler to trip off line due to low flow.
4. Open the isolation valve used to throttle the flow (or place VFD in automatic) and start boiler to prove operable.

---

| Result | Y/N | Flow Rate, gpm |
|---|---|---|
| Correct installation including non-adjustable set point? | | |
| Did the FS activate to shutdown and lockout boiler? | | |
| What was the trip point flow rate for the FS? | | |

**Did the device fail or pass the 3 Question Criteria (section 1.3.1)? Pass Fail**
If boiler is to be operated with failed safety device, is a properly approved ISM in place?
Describe safety device failure/remedy in Appendix H.

## Appendix C.
## SAFETY DEVICE TESTING FREQUENCY REQUIREMENTS

Per Directive 1810, the following table lists the testing frequencies for each safety device given herein. All safety devices must be tested at the prescribed frequency at a minimum. Any deviation from given frequencies must be authorized in writing by OHE.

**Table C.1: Safety Device Testing Frequencies**

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| High Water Alarm on Condensate Tank **(HWACT)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Low Water Alarm on Condensate Tank **(LWACT)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| High Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank **(HWADT)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Low Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank **(LWADT)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Deaerator Overflow Drain System **(DAODS)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Deaerator Safety Valve **(DASV)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Steam Safety Valve Following PRV **(SVFPRV)-Deaerator** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steam Safety Valve Following PRV **(SVFPRV) – Other** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Liquid Relief Valve on Oil Pump Set **(LRVOPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Liquid Relief Valve on Economizer **(LRVE)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Control Air Pressure Alarm **(CAPA)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Carbon Monoxide and Combustible Gas Alarms in the Boiler Plant **(CMCGABP)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Outside Air Damper Interlock with Alarm **(OADIA)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Outside Air Make Up Unit Interlock with Alarm **(OAMUIA)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Emergency Stop/Panic Buttons **(ESPB)** | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| High Fuel Gas Pressure Alarm on Main Gas Line **(HFGPAMG)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low-water cutoff (slow drain) **(LWCO)** | M | M | N/A | N/A | M |
| Fire each boiler and the pilot on the alternate fuel for 1 hour | M | M | M | N/A | N/A |
| Auxiliary low-water cut-off (slow drain) **(ALWCO)** | M | M | N/A | N/A | M |
| High-water alarm on Boiler **(HWAB)** | M | M | N/A | N/A | M |
| Low-water alarm **(LWA)** | M | M | N/A | N/A | M |
| High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switch **(HBSPLS)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | 6M |
| High High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switch **(HHBSPLS)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | 6M |
| Steam safety valves lift test **(SVB)** | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A | 6M |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steam safety valves (accumulation test at high fire) | Y | Y | N/A | N/A | Y |
| Low Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch **(LFGPCS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| High Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch **(HFGPCS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Automatic Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage **(AFGSOV & AFGSVV) – Main Gas Line** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage **(APFGSOV & APFGSVV) – Pilot Line** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valves **(POC-AFGSOV) – Natural Gas** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Flame Scanner-for main flame out **(FSMFO)** | M | M | M | N/A | N/A |
| Flame Scanner Not Sensing Igniter Spark **(FSNSIS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Igniter Timing **(IT)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Main Flame Ignition Timing **(MFIT)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Pre-Purge and Post-Purge Timing **(PPT)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low-Fire Proving Switch **(LFPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Forced Draft Damper Wide-Open Pre-Purge Proving Switch **(FDDWOPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Combustion Air Pressure Switch **(CAPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Purge Airflow Proving Switch **(PAPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Forced Draft Motor Interlock Switches **(FDMIS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Outlet Stack Damper Position Interlock Switch **(OSDPI)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Furnace Pressure Interlock **(FPI)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low Pilot Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch **(LPFGPCS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Flue Gas Recirculation Damper Interlock **(FGRDI)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low Flue Gas Oxygen Level Interlock **(LFGOLI)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch **(LFOPCS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| High Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch **(HFOPCS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch **(LAMPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low Atomizing Media Differential Pressure Switch **(LAMDPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Secondary Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch **(SLAMPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves **(AFOSV) - for Seat Leakage** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves **(POC-AFOSV) – Oil** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Oil Burner Position Switch **(OBPS)** | 6M | 6M | 6M | N/A | N/A |
| Low Water Cutout Hot Water **(LWCOHW)** | N/A | N/A | M | M | N/A |

| Inspection | HP Frequency | LPSB Frequency | HWB Frequency | EHWB Frequency | ESB Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liquid Relief Valves **(LRVHW)** | N/A | N/A | 6M | 6M | N/A |
| High Water Temperature Switch **(HWTS)** | N/A | N/A | M | M | N/A |
| Flow Switch **(FS)** | N/A | N/A | M | M | N/A |

**M- Monthly**
**6M- Semi Annual (every 6 months)**
**Y-Yearly**
**N/A – Not Applicable**
**HP- High Pressure (Steam), LPSB-Low Pressure Steam Boiler, HWB-Hot Water Boiler, EHWB-Electric Hot Water Boiler, ESB-Electric Steam Boiler**

**NOTE: The preceding safety devices are essential for ensuring the safest possible operation. Any boilers not so equipped must be immediately programmed for retrofit, with priority given to providing two low water cutoffs per boiler and two fuel safety shut off valves per fuel per boiler.**

## Appendix D.

**INTERIM SAFETY MEASURE GUIDANCE**

Per VA Boiler Directive, Interim Safety Measures or ISMs are intended to be created and implemented in the event that a boiler or plant device must be operated with a safety device in a failed condition. If a boiler with a failed safety device can be shut down and taken out of service without compromising N+1, it must be until it can be repaired. Interim Safety Measures are not intended to be long term solutions. Failures must be repaired per Directive 1810 timeframe. Interim Safety Measures must be approved by boiler personnel, engineering staff, and the Medical Center Director. The general criterion for an acceptable ISM is it must provide an equivalent or best achievable level of safety as would be provided if the safety device(s) in question were in satisfactory condition. An Interim Safety Measure is generally a temporary operational procedure that consists of appropriate steps to mitigate the enhanced risk of the failed safety device. The ISM must be formally communicated to all boiler plant personnel and operators must document that the ISM procedure is performed. An example ISM form is provided.

# Boiler Safety Device Interim Safety Measure Form

**Created By:** John Q. Operator

**ISM Number:** XXXXXXXX

**Status:** Active/Inactive

**Date Effective:** X/X/XXXX

**Safety Device:** Device X

**Description of Deficiency:** The Device X on boiler #X does not meet the functional and testing requirements of VHA Directive 1810 and the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual 8th Edition.

**Risk:** Potentially dangerous boiler operating conditions that could result in property loss and personnel injury.

**Impacted Personnel:** Boiler Plant Operator Personnel and Supervision

**Interim Safety Measure Description/Procedure:** Boiler Plant Personnel will do X conditions at X frequency to verify safe operation conditions are present. May require detailed procedure, if so reference procedure X.

Signatures required as indicated below. Completed form will be maintained in the Boiler Plant and Engineering Office.

**Boiler Plant Supervisor:** _____ **Date:** _____

**Chief Engineer:** _____ **Date:** _____

**Medical Center Director:** _____ **Date:** _____

## Appendix E.
## WATER TREATMENT CHECKLISTS

Poor water treatment leads to scale and corrosion which obviously impacts safety. Of course, poor water treatment detrimentally affects efficiency, decreases equipment life, decreases reliability, and increases the cost of maintenance. Provide following data:
Type of Softener (circle): None Ion exchange Reverse Osmosis
Provide Location for Feeding:
Phosphate/polymer_____ Sulfite_____ Amines_____
How many times per day do you do mud blowdown? _____
In Table E.1 record the control range specified by chemical vendor in spaces provided.

**Table E.1 Chemical Vendor Control Ranges for Water Quality Parameters**

| | Boiler | Feedwater | Condensate | Makeup |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **TDS, micromhos/cm** | | | | |
| **Sulfite, ppm** | | | | |
| **Phosphate or polymer, ppm** | | | | |
| **Total Alkalinity, ppm** | | | | |
| **Hardness, ppm** | | | | |
| **pH** | | | | |
| **Iron, ppm** | | | | |

In Table E.2 estimate the percentage of time that parameters are actually within control range. Base the answers on data taken over the last 6 months.

**Table E.2 Percent Time in Compliance Within Control Range**

| | Boiler | Feedwater | Condensate | Makeup |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **TDS, micromhos/cm** | | | | |
| **Sulfite, ppm** | | | | |
| **Phosphate or polymer, ppm** | | | | |
| **Total Alkalinity, ppm** | | | | |
| **Hardness, ppm** | | | | |
| **pH** | | | | |
| **Iron, ppm** | | | | |

Based on Table E.1, Calculate the blowdown percentage and makeup percentage using following formulas:

$$\%Makeup = \frac{Conductivity_of_Feedwater - Conductivity_of_Condensate}{Conductivity_of_MU - Conductivity_of_Condensate} * 100$$

=_____%

$$\%Blowdown = \frac{Conductivity_of_Feedwater}{Conductivity_of_Boiler - Conductivity_of_Feedwater} * 100$$

= _____%

| ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS: | Pass | Fail |
|---|---|---|
| Is your makeup less than 10%?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Is your blowdown less than 1%?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Overall were your all water quality parameters in compliance with specified ranges more than 90%? of time? ..... | YES OR NO | |
| Was the iron in your condensate less than .1 ppm more than 99% of time?.. | YES OR NO | |
| Was the hardness leaving the softener = 0 more than 99% of time?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Is hardness in the condensate = 0 more than 99% of time?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Is the TDS in your boiler more than 3500 micro mhos/cm more than 90% of time?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Do you do mud blowdown **only** on actively fired boilers?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Do you do mud blowdown no more than once per day? ..... | YES OR NO | |
| Are chemicals fed continuously?..... | YES OR NO | |
| Do you use Continuous Blowdown as primary means to control TDS? ..... | YES OR NO | |
| *Do you feed phosphate/polymer in feed water or boiler?..... | YES OR NO | |
| *Do you feed the sulfite in the sump of the deaerator? ..... | YES OR NO | |
| *Do you feed amines in the boiler or steam lines? ..... | YES OR NO | |
| Does your chemical vendor regularly measure pH in condensate at remote locations in order to determine the desirable blend of amines?..... | YES OR NO | |

See Figure E.1 for chemical feed system diagram

**While an answer of "NO" to any of above questions does not necessarily mean that you are out of compliance with VA requirements, it is a very strong indication that your water treatment program can be improved in regard to safety, reliability, maintenance costs, and efficiency.**

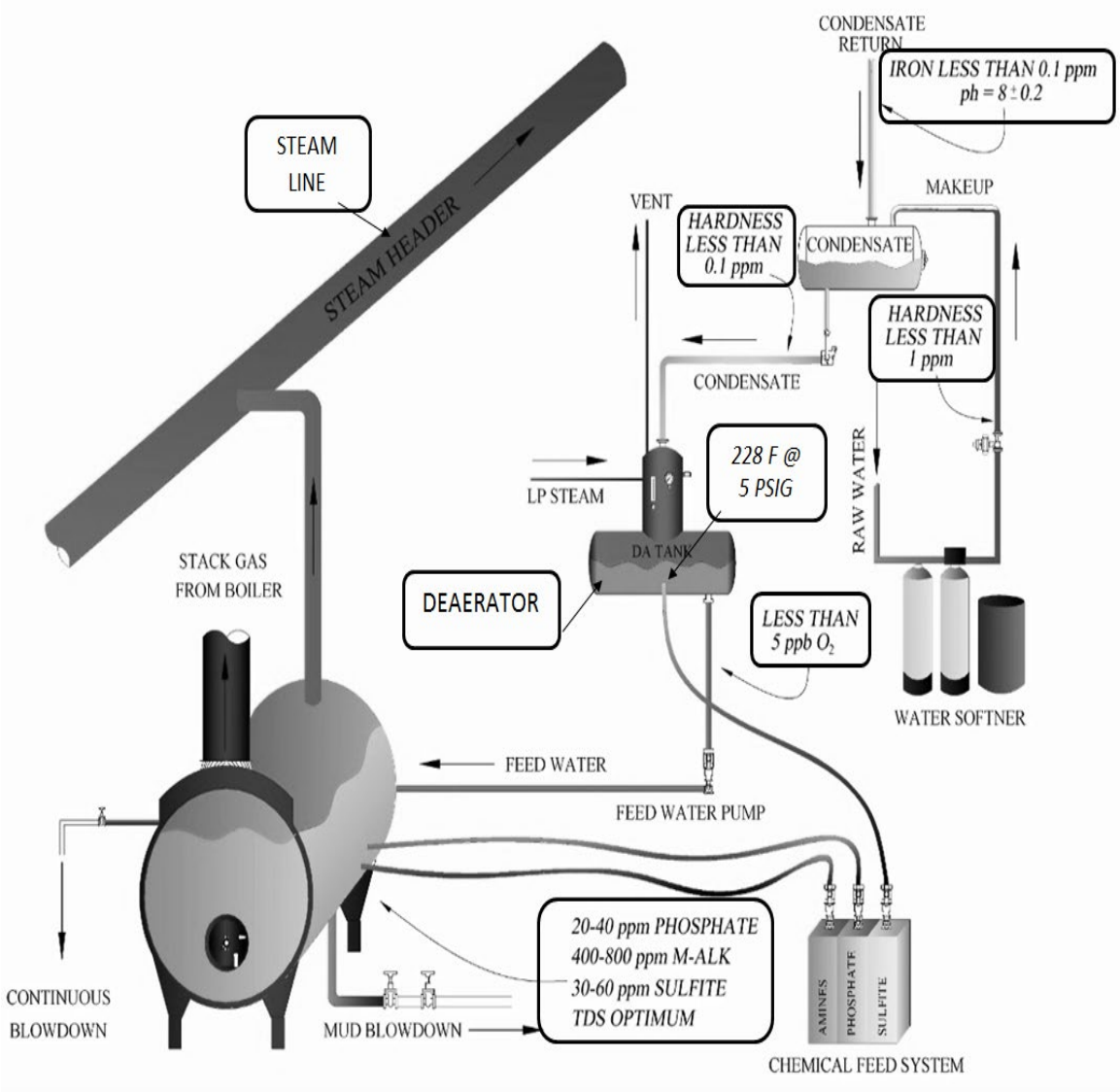



**Figure E.1 Chemical Feed System Diagram**

## Appendix F.
## CHECKLIST FOR GENERAL PLANT SAFETY AND RELIABILITY

Most of the questions below are related to reliability. However, a decrease in reliability inevitably leads to increased safety risk.

The following questions must be answered based on actual experience and knowledge.

RESULTS: CIRCLE ANSWER PASS FAIL

1. Is there a deaerator tank bypass? ..... YES OR NO
2. Is there a condensate tank bypass? ..... YES OR NO
3. Is there a softener bypass? .....YES OR NO
4. Is there auxiliary makeup to deaerator? .....YES OR NO
5. Is there an adequate supply of emergency water available for boilers? ..... YES OR NO
6. Is there a high oil alarm on oil tanks? .....YES OR NO
7. Is there a high gas pressure alarm on main gas line and propane line entering boiler? .....YES OR NO
8. Is there an emergency kill switch (**oil and gas**) in office and all points of egress?.....YES OR NO

**Appendix G.**
**TYPICAL EQUIPMENT USED IN BOILER SAFETY TESTING**

## Note:

**1. This list is not intended to promote a particular item or vendor. Other comparable products and vendors are available. The user must verify any required chemical compatibility and specification/rating for the intended use of the item.**
**2. Numbers appearing in bold and underlined after an item are McMaster Carr numbers**

## TOOLS

Greenlee 56341 Heavy-Duty 4 Pocket Leather Pouch

GB GS-385 6-1/2-Inch Long Nose Electrical Plier with Cutter and Crimper

Tongue and Groove Pliers - 6" - 426, by Channellock

Klein Tools 11045 Flat Design Wire Stripper-Cutter for 10-18 AWG Solid Wire

Klein 5-in-1 Screwdriver/Nut Driver - 32476

DORCY 41-4260 1 WATT- 3AAA LED ALUMINUM FLASHLIGHT W/ BATTERIES

12" pipe wrench

6" pipe wrench

Crescent Adjustable Wrench with Cushioned Grip 6 Inch

Klein Tools 85071 2-Piece Stubby Cushion-grip Screwdriver

6 PC SCREWDRIVER SET Stanley Model: 66-052

Craftsman 3 pc. Screwdriver Set, Finger Bit Item# 00941390000 Model# 41390

Greenlee 55482 9 Piece Folding, Ball-End, Hex-Key Wrench Set (0254-12)

Test Cord With Alligator Clips, 8 Ft, 16 Gauge, 2 Conductor, 13 Amp, 300 Volt

Probe Master DMM Test Lead Kit, Softie, Standard Banana

Fluke 114 Electrical Multimeter

Fluke TPAK Meter Hanging Kit

C25, Soft Case For Fluke-25/27/8025a

Testo 510 Differential Pressure Manometer OR Dwyer Instruments 475-2

ACCUSPLIT AX605 Event Stopwatch

Military Grade Pipe Thread Sealant Tape Premium, 43' Length X 1/2" Width, Light Yellow

**44945K35**

electrical tape

Greenlee GT-12 Non-Contact Voltage Detector

Toggle switch with test leads (Lowes Serv-A-Lite Double Pole Insulated Switch Item #: 75706 Model: 91086U)

PATCH CORD, INSULATED ALLIGATOR CLIP ON EACH END, 24"L, RED (jumpers)
**6927K34**

## TEST GAGES (THE GAGES LISTED ARE ASHCROFT)

XB1 BOOT (protective rubber boot)

25-D1005PS-02L-300# (0-300psi)

25D1005PS-02l (0-30 psi)

25D1005PS-02l (0-60 psi)

## FITTINGS (NPT)

| | |
|---|---|
| Brass reducing bushing 3/4 x ½ | **4429k414** |
| Brass reducing bushing 1/2 x 3/8 | **4429k413** |
| Brass reducing bushing 3/8 x ¼ | **4429k412** |
| Brass reducing bushing 1/4 x 1/8 | **4429k411** |
| Brass coupling 1/4 x ¼ | **4978k132** |
| Brass coupling 3/8 x 3/8 | **9162k313** |
| Iron coupling 1/2 x ½ | **4638k114** |

## CONNECTORS (PUSH TO CONNECT)

Nickel-Plated Brass Push-to-Connect Tube Fitting Adapter for 1/4" Tube OD X 1/4" NPT Female Pipe **51495K264**

Nickel-Plated Brass Push-to-Connect Tube Fitting Adapter for 1/4" Tube OD X 1/4" NPTF Male Pipe **51495K191**

Moisture-Resistant Acetyl Push-to-Connect Barb-to-Stem Coupling for 3/16" Tube ID X 1/4" Stem OD **51055K57**

White Polypropylene Push-to-Conn Tube Fitting Tee for 1/4" Tube OD **9087K81**

High-Pressure Polyethylene Vacuum Tubing .17" ID, 1/4" OD, .04" Wall Thickness, White **50375K43**

## SOFT TUBING

Super Soft Latex Rubber Tubing 1/2" ID, 5/8" OD, 1/16" Wall, Opaque Black
**5234K262**

Super Soft Latex Rubber Tubing 3/8" ID, 1/2" OD, 1/16" Wall, Opaque Black
**5234K81**

Super Soft Latex Rubber Tubing 1/4" ID, 3/8" OD, 1/16" Wall Opaque Black
**5234K74**

Super Soft Latex Rubber Tubing 1/8" ID, 1/4" OD, 1/16" Wall, Opaque Black
**5234K71**

## SEMI-SOFT TUBING

High-Temperature Silicone Rubber Tubing Firm, 1/2" ID, 5/8" OD, 1/16" Wall, White
**51135K84**

High-Temperature Silicone Rubber Tubing Firm, 3/8" ID, 1/2" OD, 1/16" Wall, White
**51135K82**

High-Temperature Silicone Rubber Tubing Firm, 1/4" ID, 3/8" OD, 1/16" Wall, White
**51135K77**

High-Temperature Silicone Rubber Tubing Firm, 1/8" ID, 1/4" OD, 1/16" Wall, White
**51135K73**

## TUBING COUPLING

Durable Nylon Single-Barbed Tube Fitting Reducing Coupling for 1/4" X 1/8" Tube ID, Black **5463K149**

Durable Nylon Single-Barbed Tube Fitting Reducing Coupling for 3/8" X 1/4" Tube ID, Black **5463K221**

Durable Nylon Single-Barbed Tube Fitting Reducing Coupling for 1/2" X 3/8" Tube ID, Black **5463K225**

# Appendix H.

**COMMENTS ON EACH INDIVIDUAL SAFETY TEST**

**Use the spaces below each test title to discuss the test results.**

---

**High Water Alarm on Condensate Tank (HWACT)**

**Low Water Alarm on Condensate Tank (LWACT)**

**High Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank (HWADT)**

**Low Water Alarm on Deaerator Tank (LWADT)**

**Deaerator Overflow Drain System (DAODS)**

**Deaerator Safety Valve (DASV)**

**Safety Valve Following PRV (SVFPRV) – Deaerator**

**Safety Valve Following PRV (SVFPRV) – Other**

**Liquid Relief Valve on Oil Pump Set (LRVOPS)**

**Liquid Relief Valve on Economizer (LRVE)**

**Control Air Pressure Alarm (CAPA)**

**Propane Pilot Backup System**

**Carbon Monoxide and Combustible Gas Alarms in the Boiler Plant**

**Outside Air Damper Interlock with Alarm (OADIA)**

**Outside Air Makeup Unit Interlock with Alarm (OAMUIA)**

**Emergency Stop Panic Buton (ESPB)**

**High Fuel Gas Pressure Alarm on Main Gas Line (HFGPAMG)**

**Low Water Alarm and Cutoffs on Boiler (LWA/LWCO/ALWCO)**

**High Water Alarm on Boiler (HWAB)**

**High / High High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit Switches (HBSPLS & HHSBPLS)**

**Steam Safety Valves on Boiler (SVB)**

**Low Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch (LFGPCS)**

**High Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch (HFGPCS)**

**Automatic Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage (AFGSOV & AFGSVV) - Main Gas**

**Automatic Pilot Fuel Gas Shutoff Valves and Solenoid Vent Valve Seat Leakage (APFGSOV & APFGSVV) – Pilot Line**

**Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Shutoff Valves (POC-AFGSOV)- Natural Gas**

**Flame Scanner-for main flame out (FSMFO)**

**Flame Scanner Not Sensing Igniter Spark (FSNSIS)**

**Igniter Timing (IT)**

**Main Flame Ignition Timing (MFIT)**

**Pre-Purge and Post-Purge Timing (PPT)**

**Low-Fire Proving Switch (LFPS)**

**Forced Draft Damper Wide-Open Pre-Purge Proving Switch(FDDWOPS)**

**Combustion Air Pressure Switch (CAPS) -Variable Speed Fan**

**Combustion Air Pressure Switch (CAPS) - Constant Speed Fan**

**Purge Airflow Proving Switch (PAPS)**

**Forced Draft Motor Interlock Switches (FDMIS)**

**Outlet Stack Damper Position Interlock Switch (OSDPI)**

**Furnace Pressure Interlock (FPI)**

**Low Pilot Fuel Gas Pressure Cutoff Switch (LPFGPCS)**

**Flue Gas Recirculation Damper Interlock (FGRDI)**

**Low Flue Gas Oxygen Level Interlock (LFGOLI)**

**Low Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch (LFOPCS)**

**High Fuel Oil Pressure Cutoff Switch (HFOPCS)**

**Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch (LAMPS)**

**Low Atomizing Media Differential Pressure Switch (LAMDPS)**

**Secondary Low Atomizing Media Pressure Switch (SLAMPS)**

**Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves (AFOSV) - for Seat Leakage**

**Proof of Closure on Automatic Fuel Oil Shutoff Valves (POC-AFOSV)**

**Oil Burner Position Switch (OBPS)**

**Hot Water Boilers**

**Low Water Cutouts (LWCOHW and ALWCOHW)**

**Liquid Relief Valve (LRCHW)**

**High Water Temperature Switch (HWTS)**

**Flow Switch (FS)**